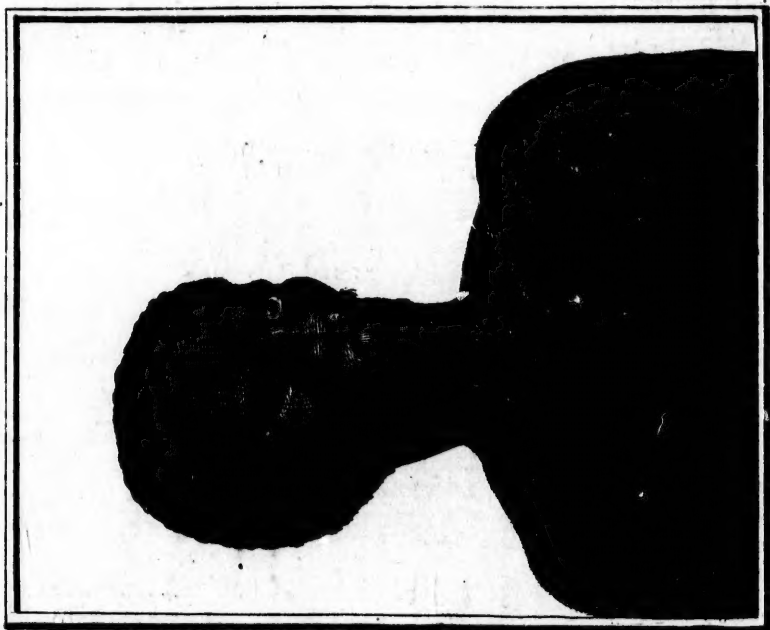
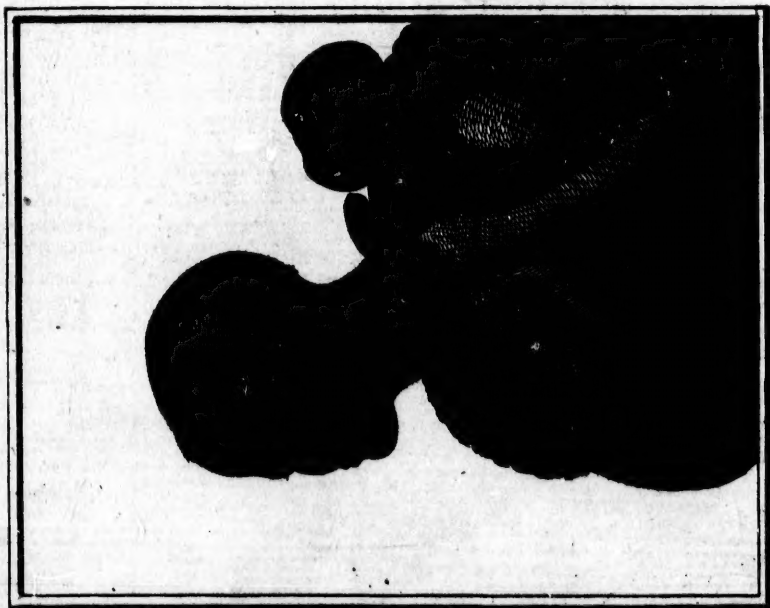


London; Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, No 16, Paternoster Row.



Lowry sculp.

THE MARSHALLS OF THE KING'S LAND.

His

17

His

17

So

His

cist

the

De

rat

the

Pe

Genui

of I

Lon

DLR

able

vari

A full

by S

Illustra

This

On

litte

Prin

A COLLECTION OF
Voyages round the World:
 PERFORMED
 By ROYAL AUTHORITY.
 Containing a complete HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of
Captain COOK's
 First, Second, Third and Last
VOYAGES,
 UNDERTAKEN
 For making New Discoveries, &c. viz.

His FIRST—in the *Endeavour*, in the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771, in the Southern Hemisphere, &c.

His SECOND—in the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775, for making further Discoveries towards the South Pole, and round the World.

His THIRD and LAST—in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, to the Pacific Ocean, in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780, in the Northern Hemisphere, &c. Comprehending the Life and Death of *Capt. Cook*, &c. Together with *Capt. Furneaux's* Narrative of his Proceedings in the *Adventure* during the Separation of the Ships in the Second Voyage, in which Period several of his People were destroyed by the Natives of *Queen Charlotte's Sound*.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

Genuine Narratives of other Voyages of Discovery round the World, &c. viz. those of Lord BYRON, Capt. WALLIS, Capt. CARTERET, Lord MULGRAVE, Lord ANSON, Mr. PARKINSON, Capt. LUTWIDGE, Mess. IVES, MIDDLETON, SMITH, &c. &c. Including the Substance of all the most remarkable and important Travels and Journeys, which have been undertaken at various Times to the different Quarters of the World.

THE WHOLE COMPREHENDING

A full Account of whatever is curious, entertaining, and useful, both by Sea and Land, in the various Countries of the known World.

Being the most elegant and perfect Work of the Kind.

Illustrated with a vast Number of Copperplates finely engraved by the most eminent Masters.

This EDITION is compiled from the AUTHENTIC JOURNALS of several Principal Officers and other Gentlemen of the most distinguished naval and philosophical Abilities, who sailed in the various Ships.

VOL. IV.

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. MILLAR, W. LAW, and R. CATER. 1790.

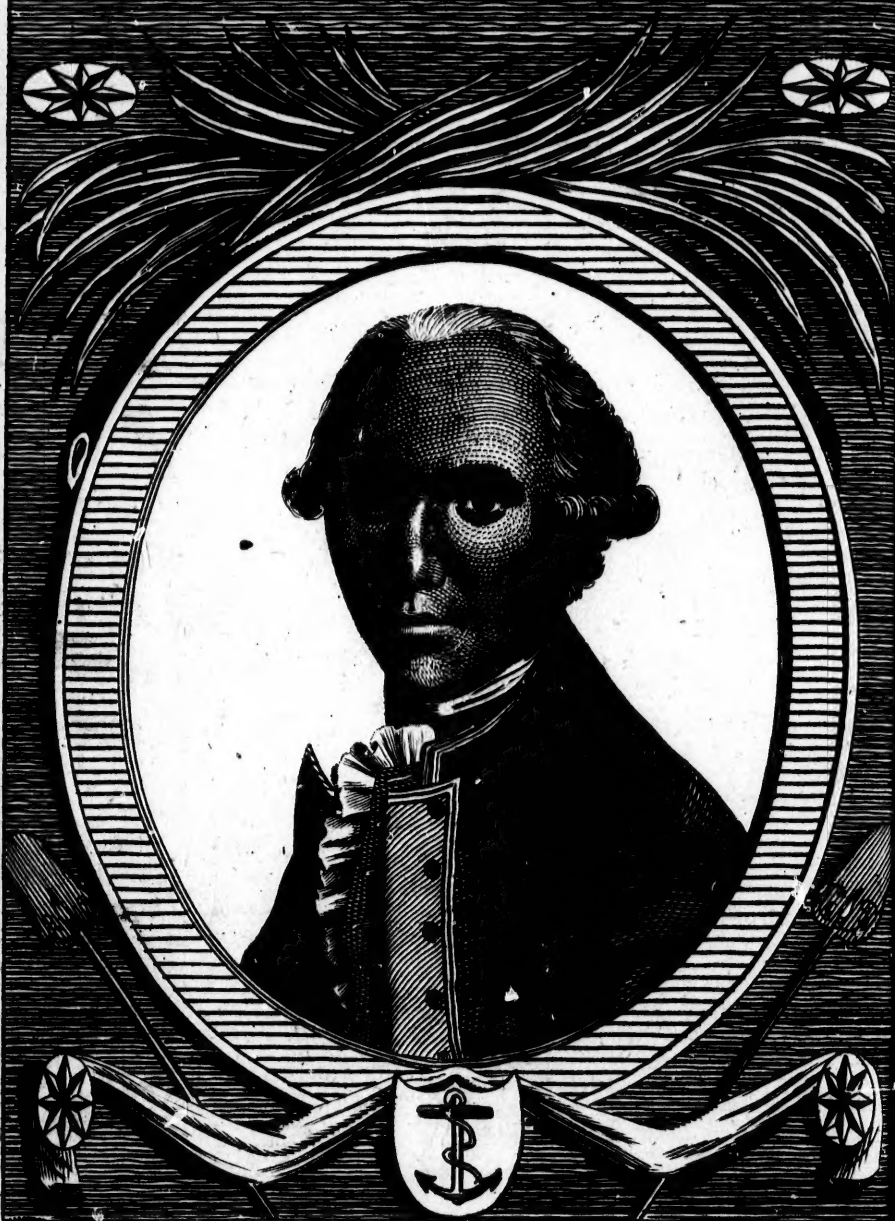
[Price 2l. unbound in Eighty Numbers.]

1891-1892

72

Vo
 H
 C
 V
 Po
 H. P.
 1771
 The
 1772
 1773
 The
 1774
 1775
 1776
 1777
 1778
 1779
 1780
 1781
 1782
 1783
 1784
 1785
 1786
 1787
 1788
 1789
 1790
 1791
 1792
 1793
 1794
 1795
 1796
 1797
 1798
 1799
 1800
 1801
 1802
 1803
 1804
 1805
 1806
 1807
 1808
 1809
 1810
 1811
 1812
 1813
 1814
 1815
 1816
 1817
 1818
 1819
 1820
 1821
 1822
 1823
 1824
 1825
 1826
 1827
 1828
 1829
 1830
 1831
 1832
 1833
 1834
 1835
 1836
 1837
 1838
 1839
 1840
 1841
 1842
 1843
 1844
 1845
 1846
 1847
 1848
 1849
 1850
 1851
 1852
 1853
 1854
 1855
 1856
 1857
 1858
 1859
 1860
 1861
 1862
 1863
 1864
 1865
 1866
 1867
 1868
 1869
 1870
 1871
 1872
 1873
 1874
 1875
 1876
 1877
 1878
 1879
 1880
 1881
 1882
 1883
 1884
 1885
 1886
 1887
 1888
 1889
 1890
 1891
 1892
 1893
 1894
 1895
 1896
 1897
 1898
 1899
 1900
 1901
 1902
 1903
 1904
 1905
 1906
 1907
 1908
 1909
 1910
 1911
 1912
 1913
 1914
 1915
 1916
 1917
 1918
 1919
 1920
 1921
 1922
 1923
 1924
 1925
 1926
 1927
 1928
 1929
 1930
 1931
 1932
 1933
 1934
 1935
 1936
 1937
 1938
 1939
 1940
 1941
 1942
 1943
 1944
 1945
 1946
 1947
 1948
 1949
 1950
 1951
 1952
 1953
 1954
 1955
 1956
 1957
 1958
 1959
 1960
 1961
 1962
 1963
 1964
 1965
 1966
 1967
 1968
 1969
 1970
 1971
 1972
 1973
 1974
 1975
 1976
 1977
 1978
 1979
 1980
 1981
 1982
 1983
 1984
 1985
 1986
 1987
 1988
 1989
 1990
 1991
 1992
 1993
 1994
 1995
 1996
 1997
 1998
 1999
 2000
 2001
 2002
 2003
 2004
 2005
 2006
 2007
 2008
 2009
 2010
 2011
 2012
 2013
 2014
 2015
 2016
 2017
 2018
 2019
 2020
 2021
 2022
 2023
 2024
 2025
 2026
 2027
 2028
 2029
 2030
 2031
 2032
 2033
 2034
 2035
 2036
 2037
 2038
 2039
 2040
 2041
 2042
 2043
 2044
 2045
 2046
 2047
 2048
 2049
 2050
 2051
 2052
 2053
 2054
 2055
 2056
 2057
 2058
 2059
 2060
 2061
 2062
 2063
 2064
 2065
 2066
 2067
 2068
 2069
 2070
 2071
 2072
 2073
 2074
 2075
 2076
 2077
 2078
 2079
 2080
 2081
 2082
 2083
 2084
 2085
 2086
 2087
 2088
 2089
 2090
 2091
 2092
 2093
 2094
 2095
 2096
 2097
 2098
 2099
 2100
 2101
 2102
 2103
 2104
 2105
 2106
 2107
 2108
 2109
 2110
 2111
 2112
 2113
 2114
 2115
 2116
 2117
 2118
 2119
 2120
 2121
 2122
 2123
 2124
 2125
 2126
 2127
 2128
 2129
 2130
 2131
 2132
 2133
 2134
 2135
 2136
 2137
 2138
 2139
 2140
 2141
 2142
 2143
 2144
 2145
 2146
 2147
 2148
 2149
 2150
 2151
 2152
 2153
 2154
 2155
 2156
 2157
 2158
 2159
 2160
 2161
 2162
 2163
 2164
 2165
 2166
 2167
 2168
 2169
 2170
 2171
 2172
 2173
 2174
 2175
 2176
 2177
 2178
 2179
 2180
 2181
 2182
 2183
 2184
 2185
 2186
 2187
 2188
 2189
 2190
 2191
 2192
 2193
 2194
 2195
 2196
 2197
 2198
 2199
 2200
 2201
 2202
 2203
 2204
 2205
 2206
 2207
 2208
 2209
 2210
 2211
 2212
 2213
 2214
 2215
 2216
 2217
 2218
 2219
 2220

88494



Captain JAMES KING, *L.L.D. F.R.S.*
Captⁿ. Cook's Coadjutor in his Third & Last Voyage

A NEW, AUTHENTIC, and COMPLETE HISTORY of
Capt. Cook's Third & Last Voyage
 To the PACIFIC OCEAN,

Undertaken, Pursuant to His MAJESTY's Order,
 By the said CAPT. JAMES COOK,

HAVING UNDER HIS COMMAND

Samuel Clerke, John Gore, and James King, Esqrs.

In his Britannic MAJESTY's Ships,

The RESOLUTION and DISCOVERY.

Taken (by Permission) verbatim from Mr. ANDERSON's FOLIO EDITION; being Written in a more pleasing and elegant Stile than any other Work of the Kind; and including all the various important Discoveries, Facts, Incidents, and Circumstances, related in a satisfactory Manner. Containing from the 12th of July 1776, to the 4th of October 1780, inclusive, a Period of four Years and nearly three Months: And comprehending a great Variety of interesting particulars, entirely unnoticed in other Narratives, and which consequently renders all other Works of this Kind spurious and incomplete.

This Voyage was the Last, under the Direction of that able and much to be lamented Navigator, Captain Cook, with a View of making new Discoveries in the Northern Hemisphere; and, particularly, in order to ascertain the Practicability of a North-West Passage from Europe to the East Indies, between the Continents of Asia and America; and the Position, Extent, and Distance of which, he was likewise to determine. It contains a genuine and copious Account of the Death of the Captains Cook, and Clerke:—Captain Cook having explored the Coast of America, from 42 deg. 27 min. to 70 deg. 40 min. 57 sec. North latitude, was killed by the Natives of a new discovered Island in the South Seas, on the 14th of February 1779; and was succeeded by Captain Clerke, who died at Sea, of a lingering Illness, August the 22nd 1779; after which melancholy Events, Captain Gore took the Command of the Resolution, and Mr. King, her first Lieutenant, was promoted to that of the Discovery: the Whole being (not an Abridgement but an entire original Narrative) extracted faithfully from the Original Journal of several Officers, and Private Papers; and illustrated with the greatest Variety of curious and splendid Copper-Plates, consisting of Portraits, Perspective Views, Landscapes, Historical Pieces, and most striking Representations of remarkable Events, natural Curiosities, &c. all taken during the Voyage; and now engraved by the most capital Artists in this Kingdom; together with all the Maps, Charts, Plans, &c. shewing the Tracts of the Ships, and relative to Countries now first discovered or hitherto but imperfectly known.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

WE are now about to enter a new field for discovery and improvement; no less than to fix the boundaries of the two continents that form the grand divisions, which, though separated to all human appearance, connect the Globe: and in order to shew the importance of the present voyage, and to furnish our numerous friends, subscribers and readers, with an idea of the magnitude of the undertaking, we shall take a cursory view of that untrodden ground, which former enterprizing discoverers visited, and whereon the principal scenes of their operations were exhibited. A brief recapitulation of their expeditions, will evince plainly, how much we are indebted to those intrepid naval officers of our own country, who have extended our acquaintance with the contents of the Globe, opened new channels to an increase of knowledge, and afforded us fresh materials, equally interesting, as they are uncommon, for the study of human nature in various situations. Columbus and Magellan, two illustrious foreigners, rendered the name of James immortal, at an early period. The former, by his perseverance, of which there was no precedent, very providentially surmounted every obstacle that opposed his progress, and astonished Europe with the production of a New Earth, since called America; while much about the same time the latter, inspired by a like spirit of enterprize, and animated by a magnanimity that despised danger, opened a passage to a new sea, to which he gave the name of Pacific.

In the year 1520, on the 6th of November, Magellan entered the straits, that have ever since been called by his name, and on the 27th of the same month beheld the wished for object of his pursuit, the Great Southern Ocean. For one hundred and thirteen days, he continued steering to the north-west, and having in that time crossed the line, he fell in with those islands, to which he gave the name of Ladrões; and proceeding from hence in search of the Maluccas, he found in
his

co-
the
and
ap-
the
our
idea
ke a
mer
prin-
A
ince
epid
ded
obe,
and
they
rious
rious
early
here
very
Eu-
alled
tter,
d by
tage
c.
Ma-
een
nth
reat
ays,
g in
nds,
ed-
in
his



London. Published by Allan. Hogg at the King's Arms, New Paternoster Row.



his way many little islands, where he was hospitably received, and where a friendly correspondence was established. These islands were situated between the Ladrões, and what are now known by the name of the Philippines, in one of which, called Nathan, Magellan, with 60 men, encountering a whole army, was first wounded with a poisoned arrow, and then pierced with a bearded lance. His little squadron, now reduced to two ships, and not more than 80 men, departed hastily, but one only, the Victory, returned by the Cape of Good Hope, and was the First Ship that ever went round the world. Other adventurers were not now wanting to follow the steps of this intrepid navigator.

In 1567, Alvarez de Mendamo, another Spaniard, was sent from Lima, on purpose for discovery. He sailed 800 leagues westward from the coast of Peru, and fell in with certain islands in the latitude of 11 deg. S. and Captain Cook inclines to the opinion, that they are the cluster which comprizes what has since been called New Britain, &c. Mendamo was also said to have discovered, in 1575, the island of St. Christoval, and not far from thence, the Archipelago, called the islands of Solomon, of which great and small he counted 33.

In 1577, Sir Francis Drake, who was the first Englishman that passed the Straits of Magellan, discovered the island of California, which he named New Albion. He also discovered other small islands in his route to the 43d deg. of N. latitude, but as his sole view was to return with his booty, he paid no regard to objects of less concern. He arrived in England, by the Cape of Good Hope, in the year 1580. To him succeeded Sir Thomas Cavendish, who likewise passed the Straits of Magellan in 1586, and returned nearly by the same route pointed out by his predecessor, touching at the Ladrões, and making some stay at the Philippine Isles, of which, on his return, he gave an entertaining description.

In 1595, the Spaniards, intent more on discovery than plunder, fitted out four ships, and gave the command to Alvaro Mendana de Neyra; whose discoveries were the Marquesas, Solitary Island, and Santa Cruz: but

most of those who embarked on this expedition either died miserably, or were shipwrecked. One of the fleet was afterwards found with all her sails set, and the people rotten.

In 1598, Oliver Van Noort passed the straits. He made no discoveries: but in this year the Sebaldine islands were discovered by Sabald de Wert, the same known now by the name of Falkland's Isles.

In 1605 Pedro Fernando de Quiros conceived the design of discovering a southern continent. He is supposed by Mr. Dalrymple and others, to have been the first into whose mind the existence of such a continent had ever entered. On the 21st of December he sailed from Calloa with two ships and a tender. Luis Paz de Torres was entrusted with the command, and Quiros, from zeal for the success of the undertaking, was contented to act in the inferior station of pilot.

Quiros, soon after his return, presented a memorial to Philip II. of Spain, in which he enumerates 23 islands that he had discovered, among which was the island of the Virgin Mary, and adjoining to it three parts of the country called Australia del Espiritu Santo, in which land were found the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago.

In 1614 George Spitzbergen, with a strong squadron of Dutch ships passed the Straits of Magellan; and in 1615 Schouten and Le Maire, in the Unity of 360 tons, and the Hoorn of 100, sailed from the Texel, on the 14th of June, professedly for the discovery of a new passage to the South Sea. The Hoorn was burnt, in careening, at King's island, on the coast of Brazil, and the other left singly to pursue her voyage. In latitude 54 deg. 56 min. they came in sight of an opening, to which, (having happily passed it) they gave the name of Strait le Maire. Having soon after weathered the southernmost point of the American continent, they called that promontory Cape Horn, or more properly Hoorn, after the town in Holland where the project was first secretly concerted; and two islands which they had passed, they named Bernevelt. They also discovered

vered several others, and coasted the north side of New Britain.

In 1642 Abel Tasman sailed from Batavia in the *Heemskirk*, accompanied by the *Zee Haan Pink*, with a design of discovering the Southern Continent. The first land he made was the eastern point of New Holland, since known by the name of Van Dieman's Land. Proceeding in a high latitude to the eastward, he fell in with the westernmost coast of New Zealand, where the greatest part of the crew of the *Zee Haan* were murdered by the savages of a bay, to which he gave the name of Murderer's Bay, called by our late navigators Queen Charlotte's Sound. In his passage he fell in with the isles of Pylstaert, Amsterdam, Middleburg, and Rotterdam. Then directing his course to the N. W. he discovered eighteen or twenty small islands, in latitude 17 deg. 19 min. S. longitude 201 deg. 35 min. to which he gave the name of Prince William's Islands, and Heemskirk's Banks. From thence Tasman pursued his course to New Guinea, without discovering the supposed continent; and returned to Batavia on the 15th of June 1643.

In 1681 Dampier passed the Magellanic Straits, and in 1699 he made a second voyage on discovery, which was chiefly confined to New Holland, New Guinea, New Britain, and the islands adjacent. In 1703, he performed a third voyage, but without making any new discoveries. He was accompanied in this voyage by Mr. Funnell, to whom the circumnavigation of the Globe is ascribed.

In 1721, the Dutch East-India Company, at the instance of captain Roggewein, fitted out a respectable fleet, for the discovery of that continent, which lay hitherto unknown, though believed universally to exist. Three stout ships were appointed, and were well provided for this service; the *Eagle* of 36 guns and 111 men, on board of which embarked Roggewein as commodore, having under him Captain Coster, an experienced navigator; the *Tienhoven* of 28 guns, and 100 men, of which Captain Bowman was commander; and

and the African Galley, commanded by Captain Rosenthal. From these experienced navigators every thing was hoped. They found the Straits of Magellan impracticable, and entered the Southern Ocean, after having endured a variety of difficulties and hardships, by the Strait le Maire. Roggwein pursued nearly the same track as Schouten had pointed out, till, veering more to the north, he fell in with the islands at which Commodore Byron first landed, and where some of the wreck of the African Galley, as we have mentioned in the history of his voyage, was actually found. Pursuing their course to the westward, they discovered a cluster of islands, undoubtedly the same now called the Friendly Isles, to which they gave the name of the Labyrinth, because it was with difficulty they could clear them. They continued their course towards New Britain, and New Guinea; and thence by the way of the Moluccas to the East Indies; and thus ended, like all the former voyages, one which was expected at least to have solved the question, but in fact determined nothing: yet they who argued from the harmony observable in the works of nature, insisted that something was wanting to give one side of the globe a resemblance to the other; while those who reasoned from experience, pronounced the whole system the creature of the fertile brain.

In 1738 Lazier Bouvet was sent by the East India Company, upon discovery in the Southern Atlantic Ocean. He sailed from Port l'Orient on the 19th of July, on board the Eagle, accompanied by the Mary, and on the 1st of January following, it was thought he had discovered land in latitude 54 deg. south, longitude 11 min. east. But this having been diligently sought for by Captain Cook, without effect, there is good reason to doubt if any such exists; or, if it does, it is too remote from any known tract to be of use to trade or navigation. In 1742 Commodore Anson traversed the Great Pacific Ocean; but he made no discoveries within the limits of our review.

We come now to that interesting æra, when the spirit of discovery recovered new strength, under the cherishing

cherishing influence and munificent encouragement of his present Majesty, George III. who having put a period to the destructive operations of war, he turned his attention to enterprizes more adapted to the season of returning peace. His Majesty formed the grand design of exploring the Southern Hemisphere; and in the prosecution of an object so well adapted to the views of a great commercial people, one voyage followed another in close succession.

In 1764, Captain, now Admiral Byron, having under his command the *Dolphin* and *Tamar*, passed through the Straits of Magellan, into the Pacific Ocean; where he discovered several islands, and returned to England in May, 1766. In the month of August following, the *Dolphin* was again sent out under the command of Captain Wallis, with the *Swallow* sloop, commanded by Captain Carteret. They proceeded together till they came to the west end of the Straits of Magellan, and in sight of the Great South Sea, where they were separated. Captain Wallis directed his course more westerly than any navigator had done before in so high a latitude; discovered not less than fourteen new islands; and returned to England with the *Dolphin*, in May 1768. His companion captain Carteret kept a different route, made other discoveries, among which was the strait between New Britain and New Ireland. He returned with the *Swallow* to England, after having encountered innumerable difficulties, in March 1769. In the same year and month, Commadore Bougainville, having circumnavigated the globe, arrived in France.

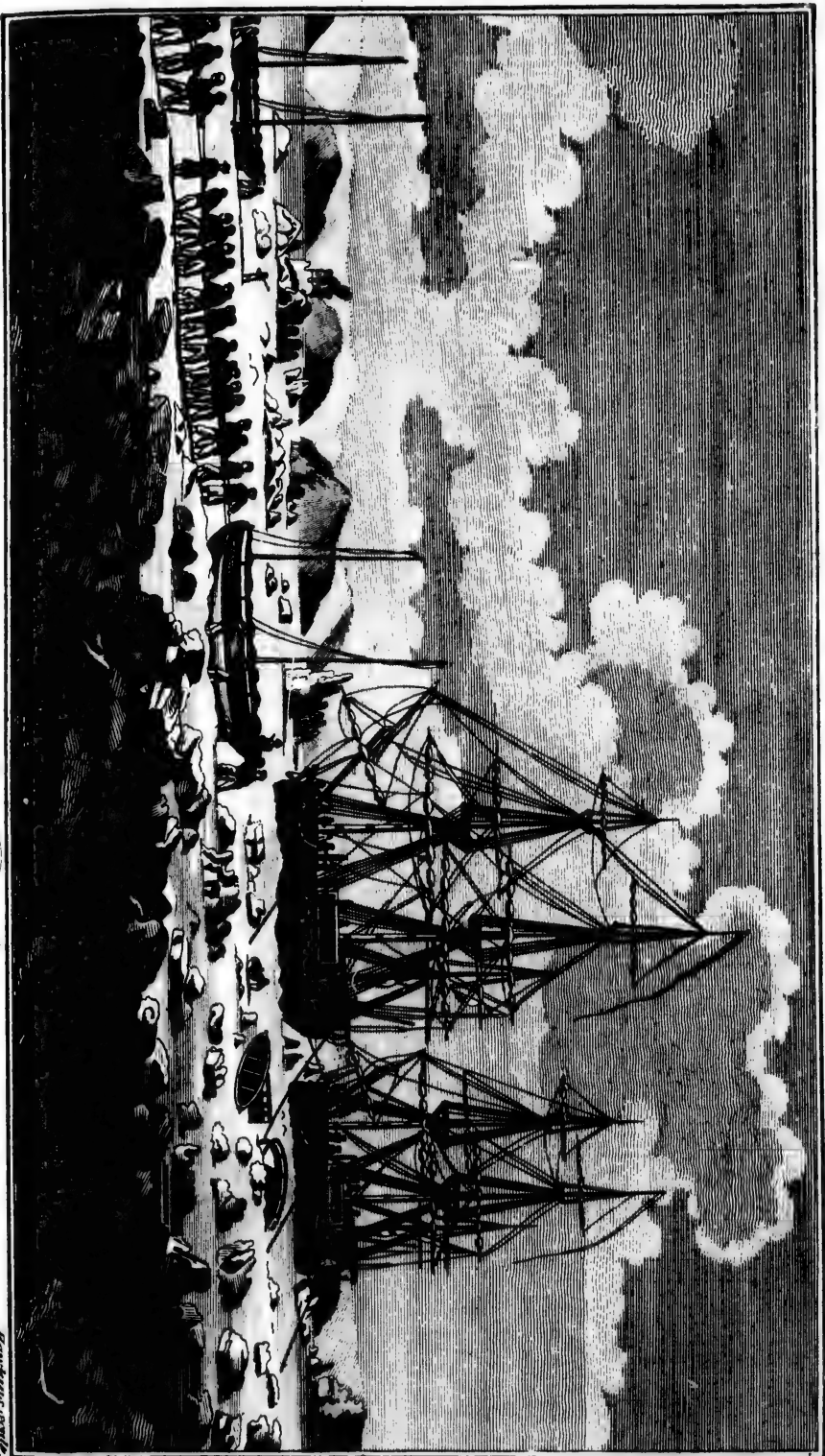
In 1769, the Spaniards sent out a ship to trace the discoveries of the English and French commanders, which arrived at Otaheite in 1771. This ship touched at Easter Island, but whether she returned to New or Old Spain remains undecided. In the same year 1769, the French also fitted out another ship from the Mauritius, under the command of Captain Kergulen, who, having discovered a few barren islands, contented himself with leaving some memorials, that were found by Captain Cook. To this distinguished navigator was reserved the

the honour of being the first, who from a series of the most satisfactory observations, beginning at the west entrance of the Strait of Magellan, and carried on with unwearied perseverance round Terra del Fuego, through the Strait of Le Maire, has constructed a chart of the southern extremity of America, from which it will appear, what advantages will now be enjoyed by those who shall hereafter sail round Cape Horn. Captain Cook sailed from Plymouth, in August 1768, and returned home by the Cape of Good Hope in July 1771. This experienced circumnavigator performed his second voyage in the *Resolution* and *Adventure*. These two ships sailed from England in July 1772, and returned on the 30th of the same month, in 1775. The general object of this and the preceding voyage round the world, undertaken by the command of his Majesty, was to search for unknown tracts of land that might exist within the bosom of the immense expanse of ocean that occupies the whole southern hemisphere; and, particularly to determine to a certainty, the existence or non-existence of a Southern Continent: and these voyages have facilitated the access of ships into the Pacific Ocean, and also greatly enlarged our knowledge of its contents. Our late navigators, besides perfecting many of the discoveries of their predecessors, have added to them a long catalogue of their own. The several lands, of which any account had been given by the Spaniards or Dutch, have been carefully looked for, and most of them found, visited, and accurately surveyed. The boasted *Tierra Australia del Espiritu Santo* of Quiros, as being a part of a southern continent, could not stand Captain Cook's examination, who sailed round it, and assigned its true position, and moderate bounds, in the Archipelago of the New Hebrides. Bougainville did no more than discover, that the land here was not connected; but Captain Cook found it to be composed of islands, and explored the whole group. Byron, Wallis, and Carteret, had each of them contributed towards increasing our knowledge of the amazing profusion of islands that exist in the Pacific Ocean, within the limits

mits of the southern tropic: but how far that ocean reached to the west, what lands bounded it on that side, and the connection of those lands with the discoveries of former navigators, remained absolutely unknown, till Captain Cook decided the question, and brought home such ample accounts of them and their inhabitants, as have left little more to be done in that part of the globe. It was a favourite conjectural opinion among geographers, that New Zealand was a part of a southern continent; but Captain Cook's voyage in the Endeavour has proved it to be a mere supposition; for he spent near six months upon its coasts, circumnavigated it completely, and ascertained its extent and divisions into two islands. Whether New Holland did or did not join to New Guinea was another question, which Captain Cook decided, by sailing between them through Endeavour Strait. He, therefore, in this part of his voyage, has established a fact of essential service to navigation, by opening, if not a new, at least an unfrequented and forgotten communication between the Southern Pacific and Indian oceans. To Captain Carteret we are indebted for a new discovery, in the strictest sense of the word. St. George's Channel, through which his ship found a way, between New Britain and New Ireland, is a much better and shorter passage, whether eastward or westward, than round all the islands and lands to the northward. Thus far, therefore, the late voyages of our own countrymen, to disclose new tracks of navigation, and to reform old defects in geography, appear to have been prosecuted with a satisfactory degree of success.

But something was still wanting to complete the great plan of discovery. The utmost accessible extremities of the Southern Hemisphere had been repeatedly visited and surveyed; yet great variety of opinion prevailed concerning the navigable boundaries of our own hemisphere; particularly, as to the existence, or at least as to the practicability of a northern passage between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, either by sailing eastward, round Asia, or westward, round North America;

rica; by which passage, could it be found, voyages to the East Indies in general would be much shortened, and, consequently become more profitable, than by making the tedious circuit of the Cape of Good Hope. This favourite object of the English, as early as the fifteenth century, appeared so certain to the Cabots, that the younger Sebastian made the original attempt to discover a N. W. passage in 1497, which ended in the discovery of Newfoundland, and the Labrador coast. He returned by the way of Newfoundland, bringing home with him two Esquimeaux. In 1576 Sir Martin Forbisher undertook a second expedition, and found a strait on the southermost point of Greenland, but, after repeated trials, he relinquished his hope of seeing the object he held in contemplation and had been pursuing. Sir Humphry Gilbert was mortified with the same disappointment. He coasted along the American continent from the 60th degree of northern latitude, till he fell in with the Gulph of St. Lawrence; took possession, in his Sovereign's name, of that land, since called by the French Canada; and was the first who projected and promoted the establishment of the fishery in Newfoundland. Captain John Davis made three trials for a passage N. W. each of which proved unfortunate and unsuccessful. In his progress he passed the strait that still bears his name, and advanced as high as the latitude of 66 deg. Mr. Henry Hudson, in the year 1610, projected a new course towards the N. W. which brought him to the mouth of the bay that now bears his name. But the adventure ended, by the mutiny of his crew, in the tragical death of the captain, and seven of his sick followers. The year following Sir Henry Button undertook the task, but with no better success than his predecessor. He was followed by James Hall and William Baffin. Hall in this fruitless expedition fell by the hands of a savage; and Baffin, who renewed the pursuit in 1615, examined a sea that communicates with Davis's Strait, which he found to be no other than a great bay, and called it after his own name: an inlet to the north, in latitude 78 deg.



7
m
b
b
ch
ex
be
th
re
no
ve
m
fo
at
pa
wh
in
fo
me
wa
pa
wi
me
as

no
fea
tat
the
we
the
Cap
Sor
ship
tow
left
Cap
be
had
was

78 deg. he called Smith's Sound. In 1631 Luke Fox made a voyage in search of the same supposed passage, but to as little purpose as the rest. He was followed by Captain James, who, after the most elaborate search, changed his opinion, and declared that no such passage existed. Thus our countrymen and the Dutch have been equally unsuccessful in various attempts to find this passage in an eastern direction. Wood's failure in 1676 seemed to have closed the long list of unfortunate northern expeditions in that century; and the discovery, if not absolutely despaired of, by having been missed so often, ceased, for near another century, to be sought after: but Mr. Dobbs once more recalled the attention of this country to the probability of a N. W. passage through Hudson's Bay; in consequence of which Captain Middleton was sent out by government in 1741, and captains Smith and Moore, by a private society, in 1746, each encouraged by an act of parliament passed in the preceding year, that annexed a reward of twenty thousand pounds to the discovery of a passage: however, they all returned from Hudson's Bay with reports of their proceedings, that left the attainment of the great object in view, at as great a distance as ever.

But it was not yet certain, that such a passage might not be found on the western side of America; and researches of this kind were no longer left to the solicitation, or to the subscriptions, of private adventurers; they engaged royal attention, and, in the present reign, were warmly promoted by the minister at the head of the naval department: and hence it was, that while Captain Cook was prosecuting his voyage towards the South Pole, in 1773, Lord Mulgrave sailed with two ships, to determine how far navigation was practicable towards the North Pole. And that nothing might be left unattempted, though much had been already done, Captain Cook, whose professional knowledge could only be equalled by the persevering diligence with which he had employed it in the course of his former researches, was called upon once more to resume, or rather to complete

plete his survey of the globe. This brave and experienced commander might have spent the remainder of his days in the command to which he had been appointed in Greenwich hospital; but he cheerfully relinquished this honourable station, and, in 1766, undertook for the service of his country another voyage, which, in one respect, was less fortunate than any former expeditions, being performed at the expence of the precious and most valuable life of its conductor. Former circumnavigators had returned to Europe by the Cape of Good Hope; the arduous task was now assigned to Captain Cook of attempting it by reaching the high northern latitudes between Asia and America. He was ordered to proceed to Otaheite, or the Society Islands, and then having crossed the equator into the northern tropic, to hold such a course as might most probably give success to the attempt of finding out a northern passage: but that our readers may be enabled to judge with precision of the great out-lines of the present important voyage; of the various objects it has in view, and how far they have been carried into execution, we shall here insert a true copy of the Instructions to Captain Cook, from the commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain, Ireland, &c. and which in substance were as follow:

“Whereas the earl of Sandwich has signified to us his Majesty’s pleasure, that an attempt should be made to find out a northern passage by sea from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean; and whereas we have in pursuance thereof caused his Majesty’s sloop Resolution and Discovery to be fitted, in all respects, proper to proceed upon a voyage for the purpose above mentioned, and, from the experience we have had of your abilities and good conduct in your late voyages, have thought fit to intrust you with the conduct of the present intended voyage, and with that view appointed you to command the first mentioned sloop, and directed Captain Clerke, who commands the other, to follow your orders for his further proceedings: you are hereby required

quired and directed to proceed with the said two sloops directly to the Cape of Good Hope, unless you shall judge it necessary to stop at Madeira, the Cape de Verd, or Canary Islands, to take in wine for the use of their companies; in which case you are at liberty so to do, taking care to remain there no longer than may be necessary for that purpose: and on your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, you are to refresh the sloops companies with as much provisions and water as can be conveniently stowed.

“ If possible, you are to leave the Cape of Good Hope by the end of October, or beginning of November next, and proceed to the southward in search of some islands said to have been lately seen by the French, in the latitude 48 deg. south, and under, or near the meridian of Mauritius. In case you find those islands, you are to examine them thoroughly for a good harbour; and upon discovering one, make the necessary observations to facilitate the finding it again; as a good port, in that situation, may hereafter prove very useful, although it should afford little or nothing more than shelter, wood, and water. You are not, however, to spend too much time in looking out for those islands, or in the examination of them, if found, but to proceed to Otaheite or the Society Isles, (touching at New Zealand in your way thither, if you should judge it necessary and convenient) and taking care to arrive there time enough to admit of your giving the sloops companies the refreshment they may stand in need of, before you prosecute the farther object of these instructions. Upon your arrival at Otaheite, or the Society Isles, you are to land Omiah at such of them as he may choose, and to leave him there.

“ You are to distribute among the chiefs of those islands such part of the presents with which you have been supplied, as you shall judge proper, reserving the remainder to distribute among the natives of the countries you may discover in the northern hemisphere: and having refreshed the people belonging to the sloops under your command, and taken on board such wood and

and water as they may respectively stand in need of, you are to leave those islands in the beginning of February, or sooner if you shall judge it necessary, and then proceed in as direct a course as you can to the coast of New Albion, endeavouring to fall in with it in the latitude of 45 deg. N. and taking care in your way thither, not to lose any time in search of new lands, or to stop at any you may fall in with, unless you find it necessary to recruit your wood and water.

“ You are also in your way thither, strictly enjoined not to touch upon any part of the Spanish dominions on the western continent of America, unless driven thither by some unavoidable accident; in which case you are to stay no longer there than shall be absolutely necessary, and to be very careful not to give offence to any of the inhabitants or subjects of his catholic Majesty. And if, in your farther progress to the northward, as hereafter directed, you find any subjects of any European prince or state upon any part of the coast you may think proper to visit, you are not to disturb them, or give them any just cause of offence, but, on the contrary, to treat them with civility and friendship.

“ Upon your arrival on the coast of New Albion, you are to put into the first convenient port to recruit your wood and water, and procure refreshments, and then to proceed northward along the coast, as far as the latitude of 65 deg. or farther, if you are not obstructed by lands or ice; taking care not to lose any time in exploring rivers or inlets, or upon any other account, until you get into the before-mentioned latitude of 63 deg. where we could wish you to arrive in the month of June next. When you get that length, you are very carefully to search for, and to explore, such rivers, or inlets, as may appear to be of considerable extent, and pointing towards Hudson's, or Bassin's Bays, and if, from your own observations, or from any information you may receive from the natives (who, there is reason to believe are the same race of people, and speak the same language, of which you are furnished with a vocabulary,

bulary, as the Esquimeaux) there shall appear to be a certainty, or even a probability of a water passage into the aforementioned bays, or either of them, you are, in such case, to use your utmost endeavours to pass through with one or both of the sloops, unless you shall be of opinion that the passage may be effected with more certainty, or with greater probability by smaller vessels; in which case you are to set up the frames of one or both the small vessels with which you are provided, and, when they are put together, and are properly fitted, stored, and victualled, you are to dispatch one or both of them, under the care of proper officers, with a sufficient number of petty officers, men, and boats, in order to attempt the said passage; with such instructions for rejoining you, if they should fail, or for their farther proceedings, if they should succeed in the attempt, as you shall judge most proper. But, nevertheless, if you shall find it more eligible to pursue any other measures than those above pointed out, in order to make a discovery of the before-mentioned passage (if any such there be) you are at liberty; and we leave it to your discretion, to pursue such measures accordingly.

“ But, should you be satisfied, that there is no passage through the bays, sufficient for the purposes of navigation, you are, at the proper season of the year, to repair to the port of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamtschatka, or wherever else you shall judge more proper, in order to refresh your people and pass the winter; and in the spring of the ensuing year, 1778, to proceed from thence to the northward, as far as, in your prudence, you may think proper, in further search of a north-east, or north-west passage, from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic, or North Sea: and if, from your own observation, or any information you may receive, there shall appear to be a probability of such a passage, you are to proceed as above directed; and having discovered such a passage, or failed in the attempt, make the best of your way back to England, by such route as you may think best for the improvement of geography and navigation; repairing

repairing to Spithead with both floops, where they are to remain till further orders.

“And at whatever places you may touch in the course of your voyage, where accurate observations of the nature hereafter mentioned have not already been made, you are, as far as your time will allow, very carefully to observe the situation of such places, both in latitude and longitude; the variation of the needle; bearings of head-lands; height, direction, and course of the tides and currents; depths, and soundings of the sea; shoals, rocks, &c. and also to survey, make charts, and take views of such bays, harbours, and different parts of the coast, and to make such notations thereon, as may be useful either to navigation or commerce. You are also carefully to observe the nature of the soil, and the produce thereof; the animals and fowls that inhabit or frequent it; the fishes that are to be found in the rivers or upon the coasts, and in what plenty; and, in case there are any peculiar to such places, to describe them minutely, and to make as accurate drawings of them as you can: and, if you find any metals, minerals, or valuable stones, or any extraneous fossils, you are to bring home specimens of each; as also the seeds of such trees, shrubs, plants, fruits and grains, peculiar to those places, as you may be able to collect, and to transmit them to our secretary, that proper experiments and examination may be made of them. You are likewise to examine the genius, temper, disposition, and number of the natives and inhabitants, where you find any; and to endeavour, by all proper means, to cultivate a friendship with them, making them presents of such trinkets as you may have on board, and they may like best; inviting them to traffic; and shewing them every kind of civility and regard; but taking care, nevertheless, not to suffer yourself to be surprized by them, but to be always on your guard against any accidents.

“You are also, with the consent of the natives, to take possession, in the name of the King of Great Britain, of convenient situations in such countries as you may discover, that have already not been discovered or visited by any other

other European power; and to distribute among the inhabitants such things as will remain as traces and testimonies of your having been there; but if you find the countries so discovered are uninhabited, you are to take possession of them for his Majesty, by setting up proper marks and inscriptions, as first discoverers and possessors.

“ But forasmuch as, in undertakings of this nature, several emergencies may arise not to be foreseen, and therefore not particularly to be provided for by instructions before-hand; you are, in such cases, to proceed as you shall judge most advantageous to the service on which you are employed: and you are, by all opportunities, to send to our Secretary, for our information, accounts of your proceedings, and copies of the Surveys and drawings you shall have made; and upon your arrival in England, you are immediately to repair to this office, in order to lay before us a full account of your proceedings in the whole course of your voyage; taking care before you leave the sloop, to demand from the officers and petty officers the log-books and journals they may have kept, and to seal them up for our inspection; and enjoining them and the whole crew, not to divulge where they have been, until they have permission so to do: and you are to direct Captain Clerke to do the same, with respect to the officers, petty officers, and crew of the Discovery.

“ Should any accident happen to the Resolution, in the course of the voyage, so as to disable her from proceeding any farther, you are, in such case, to remove yourself and her crew into the Discovery, and to prosecute your voyage in her; her commander being hereby strictly required to receive you on board, and to obey your orders, the same, in every respect; as when you were actually on board the Resolution: and, in case of your inability, by sickness or otherwise, to carry these instructions into execution, you are to be careful to leave them with the next officer in command, who is hereby required to execute them in the best manner he can.

"The above instructions were given July the 6th, 1776, under the hands of the Earl of Sandwich, Lord C. Spencer, Sir H. Palliser; and, by command of their Lordships, signed Philip Stephens, Secretary of the Admiralty."

In order to carry this noble and extensive plan into execution, on February the 14th 1776, the Resolution and Discovery, having been completely equipped in the dock at Deptford, were put into commission. Captain Cook hoisted his pendant on board the former sloop; and the command of the Discovery, of three hundred tons burthen, which had been purchased into the service, was given to Captain Clerke, who had been Captain Cook's second Lieutenant, on board the Resolution, in his second voyage round the world. Both ships were well fitted out, and supplied abundantly with every article necessary for a long voyage: and on the 8th of June, while they lay in long reach, we had the satisfaction of a visit from the earl of Sandwich, Sir Hugh Palliser, and others of the board of Admiralty, to examine whether every thing had been completed pursuant to their orders, and to the convenience of those who were to embark. They honoured Captain Cook with their company to dinner on that day; and were saluted, on their coming on board, and on their going on shore, with seventeen guns and three cheers. To convey some permanent benefit to the inhabitants of Otaheite, and of the other islands which we might happen to visit, his Majesty ordered us a supply of some useful animals, and we took on board a bull, two cows, with their calves, and some sheep; with hay and corn for their support. We were also furnished with a sufficient quantity of our valuable European garden seeds, which might add fresh supplies of food to the vegetable productions of our newly discovered islands. We had also an extensive assortment of iron tools and trinkets, to facilitate a friendly commerce and intercourse with the inhabitants of such new countries as we might discover. We respect to our own wants, nothing was refused us that might be conducive to health, comfort or convenience.

convenience. Those at the head of the naval department were equally solicitous to render our voyage of public utility; to this end we received a variety of astronomical and nautical instruments, which the Board of Longitude intrusted to Captain Cook and Mr. King, his second Lieutenant; they having engaged to supply the place of a professed observer. The Board, likewise, put into their possession the time-keeper, which Captain Cook had carried out in his last voyage, and which had performed so well. It was constructed by Mr. Kendal, and was a copy of Mr. Harrison's. Another time-piece, and the same assortment of astronomical and other instruments, were put on board the *Discovery*, for the use of Mr. William Bailey, who was engaged as an observer on board that sloop. Though several young men, among the sea officers, were capable of being employed in constructing charts, drawing plans, and taking views of the coasts, and head-lands, nevertheless, Mr. Webber was engaged to embark with Captain Cook, for the purpose of supplying the defects of written accounts; by taking accurate and masterly drawings of the most memorable scenes of our transactions. Mr. Anderson, likewise, surgeon to Captain Cook, added to his professional abilities a great proficiency in natural history. He had already visited the South Sea islands in the same ship, and enabled the captain to enrich his relation of his voyage with useful and valuable remarks. The vocabularies of the Friendly and Sandwich islands, and of the natives of Nootka had been furnished to our commander, by this his most useful associate, Mr. Anderson: and a fourth, in which the language of the Esquimaux is compared with that of the Americans on the opposite side of the continent, had been prepared by the captain himself. The confessed abilities, and great assiduity of Mr. Anderson, in observing every thing that related either to natural history, or to manners and language, and the desire that Captain Cook, on all occasions, shewed to have the assistance of that gentleman, stamped a great value on his collections.

The Resolution had the same appointment of officers and men which she had in her former voyage; and the establishment of the Discovery varied from that of the Adventure, in the single instance of her having no marine-officer on board. This arrangement was to be finally completed at Plymouth; and on the 9th of July we received the party of marines allotted for our voyage. And the supernumerary seamen, occasioned by this reinforcement being turned over into the Ocean man of war, our several complements of officers, and the respective crews of both ships, remained as expressed in the two underwritten lists.

I. A LIST of the OFFICERS, SEAMEN, and PRIVATES, on board the RESOLUTION.

1	CAPTAIN	- - -	James Cook,	
3	LIEUTENANTS	- -	John Gore, James King, and John Williamfon.	
1	MASTER	- - -	William Bligh.	
1	BOATSWAIN	- - -	William Ewin.	
1	CARPENTER	- - -	James Clevely.	
1	GUNNER	- - -	Robert Anderson.	
1	SURGEON	- - -	William Anderson.	
3	MASTER'S MATES	- - -	Roberts, &c.	
6	MIDSHIPMEN	- - -	Hargest, &c.	
2	SURGEON'S MATES	- - -	Samwell and Davis.	
2	CAPTAIN'S CLERKS	- - -	Alex. Hogg and Alex. Dewer.	
1	MASTER at ARMS	- - -	William Collet.	
1	CORPORAL	- - -	William Griffiths.	
1	ARMOURER	- - -	William Hunt.	
1	Ditto MATE	- - -	William Price.	
1	SAIL MAKER	- - -	William Widdel.	
1	Ditto MATE	- - -	William Maceril.	
3	BOATSWAIN'S MATES	- - -	Quin, James, and Doyle.	
3	CARPENTER'S Ditto	- - -	Barber and Macintosh.	
2	GUNNER'S Ditto	- - -	Brown and Ramsey.	
4	CARPENTER'S CREW	- - -	Carter, &c.	
1	COOK	- - -	Robert Morris.	
1	Ditto MATE	- - -	Richard Young.	

6 QUARTER

6 QUARTER MASTERS Weling, &c.
45 ABLE SEAMEN.

MARINES.

1 LIEUTENANT - - Molefworth Philips.
1 SERJEANT - - - Samuel Gibfon.
2 CORPORALS - - - Lediard and Thomas.
1 DRUMMER - - - Michael Portman.
15 PRIVATES
Total of the Ship's Company 113 men.

II. A LIST of the OFFICERS, SEAMEN, and
PRIVATES, on Board the DISCOVERY.

1 CAPTAIN - - - Charles Clerke.
2 LIEUTENANTS - - James Burney, John Rickman.
1 MASTER - - - Thomas Edgar.
1 BOATSWAIN - - Eneas Atkins.
1 CARPENTER - - Peter Reynolds.
1 GUNNER - - - William Peckover.
1 SURGEON - - - John Law.
2 MASTER'S MATES - Home and Hollingby.
4 MIDSHIPMEN - - Alex. Mouat, &c.
2 SURGEON'S MATES - Snaggs and Ellis.
1 CAPTAIN'S CLERK - Gregory Banthom.
1 MASTER at ARMS.
1 CORPORAL
1 ARMOURER - - - Dixon.
1 Ditto MATE.
1 SAIL MAKER.
1 Ditto MATE.
2 BOATSWAIN'S MATES.
2 CARPENTER'S Ditto.
1 GUNNER'S Ditto.
4 CARPENTER'S CREW.
1 COOK.
4 QUARTER MASTERS - Cox, &c.
33 ABLE SEAMEN.

MARINES.

MARINES.

- 1 SERJEANT - - - Letant.
 1 CORPORAL.
 1 DRUMMER - - - Hollywell.
 8 PRIVATES.

Total of the Ship's Company 30 men.

To these we may here add Omiah, who, as we were to touch at the Society Islands and Otaheite, was to take his passage in the Resolution, to his native country. Before the Resolution and Adventure quitted the small but fertile island of Huaheine, Captain Furneaux, who had the command of the latter, agreed to receive on board his ship a young man named Omai, or Omiah, a native of Ulietea, where he was possessed of some property, of which he had been deprived by the people of Bolabola. Captain Cook wondered that Captain Furneaux would encumber himself with this man, who in his opinion, was not a proper sample of the inhabitants of those happy islands, not having any advantage of birth, or acquired rank, nor being eminent in shape, figure, or complexion; for their people of the first rank are much fairer, and, usually, better behaved, and more intelligent, than the middling class of people, among whom Omiah is to be ranked. Captain Cook, however, since his arrival in England, has been convinced of his error; for, excepting his complexion (which is undoubtedly of a deeper hue than that of the earees, or gentry, who live, as in other countries, a more luxurious life, and are less exposed to the heat of the sun) he doubted whether any other of the natives would have given a more general satisfaction by his behaviour among them. "Omiah, he observed, has certainly a very good understanding, quick parts, and honest principles; he has a natural good behaviour, which renders him acceptable to the best company, and a proper degree of pride, which taught him to avoid the society of persons of inferior rank. He has pas-

sions

sions of the same kind as other young men, but has judgment enough not to indulge them in any improper manner. I do not imagine that he has any dislike to liquor, and if he had fallen into company where the person who drank the most, met with the most approbation, I have no doubt, but that he would have endeavoured to gain the applause of those with whom he associated; but, fortunately for him, he perceived that drinking was very little in use but among the inferior people, and as he was very watchful into the manners and conduct of the persons of rank who honoured him with their protection, he was sober and modest; and I never heard that, during the whole time of his stay in England, which was two years, he ever once was disguised with wine, or ever shewed an inclination to go beyond the strictest rules of moderation. Soon after his arrival in London, the Earl of Sandwich, the first Lord of the Admiralty, introduced him to his Majesty at Kew, when he met with a most gracious reception, and imbibed the strongest impression of duty and gratitude, which I am persuaded he will preserve to the latest moment of his life. During his stay in England he was caressed by many of the principal nobility, and did nothing to forfeit the esteem of any one of them; but his principal patrons were the Earl of Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander: the first probably thought it a duty of his office to protect and countenance an inhabitant of that hospitable country, where the wants and distresses of those in his department had been alleviated and supplied in the most ample manner; the others as a testimony of their gratitude for the generous reception they had met with during their residence in his country. But though Omiah lived in the midst of amusements during his residence in England, his return to his native country was always in his thoughts; and though he was not impatient to go, now the time of his return approached, he was agitated by different passions in turns, and left London with a mixture of regret and satisfaction." In our voyage, when we talked about England, and about those, who, during his

we were
was to
country.
he small
ux, who
ceive on
Omiah, a
ome pro-
people of
tain Fur-
who in
habitants
ntage of
in shape,
the first
ved, and
people,
in Cook,
een con-
plexion
at of the
tries, a
e heat of
e natives
n by his
ved, has
arts, and
haviour,
any, and
to avoid
has pas-
sions

his stay had honoured him with their protection and friendship, his spirits were sensibly affected, and it was with difficulty he could refrain from tears. But, the instant the conversation turned to his own islands, his eyes began to sparkle with joy. He was deeply impressed with a sense of the good treatment he had met with in England, and entertained the highest ideas of the country and of the people. But the pleasing prospect he now had of returning home, loaded with what he well knew would be esteemed invaluable treasures there, and the flattering hope which the possession of these gave him, of attaining to a distinguished superiority among his countrymen, were considerations that operated by degrees, to suppress every uneasy sensation; and he seemed to be quite happy when he got on board the ship. By his Majesty, he was supplied with an ample provision of every article which, during our intercourse with his country, we had observed to be in any estimation there, either as useful or ornamental. He had, besides, received many presents of the same nature from Lord Sandwich, Mr. Banks (now Sir Joseph) and several other gentlemen and ladies of his acquaintance. In short, every method had been employed, both during his abode in England, and at his departure, to make him the instrument of conveying to the inhabitants of the Society Islands, and others in the Pacific Ocean, the most exalted opinion of British greatness and generosity.

Every preparation being now compleated, Captain Cook received an order to proceed to Plymouth, and to take the *Discovery* under his command; in consequence of which, having taken in our guns at the Galleons, on the 15th of June 1766, both ships came to an anchor at the Nore; but our fresh provisions being nearly exhausted, the *Discovery* weighed next day, in obedience to Captain Cook's order, but the *Resolution* remained at the Nore waiting for her commander, who was then in London. On the 24th, every thing being ready for our departure, Captain Cook set out with *Omiyah* from London, at six o'clock in the morning; by eleven they reached

ection and
and it was
But, the
lands, his
deeply im-
e had met
est ideas of
asing prof-
with what
e treasures
possession of
ished supe-
rations that
sensation;
ot on board
ed with an
ing our in-
ed to be in
ornamental.
of the same
(now Sir
dies of his
d been em-
, and at his
conveying
d others in
h of British
ed, Captain
outh, and to
onsequence
Galleons, on
o an anchor
g nearly ex-
n obedience
n remained
ho was then
g ready for
Omaiah from
eleven they
reached

reached Chatham, and after dining with Commissioner Proby, he very obligingly ordered his yacht to convey them to Sheernefs, where the captain's boat was waiting to take them on board. On the 25th, we made sail for the Downs; and came to an anchor there on Wednesday the 26th. Having received our boats on the day following, we got again under sail; and on Sunday the 30th, at three o'clock, P. M. we anchored in Plymouth-sound, where the Discovery had arrived only three days before. We saluted Admiral Amherst, whose flag was flying on board the Ocean, and he returned the compliment. On the 1st and 2d of July we were employed in replacing the water and provisions we had expended, and in receiving on board a supply of Port wine. On Saturday the 6th, his majesty's ships Diamond, Ambuscade, and Unicorn, with a fleet of transports, consisting of 62 sail, bound to America, with the last division of the Hessian troops, and some horse, were forced into the sound. On the 8th, Captain Cook received his instructions, and on the 10th the proper persons came on board and paid the officers and crew up to the 30th of last month. The petty officers and seamen received also two months wages in advance. Such indulgence to the latter is customary, but the payment of what was due to the superior officers, was in consideration of our peculiar situation, to enable us to defray the expence of furnishing ourselves with necessaries for a voyage of such uncommon duration.

As to Omaiah, he appeared to be quite happy on board, nor would he go on shore, though numbers of people were frequently waiting there with the expectation of seeing him. To the account already given of this child of curiosity, we shall add some traits of his character as delineated by Mr. Forster, wherein his good qualities are so blended with childishness and folly, that one can hardly think it applicable to the same person. "Omai," says Mr. Forster, "has been considered either as remarkably stupid or very intelligent, according to the different allowances which were

made by those who judged of his abilities. His language which is destitute of every harsh consonant, and where every word ends with a vowel, had so little exercised his organs of speech, that they were wholly unfit to pronounce the more complicated English sounds; and this physical, or rather habitual defect, has been too often misconstrued. Upon his arrival in England, he was immediately introduced into general company, led to the most splendid entertainments, and presented at court amidst a brilliant circle of the first nobility. He naturally imitated that ease and elegant politeness which is so prevalent in all those places: he adopted the manners, the occupations, and amusements of his companions, and gave many proofs of a quick conception and lively fancy. Among the instances of his intelligence, I need only mention his knowledge of the game of chess, in which he has made an amazing proficiency. The multiplicity of objects that crowded upon him, prevented his paying due attention to those particulars, which would have been beneficial to himself and his countrymen at his return. He was not able to form a general comprehensive view of our whole civilized system, and to abstract from thence what appeared most strikingly useful, and applicable to the improvement of his country. His senses were charmed by beauty, symmetry, harmony, and magnificence; they called aloud for gratification, and he was accustomed to obey their voice. The continued round of enjoyments left him no time to think of his future life; and being destitute of the genius of a Tupia, whose superior abilities would have enabled him to form a plan for his own conduct, his understanding remained unimproved. After having spent two years in England, his judgment was in its infant state; and, therefore, when he was preparing to return, he coveted almost every thing he saw, and particularly that which amused him by some unexpected effect. To gratify his puerile fancy, as it should seem, rather than from any other motives, he was indulged with a portable organ, an electrical machine, a coat of mail, and a suit of armour." Such is

the
by
tion
hav
com
scie
the
ever
carp
and
and
impl
engi
cloat
and
and
barte
New
plied
and
metal
of dist
that h
for cu
manne
seen in
we no

Depart
Passo
The
count
Cruz
Comm
from
follow

the account, and such the character of Omiah, (as given by Mr. Forster) who left his country, and his connections, to roam he did not know where, nor for what, having no idea of improving the arts, manufactures, or commerce of his country, or introducing one useful science among them. He carried with him, besides the articles above enumerated, a profusion of almost every thing that can be named, axes, saws, chissels, and carpenters tools of every kind; all sorts of Birmingham and Sheffield wares; guns, pistols, cutlasses, powder, and ammunition; needles, pins, fish-hooks, and various implements for sport; nets of all sorts; with hand-engines, and a lathe for turning. He had likewise cloaths of different colours and different fabricks, laced and plain; some made in the style of his own country, and several after our manner. Some of these last he bartered with the petty officers (after he had passed New Zealand) for red feathers. He was likewise supplied plentifully with glass and china-wares, with beads and toys, some of great value; medals of various metals; and a watch was presented to him by a person of distinction: in short, nothing was withheld from him that he required either for trade in his own country, or for curiosity. How he behaved on board, and in what manner he was received on his return home, will be seen in the sequel of the history of our voyage, to which we now proceed.

C H A P. I.

Departure of the Resolution from Plymouth Sound—Her Passage to Teneriffe, and Reception she met with there—The Road of Santa Cruz described—Geographical Account of the Island, and History of the Cities of Santa Cruz and Laguna—Air, Climate, Agriculture, Produce, Commerce, and Inhabitants described—Her Departure from Teneriffe for the Cape of Good Hope—The Discovery follows, and joins Company some Time after her Arrival

there—The Resolution in Danger near the sunken Rocks of Bonavista—Arrives at the Cape of Good Hope—Transactions there—An Account of Mr. Anderson's Journey up the Country—Both Ships leave the Cape, and proceed on their Voyage to the southward.

A.D. 1776. **I**N the morning of the 11th of July, Captain Cook delivered into the hands of Mr. Burney, first lieutenant of the Discovery, Captain Clerke's sailing orders; a copy of which he also left with the commanding officer of his majesty's ships at Plymouth, to be delivered to the captain on his arrival.

In the afternoon we weighed with the ebb, and got out beyond all the shipping in the sound. On Friday the 12th, the impatience of the ship's company, and the notion they had entertained of its being a lucky-day, as it was the same the Resolution had set sail on in her former voyage, induced Captain Cook to comply with their importunities. Accordingly, at eight o'clock, P. M. we stood out of the sound, with Omiah on board, having a gentle breeze at N. W. by W. Captain Clerke was ordered to follow us with the Discovery, to St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd Islands, and if he should there miss of us, to pursue his course directly for the Cape of Good Hope. Soon after we came out of the sound, the wind came more westerly, and blew fresh, which obliged us to ply down the channel; and we were not off the Lizard till Sunday the 14th, in the evening. On Tuesday the 16th, we observed in latitude 49 deg. 53 min. 30 sec. N. St. Agnes's Lighthouse bearing at this time N. W. by W. distant about eight miles, and, by our reckoning, situated in 49 deg. 57 min. 30 sec. N. and in 6 deg. 20 min. W. longitude. Our readers will be pleased here to observe, that, in this voyage, we reckon our longitude from the meridian of Greenwich, and after passing to the east in the South Atlantic, it is carried on easterly beyond the great meridian, or 180th degree, to the utmost extent of the voyage, and back again to the same meridian. On the 17th our commander began his judicious

ken Rocks
d Hope—
on's Jour-
Cape, and

of July,
the hands
ery, Cap-
e also left
s ships at
his arrival.
p, and got
On Friday
pany, and
g a lucky-
t sail on in
to comply
ht o'clock,
a on board,
Captain
covery, to
and if he
directly for
ame out of
blew fresh,
el; and we
4th, in the
ved in lati-
es's Light-
istant about
l in 49 deg.
. W. longi-
to observe,
de from the
g to the east
erly beyond
e utmost ex-
same meri-
a his judici-
ous

ous operations for preserving the health of his crew; for this day the spare sails were well aired, and the ship was smoaked between decks with gunpowder. On Thursday the 18th, we were abreast of Ushant, and, by the watch, found the longitude of the island to be 5 deg. 18 min. 37 sec. W. On the 19th, we stood westward till eight o'clock, A. M. when the wind shifted; upon which we tacked and stretched to the southward. Soon after we came in sight of nine sail of large ships, which we supposed to be French men of war. On Monday the 22nd, we observed in latitude 44 deg. 6 min. N. longitude 8 deg. 23 min. W. when Cape Ortegal, then in view, bore S. E. half S. distant four leagues. We had calm weather till the afternoon of the 24th, when we passed Cape Finisterre, with a fine gale at N. N. E. By the watch, and the mean of 41 lunar observations, we found the longitude of this cape to be 9 deg. 19 min. 12 sec. On Tuesday the 30th, finding we wanted a supply of hay and corn, for the subsistence of our live stock of animals on board, Captain Cook determined to touch at Teneriffe, in order to procure those necessaries, as well as the usual refreshments for ourselves. On the 31st, at four o'clock P. M. we saw Teneriffe, made for the eastern part of it, and during the night stood off and on.

Thursday the 1st of August, early in the morning, we proceeded round the east point of the island, to the S. E. side, and, about eight o'clock, anchored in the road of Santa Cruz, in 23 fathoms water. We moored N. E. and S. W. near half a mile from the shore; in which position Punta de Nago bore N. 64 deg. E. The church of St. Francis, which has a remarkable high steeple, W. S. W. the Pic, S. 65 deg. W. and the S. W. point of the road, on which stands a castle, S. 39 deg. W. In this road were riding one French frigate, two French brigantines, an English one, and 14 sail of the Spanish nation. We had no sooner anchored than we received a visit from the master of the port, who only asked the ship's name; and upon his retiring, Captain Cook sent an officer ashore, to request his

his permission, that we might take in water, and purchase other necessary articles. This he politely granted, and sent one of his officers on board to complement the captain on his arrival; who, in the afternoon, waited upon the governor in person, accompanied by some of his officers; and, before he returned, bespoke some corn and straw, ordered a quantity of wine, and made an agreement for a supply of water, with a Spanish boat.

The principal road of Teneriffe is this of Santa Cruz, on account of its capacity, and the goodness of its bottom. It lies before the town of the same name. Great care is observed in mooring ships, as the road lies entirely open to the S. E. and S. winds. We observed, that all those vessels which lay here at this time, had four anchors out, and their cables were buoyed up with casks. By not attending to this last particular, we found ours had suffered a little. The water to supply the shipping, and for the use of the inhabitants of Santa Cruz is derived from a rivulet that runs from the hills, which is conveyed into the town in wooden troughs. As these troughs were at this time repairing, fresh water was extremely scarce. For the convenience of loading and landing goods, at the S. W. part of the road, a stone pier is run out from the town into the sea. It might be naturally concluded, from the appearance of the country about Santa Cruz, that Teneriffe is a barren spot: but the following account of this island will prove the contrary: and for the entertainment of the curious part of our readers, we shall present them with a relation of a journey up the Pike of Teneriffe, including a brief account of the weather and produce of the island.

The island of Teneriffe was antiently called Nivaria, from the snow that incloses the neck of the Pike of Teyda, like a collar; the name of Teneriffe, or the White Mountain, being given it by the natives of Palma, in whose language Tener signifies snow, and iffe, white; the summit of the Pike of Teneriffe being always covered with snow. Point Nago, or Anaga, which

which is the N. E. point of Teneriffe, bears N. W. about 16 leagues distant from the N. W. part of Canaria; but from that part of Canaria to the nearest part of Teneriffe, the distance does not exceed 12 leagues.

This island is nearly triangular, the three sides being almost equal, and each about 36 miles long. In the center is the famous Pike of Teneriffe, said to be the highest mountain in the universe, and strikes the spectators with amazement, both near and at a distance. This great mountain extends its base to Garrachino, from whence it is two days and a half's journey to the top; but we shall speak more particularly of this in the sequel. In coming in with Teneriffe, in clear weather, the Pike may be easily discerned at 120 miles, or 40 leagues distance; and in sailing from it, at the distance of 150 miles, or 50 leagues, when it resembles a thin blue vapour, or smoke, very little darker than the sky. Before we lose sight of this towering mountain, it seems a considerable height above the firmament, though from its distance, and the spherical figure of the earth, the rest of the island is sunk beneath the horizon, notwithstanding its being exceedingly high. There are several high perpendicular rocks near Punto de Nago; and on the south-east side of the island, is the harbour of Santa Cruz, the most frequented part in the Canary islands. The best road for ships is about a mile to the northward: between the middle of the town and fort, or castle, ships may lie secure from all winds, though the bay is exposed to those which blow from the N. E. coasts and S. E. yet these winds do not blow so hard as to cause any considerable damage above once in the space of four or five years. However, we learn from Glafs, that some years ago, most of the shipping in the road were driven on shore by one of these gales. Some English ships were then in the harbour; but the crews prudently cutting away their masts, rode out the storm. In the middle of the town, for the convenience of landing, is a mole, built at vast expence. It runs up to the northward, and the outermost part turns towards the shore.

shore. However, in mild weather, goods are landed at a creek among the rocks, at the distance of a stone's cast to the southward of the mole, and near the custom-house. In the way from the mole into the town, there is a square fort on the left hand, named St. Philip's; this is the principal one in the bay. To the northward of it are some forts and batteries mounted with guns, the most considerable of which is named Passo Alto. Near it is a steep rocky valley, which begins at the sea shore, and runs a great way within land. There are several batteries at the south end of the town, and beyond them, close to the shore, is a fort called St. Juan. All these forts are mounted with cannon, and joined together by a thick stone wall, which begins near the above rocky valley, and continues with little interruption, to fort St. Juan. This wall is within only breast high, but it is higher on the outside facing the sea, and from thence to the southward; the shore being naturally fenced with rocks, is generally inaccessible.

Santa Cruz is a large town, and contains several churches, three convents of friars, an hospital, and the best constructed private buildings of any to be found in the Canary Islands. It is indeed the capital of them all, for though the episcopal see and courts of judicature are in the city of Palmas, in Canaria, the governor-general of the islands always resides in Santa Cruz, where a great concourse of foreigners continually resort, on account of its being the center of the trade between the Canary Islands with Europe and America. The number of inhabitants are supposed to amount to about five or six thousand. The water drank by them is conveyed into the town in open wooden troughs, from a spring beyond the above-mentioned valley, and there are pits of water, which serve for other purposes, in many houses. Near 12 miles to the southward of Santa Cruz, and close to the sea, there is a cave, with a church, or chapel, called our Lady of Candelaria, in which is a little image of the Virgin Mary, about three feet high, holding a green candle in one hand, and in the other an infant Jesus, who has a gilt bird in each hand.

This

This chapel received its name of Candelaria, from its being pretended, that on the eve of the purification of the Holy Virgin, a great number of lights are constantly seen going in procession round the cave, in which the image is placed: and they assert, that in the morning drops of wax are scattered about the sea shore. This image is held in the highest veneration, on account of the many miracles it is said to have performed, and her chapel is adorned with so many ornaments, that it is the richest place in all the seven islands. At a certain season of the year, most of the inhabitants of the island go thither in pilgrimage, when troops of young girls march singing, in an agreeable manner, the praises of the Virgin, and the miraculous deeds the image is said to have performed.

North-westward of the island is the bay of Adexe, or, as it is pronounced, Adehe, where large ships may anchor. On the N. W. side is a haven called Garra-chica, once the best port in the island; but it was destroyed, in 1704, which the natives call the year of the earthquakes, and filled up by the rivers of burning lava that flowed into it from a volcano; so that houses are now built where ships formerly lay at anchor; yet vessels come there in the summer season. The earthquake began on the 24th of December; and in the space of three hours 29 shocks were felt. After this they became so violent as to cause all the houses to shake, and oblige the inhabitants to abandon them. The consternation became universal, and the people, with the bishop at their head, made processions and public prayers in the open fields. On the 31st a great light was observed on Manja, towards the White Mountains, where the earth opening, two volcanoes were formed, that threw up such heaps of stones, as to raise two considerable mountains; and the combustible matter continually thrown up, kindled in the neighbourhood above 50 fires. Things remained in this situation till the 5th of January, and then the sun was totally obscured with clouds of smoke and flame, which continually increasing, augmented the consternation and terror of the in-

habitants. Before night, the whole country, for nine miles round, was in flames by the flowing of the liquid fire, with the rapidity of the torrent, into all quarters, from another volcano, which had opened by at least thirty different vents within the compass of half a mile. The horror of this scene was greatly increased by the violence of the shocks, which never once intermitted, but by their force entirely overthrew several houses, and shook others to their very foundations: while the wretched inhabitants were again driven defenceless and dismayed into the open fields, where they every moment expected to be swallowed up by some new gulf. The noise of the volcano was heard at sea at 20 leagues distance, where the sea shook with such violence as alarmed the mariners, who at first thought the ship had struck upon the rock. Mean while a torrent of sulphur, and melted ores of different kinds, rushed from this last volcano towards Guimar, where the houses and public buildings were thrown down by the violence of the accompanying shocks. On the 2nd of February another volcano broke out even in the town of Guimar, which swallowed up a large church. Thus from the 24th of December to the 23d of February, the people were constantly alarmed by continual shocks of earthquakes, and the terrible volcanoes that burst forth in different parts.

The town of Garrachica, is still pretty large, and contains several churches, and convents of both sexes. It has a small trade for brandy and wine, which are usually sent from thence in barks, or large open boats, to Santa Cruz, or Port Orotava. Strong and durable ships are also built there, some of which are upwards of three hundred tons burthen. Six miles to the eastward of this place stands the town of Port Orotava, which is a good harbour in the summer season, but in the winter, ships are often obliged to slip their cables and put to sea, for fear of being surprized with a N. W. wind, which throws in a heavy sea upon this coast. This is a place of considerable trade, it having flourished greatly since the destruction of the harbour of Garrachica. It contains

tains two churches, two convents of friars, two of nuns, and some good private buildings. At each end of the town is a black sandy bay; and along the northernmost a low stone wall, built to prevent the landing of an enemy: at the other bay is a small castle, or fort, for the same purpose, and at the landing place between them is a battery of a few cannon: but the surf that continually breaks upon the shore is the best defence of this port. About three miles from hence within land is la Villa de Orótava, which is a large town, and contains several churches, and convents, with a number of stately stone buildings belonging to private persons. A rivulet which runs through the midst of it, refreshes their gardens and orchards, and supplies the inhabitants with water.

The city of St. Christobal de la Lagona, that is, St. Christopher of the Lake, extends four miles within land from Santa Cruz. The road to it from the above town is a pretty steep ascent, till within a small distance of the city, which is seated in the corner of a plain, about four miles in length, and a mile in breadth. This city is the capital of the island, and contains two parish churches, three convents of friars, two of nuns, and three hospitals; two of which are for the venereal disease, and the other for foundlings. The jesuits have also a house here, and, besides these public structures, there are many handsome private buildings. The water drank by the inhabitants is conveyed in troughs to the city, from the mountains situated to the southward of the plain. In this city there is not the least shew of business, it being chiefly inhabited by the gentry of the island, particularly the officers of justice, with the judge of the Indies, who presides in the India-House, where all affairs relating to the West-India commerce are conducted. Here is likewise an office of inquisition subject to the tribunal of the holy office of Grand Canaria; yet the city appears to a stranger as if desolate and uninhabited; for seldom any one can be seen in the streets, and grass grows in the most frequented places. There is a lagoon, or lake, behind the city, about half a mile in cir-

cumference, from which the city takes its name. It is dry in summer, but in winter is full of stagnant water. As this city is situated on a plain, elevated a considerable height above the sea, it is extremely cold in winter, and in all seasons exposed to the wind. The road descends, from the western extremity of this plain, to La Montanza de Centejo, a large village in the midway between Santa Cruz and Port Orotava, chiefly inhabited by peasants and labouring people. Some of the towns are situated at no great distance from the sea, from whence most of them may be seen; and, indeed, there are no habitations at a greater distance from each other than nine miles. A large town, called Realajo, is situated in the western border, and La Rambla on the eastern. The towns of Orotava, and Port Orotava, stand between them, with a number of detached inhabitants, scattered about from the sea shore upwards to the clouds, in, or beyond which, there are no houses; yet the clouds are not higher than the middle distance between the sea and the summit of the pike.

The whole island continues to rise on all sides from the sea till it terminates in the pike, which, as we have observed, is in the center. The north side is the most fertile, and ascends more gradually than the other, particularly a space along the shore about three leagues broad, bounded on the sides by high mountains or rather cliffs; but it rises upwards from the sea, like a hanging garden, till you come within 3 miles of the clouds, without any considerable intervention of hills and valleys. All the fertile ground, within a league of the sea, is covered with vines; corn grows in the next league; and in the third, some corn, woods of chestnuts, and many other different sorts of trees. Above these woods are the clouds, which, in fine weather, generally descend gradually towards the evening, and rest upon these woods till the morning, when they re-ascend about a league, and there remain till the succeeding evening. There are several other towns, and many small villages besides the towns already mentioned. This island is so populous, that, when the last
account

account was taken, it contained no less than 96,000 persons, and is supposed to contain as many souls as all the rest of the inhabited islands.

The city of Laguna, which stands near a lake, about nine miles from the sea, is the principal place in Teneriffe: it is called by the Spaniards St. Christoval de la Laguna, and is handsomely built, having two parish churches, and a palace for the governor, who resides here. The aldermen of this city pay a price to the king to serve their offices of magistrates; but this gives them great power over the inhabitants, who are divided into three classes, namely, gentlemen, merchants, and husbandmen, or as they are termed by the natives, idle men, busy men, and labouring men. The land on each side of the road, leading to Laguna, is, in general, rocky, but some spots of corn-land are interspersed here and there, and terminated by small vineyards on the sides of the mountains. This city presents the beholder with an agreeable prospect, as it stands on the side of a hill, and stretches its skirts on the plain behind: it is large, compact, and populous: the houses, though not uniform, have a pleasant appearance; besides the governor's house, and the two parish churches, here are two nunneries, four convents, an hospital, and some chapels, besides many gentlemen's houses. The convents are those of St. Francis, St. Augustine, St. Dominic, and St. Diego. The churches have pretty high square steeples, which top the rest of the buildings. The streets are not regular, yet they are for the most part spacious, and near the middle of the town is a large parade, which has good buildings about it. There is a strong prison on one side of it, near which is a large conduit of good water that supplies all the town. The inhabitants have many gardens that are set round with orange, lime, and other fruit trees, in the middle of which are flowers, fallading, &c. and indeed, if the people were curious this way, they might have very pleasant gardens: for the town stands high from the sea, on the brow of a plain that is all open to the east, and has consequently the benefit of the trade wind,

I

which

which blows here, and is commonly fair; so that there are seldom wanting, at this town, all the day, brisk, cooling, refreshing breezes. There is a large plain on the back of the town, three or four leagues in length, and two miles broad, producing a thick, kindly grass. On the east side is a lake of fresh water; but, being stagnant, it is only used for cattle: it is about half a mile in circumference.

The antient inhabitants of Teneriffe were called Guanches, but their origin is not certainly known: they were, and the remainder of them still are without literature; but their language, which still remains among the remnant of them, bears some affinity to that of the Moors in Barbary; it was formerly very guttural, and entirely different from that used in the other islands. They were of good stature, well made, and had tolerable complexions, but those who dwelt on the north side of the island were much fairer, and had lighter hair than those in the South. These people had some notion of a deity, and held, that there is a supreme power, which they distinguished by the names of Ach-guarergenán, Achoran, and Achaman, which signify the sustainer of the heavens and the earth. They also gave the titles of the great, the sublime, the maintainer of all: but they did not worship idols, nor had any images of the deity. They believed that God created them of earth and water, and made as many men as women, giving them cattle, and every thing necessary for their subsistence; but that afterwards there appearing to him too few, he created more; but to these last gave nothing; and when they prayed to him for flocks of sheep, and herds of goats, he bid them go and serve the others, who, in return, would give them food. From these, they said, were descended their servants. They had some idea of the immortality of the soul, by supposing the existence of places for future rewards and punishments. In particular, they supposed the Pike of Teneriffe to contain hell in its bowels, which they termed Echeyda; and gave the name of Guayotta to the devil.

In

In Teneriffe, the weather is the same as in Grand Canaria; but the sea-breeze generally sets in at about ten o'clock in the morning, on the E. and N. E. sides of the island, and blows till about five or six in the evening, when it falls calm till midnight. The land wind then begins, and continues till seven or eight in the morning, when it is followed by a calm, which lasts till the sea breeze returns. In the bay of Santa Cruz, and on all the E. side of the island, the sea breeze commonly blows at E. and the land wind at W. On the N. side, the sea breeze blows at N. E. by E. or N. E. and the land wind directly opposite to it; but there is no land wind at Point Nago, where the land stretches towards the N. E. far into the sea. At the brow of the hill above Santa Cruz, and at the city of Laguna, a fresh gale blows from the N. W. all the time of the sea breeze, which is occasioned by the mountains almost encompassing the plain. These being so exceedingly high on the S. side of it, as to beat back the sea breeze, and throw it against the mountains that bound the N. side of the plain, where finding no passage, it veers to the S. E. and there meeting with no resistance, forces its way with great vehemence through the plain; till coming to the brow of the above-mentioned hill, part of the current of air pours down it towards Santa Cruz, advancing within a mile and a half of the sea, where the true sea breeze checks it: yet there is no regular sea or land breeze, on the S. W. coast, which is sheltered from the trade or north-easterly wind by the immense height of the pike, which towers above the region of the wind: hence on that side of the island, there is either an eddy wind at S. W. or a calm.

This island produces nearly the same vegetables as that of Canaria, only there are more vine-yards, and less corn-land. The wines are strong, good, and very fit for exportation, especially into hot climates, by which they are generally greatly improved. Formerly a large quantity of Canary sack was made here, which the French call Vin de Malvesie, and we, corruptly, after them, name Malmsey, from Malvesia, a town in the
Morea,

Morea, famous for such luscious wine. In the last century, and still later, much of this was imported into England; but of late years they have not made above fifty pipes in a season; for they now usually gather the grapes when green, and make a hard dry wine of them, which when about two or three years old, can hardly be distinguished from Madeira; but after four years of age it becomes so sweet and mellow as to resemble the wine of Malaga in Spain. This, like all the other Canary Islands, affords orchilla weed in great plenty. The dragon tree, aloe, and pine, are natives of Teneriffe. The apricot, peach, and pear-trees, bear twice annually. The pregnada, lemon, and lignar wood, are found here, as are the cotton-shrub and colocintida. The rose blows at Christmas: the carnations are large and fine, but tulips will not thrive. The rocks abound with samphire, the meadows are covered with clover, and the beach produces a broad leaved grass. About fourscore ears of wheat spring from one root, the grains of which are as transparent as the purest yellow amber; and in a good season one bushel will produce a hundred fold: the barley and maize are not inferior to the wheat.

With respect to the animals, here are plenty of rabbits, hogs, wild goats, &c. Quails and partridges are larger than those in England, and extremely handsome. Wood-pigeons, turtles, and crows, abound in the spring. Several sorts of wild fowls resort hither in the winter season, affording plenty of game to the inhabitants of Laguna. The falcons, or rather strong large hawks, which hover over the lake of Laguna, are thus described by a gentleman who lately travelled to these islands: "I cannot forbear mentioning the haggard-falcons that soar every evening about this lake. It is very good diversion to see the negroes fight them with slings; for they often stoop, several at a time; and besides, they are the best mettled hawks in the world, being of a larger kind than the Barbary falcon. The viceroy being one evening to see the sport, on the author's commending their strength and mettle, assured him upon
his

last cen-
ted into
e above
her the
f them,
rdly be
years of
ble the
her Ca-
plenty.

Tene-
r twice
od, are
intida.
e large
bound
clover,
About
grains
mber;
ndred
to the

f rab-
es are
some.
pring.
winter
nts of
awks,
s de-
these
d-fal-
very
ings;
fides,
being
teroy
com-
upon
his

his honour, that a falcon bred in that island, which he had formerly sent to the duke of Larma, did at one flight, (unless she rested on any ship by the way) pass from Andalusia to Teneriffe, which is two hundred and fifty Spanish leagues, and was taken up half dead, having on the vessels and bells belonging to the duke."

In this island fishes are found in great quantities, particularly dolphins, sharks, meros, lobsters, mussels, periwinkles, the calcas, (which is deemed the best shell-fish in the universe) and the cherna, that exceeds in relish any we have in England: here is also another fish which is called an eel, though with little propriety, for it has seven tails of a span long joined to one body and one head, which are nearly of the same length. Silk worms thrive exceedingly; and bees prosper in the rocks and mountains. To this account we shall add the following remarks of the ingenious Mr. Anderson, (one of our ship's company, and of whom we have already made mention) on the natural appearances of Teneriffe, and its productions; as what he observed himself, or learnt by information, about the general state of the island, may be of use; seeing our readers may hereby be enabled to mark some changes that have happened there since the publication of the above geographical observations, which are chiefly extracted from Mr. MILLAR's *deservedly much admired NEW and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY*. The following are Mr. Anderson's own words, and narration.

"While we were standing in for the land, the weather being perfectly clear, we had an opportunity of seeing the celebrated Pike of Teneriffe: but I own, I was much disappointed in my expectation with respect to its appearance. It is, certainly, far from equalling the noble figure of Pico, one of the western isles which I have seen; though its perpendicular height may be greater. This circumstance, perhaps, arises from its being surrounded by other very high hills; whereas Pico stands without a rival.

"Behind the city of Santa Cruz, the country rises gradually, and is of a moderate height. Beyond this,

to the south westward, it becomes higher, and continues to rise toward the Pic, which, from the road, appears but little higher than the surrounding hills. From thence it seems to decrease, though not suddenly, as far as the eye can reach. From a supposition that we should not stay above one day, I was obliged to contract my excursions; otherwise I had proposed to visit the top of this famous mountain. To the eastward of Santa Cruz, the island appears perfectly barren. Ridges of hills run towards the sea; between which ridges are deep valleys, terminating at mountains or hills that run across, and are higher than the former. Those that run towards the sea, are marked by impressions on their sides, which make them appear as a succession of conic hills, with their tops very rugged. The higher ones that run across are more uniform in their appearance.

"In the forenoon of the first of August, after we had anchored in the road, I went on shore to one of these valleys, with an intention to reach the top of the remainder hills, which seemed covered with woods; but time would not allow me to get farther than their foot. After walking about three miles, I found no alteration in the appearance of the lower hills; which produce great quantities of the *Euphorbia Canariensis*. It is surprising that this large succulent plant should thrive on so burnt up a soil. When broken, which is easily done, the quantity of juice is very great; and it might be supposed that, when dried, it would shrivel to nothing: yet it is a pretty tough, though soft and light wood. The people here believe its juice to be so caustic, as to corrode the skin; but I convinced them, though with much difficulty, to the contrary, by thrusting my finger in a plant full of it, without afterwards wiping it off. They break down the bushes of the *Euphorbia*, and suffering them to dry, carry them home for fuel. I met with nothing else growing there, but two or three small shrubs, and a few fig-trees near the bottom of the valley. The basis of the hills is a heavy compact blueish stone, mixed with some shining particles; and, on the surface, large masses of red friable earth, or
stone,

stone, are scattered about. I also found the same substance disposed in a thick strata; and the little earth strewed here and there, was a blackish mould. There were also some pieces of slag; one of which, from its weight and smooth surface, seemed almost wholly metalline. The mouldering state of these hills is, doubtless, owing to the perpetual action of the sun, which calcines their surface. This mouldered part being afterwards washed away by the heavy rains, perhaps is the cause of their sides being so uneven. For, as the different substances of which they are composed, are more or less easily affected by the sun's heat, they will be carried away in the like proportions. Hence, perhaps, the tops of the hills, being of the hardest rock, have stood, while the other parts on a declivity have been destroyed. As I have usually observed, that the tops of most mountains that are covered with trees have a more uniform appearance, I am inclined to believe, that this is owing to their being shaded.

"The city of Santa Cruz, though not large, is tolerably well built. The churches are not magnificent without; but within are decent, and indifferently ornamented. They are inferior to some of the churches at Madeira: but, I imagine, this rather arises from the different disposition of the people, than from their inability to support them better: for the private houses, and dress of the Spanish inhabitants of Santa Cruz, are far preferable to those of the Portuguese at Madeira, who, perhaps, are willing to strip themselves, that they may adorn their churches.

"Almost facing the stone pier, at the landing-place, is a handsome marble column, lately put up, ornamented with some human figures, that do no discredit to the artist, with an inscription in Spanish, and the date, to commemorate the occasion of the erection.

"Friday the 2nd, in the afternoon, four of us hired mules to ride to the city of Laguna, so called from an adjoining lake, about four miles from Santa Cruz. We arrived there about six in the evening, but found a sight of it very unable to compensate for our trouble,

as the road was very bad, and the mules but indifferent. The place is, indeed, pretty extensive, but scarcely deserves to be dignified with the name of city.

"The disposition of its streets is very irregular; yet some of them are of a tolerable breadth, and have some good houses. In general, however, Laguna is inferior in appearance to Santa Cruz, though the latter, if compared with the former, is but small. The road leading from Santa Cruz to Laguna runs up a steep hill, which is very barren; but lower down, we saw some fig-trees, and several corn-fields. These last are but small, and not thrown into ridges, as is practiced in England. Nor does it appear that they can raise any corn here without great labour, as the ground is so encumbered with stones, that they are obliged to collect and lay them in broad rows, or walls, at small distances. The large hills that run to the S. W. appeared to be pretty well furnished with trees. Nothing else worthy of notice presented itself during this excursion, except a few aloe plants in flower, near the side of the road, and the cheerfulness of our guides, who amused us with songs by the way. Most of the laborious work in this island is performed by mules, horses being to appearance scarce, and chiefly reserved for the use of the officers. They are of a small size, but well shaped and spirited. Oxen are also employed to drag their casks along upon a clumsy piece of wood; and they are yoked by the head, though it doth not seem, that this has any peculiar advantage over our method of fixing the harness on the shoulders. In my walks and excursions I saw some hawks, parrots, the tern or sea-swallow, sea-gulls, partridges, wagtails, swallows; martins, blackbirds, and canary-birds in large flocks. There are also lizards of the common, and another sort; some insects and locusts; and three or four sorts of dragon flies.

"I had an opportunity of conversing with a sensible and well informed gentleman residing here, and whose veracity I have not the least reason to doubt. From him

him I learnt some particulars, which during the short stay of three days, did not fall within my own observation. He informed me, that a shrub is common here, agreeing exactly with the description given by Tournefort and Linnæus, of the tea shrub, as growing in China and Japan. It is reckoned a weed, and he roots out thousands of them every year, from his vineyards. The Spaniards, however, of the island, sometimes use it as tea, and ascribe to it all the qualities of that imported from China. They also give it the name of tea; but what is remarkable, they say it was found here when the island was first discovered. Another botanical curiosity, mentioned by him, is what they call Pregnada, or impregnated lemon. It is a perfect and distinct lemon, inclosed within another, differing from the outer one only in being a little more globular. The leaves of the tree that produces this sort, are much longer than those of the common one; and it was represented to me as being crooked, and not equal in beauty. From him I learnt also, that a certain sort of grape growing here, is reckoned an excellent remedy in phthical complaints: and the air and climate, in general, are remarkably healthful, and particularly adapted to give relief in such diseases. This he endeavoured to account for, by its being always in our power to procure a different temperature of the air, by residing at different heights in the island; and he expressed his surprize, that the English physicians should never have thought of sending their consumptive patients to Teneriffe, instead of Nice or Lisbon. How much the temperature of the air varies here, I myself could sensibly perceive, only in riding from Santa Cruz up to Laguna; and you may ascend till the cold becomes intolerable. I am assured no person can live comfortably within a mile of the perpendicular height of the Pic, after the month of August. This agrees with Dr. Heberden's account, who says, that the sugar-loaf part of the mountain, or la pericosa (as it is called) which is an eighth part of a league, (or 1980 feet) to the

the top, is covered with snow the greatest part of the year.

" Their trade must be supposed very considerable indeed ; for they reckon that 40,000 pipes of wine are annually made ; the greatest part of which is either consumed in the island, or made into brandy, and sent to the Spanish West Indies. About 6000 pipes were exported every year to North America, while the trade with it was uninterrupted ; at present it is thought not half the quantity."—Our readers will here please to observe, that in the foregoing account given by Mr. MILLAR, in his New System of Geography, the number of inhabitants in Teneriffe are computed at no less than 96,000. Now we may reasonably suppose, that there has been a considerable increase of population within these 30 years. The quantity of wine annually consumed, as the common beverage of at least 100,000 persons, must amount to several thousand pipes. There must be a vast expenditure of it, by conversion into brandy ; to produce one pipe of which, five or six pipes of wine must be distilled. An attention to these particulars will enable every one to judge, that the account given by Mr. Anderson of the annual produce of pipes of wine has a foundation in truth—This gentleman goes on to observe, " That they make little silk ; and, unless we reckon the filtering stones, brought in great numbers from Grand Canary, the wine is the only considerable article of the foreign commerce of Teneriffe.

" None of the race of the family of the Guanches, or antient inhabitants, found here when the Spaniards discovered the Canaries, now remain a distinct people, having intermarried with the Spanish settlers ; but their descendants are known, from their being remarkably tall, large boned, and strong. The men are, in general, of a tawny colour, and the women have a pale complexion, entirely destitute of that bloom which distinguishes our northern beauties. The Spanish custom of wearing black clothes continues among them ; but the men seem more indifferent about this, and in some
measure

measure dress like the French. In other respects, we found the inhabitants of Teneriffe to be a decent and very civil people, retaining that grave cast which distinguishes those of their country from other European nations. Although, concludes Mr. Anderson, we do not think, that there is a great similarity between our manners and those of the Spaniards, it is worth observing, that Omiah did not think there was much difference. He only said, that they seemed not so friendly as the English; and that, in their persons, they approached those of his countrymen."

We shall now, as proposed, proceed to the relation of a journey up the Pike of Teneriffe, undertaken and performed by Mr. Glass, author of that valuable work, entitled, the History of the Canary Islands. This gentleman begins his narrative with informing us, that, "Early in the month of September 1761, at about four in the afternoon, he set out on horseback, in company with the master of ship, to visit the Pike. They had with them a servant, a muleteer, and a guide; and, after ascending above six miles, arrived towards sun set at the most distant habitation from the sea, which is in a hollow: here finding an aqueduct of open troughs that convey water down from the head of the hollow, their servants watered the cattle, and filled some small barrels to serve them in their expedition.

"The gentlemen here alighted, and walking into the hollow, found it very pleasant, as it abounded with many trees of an odoriferous smell; and some fields of maiz or Indian corn are near the houses. On their mounting again, they travelled for some time up a steep road, and reached the woods and clouds a little before night. They could not miss their way, the road being bounded on both sides with trees or bushes, which were chiefly laurel, savine, and brushwood. Having travelled about a mile, they came to the upper edge of the wood, above the clouds, where alighting, they made a fire, and supped; soon after which, they laid down to sleep under the bushes. About half an hour after ten, the moon shining bright, they

they mounted again, travelled slowly two hours through an exceeding bad road, resembling the ruins of stone buildings scattered over the fields.

"After they had passed over this road, they came upon small light mumice-stone, like shingles; upon which they rode at a pretty good pace for near an hour. The air now began to be pretty sharp and piercing, and the wind blew strong from the south-westward. Their guide advised them to alight here, as the place was convenient, and rest till about four or five in the morning. To this they agreed, and entered the cave, the mouth of which was built up to about a man's height, to exclude the cold. Near this place were some dry withered retamas, the only shrub or vegetable near the cave, and with these they made a great fire to warm themselves, and then fell asleep; but were soon awaked by an itching occasioned by a cold thin air, want of rest, and sleeping in their cloaths. They here passed away their time as well as they could; but while they crept near the fire, one side was almost scorched, and the other was benumbed with cold. At about five in the morning they mounted again, and travelled slowly about a mile; for the road was rather too steep for travelling quick on horseback, and their beasts were now fatigued.

"At last they came among some great loose rocks, where was a kind of cottage built of loose stones, called the English pitching place, probably from some of the English resting here on their way to visit the pike; for none take that journey but foreigners and some poor people who earn their bread by gathering brimstone. There they alighted again, the remainder of their way being too steep for riding, and left one of the servants to look after the horses, while they proceeded on their journey. They walked hard to get themselves warm; but were soon fatigued by the steepness of the road, which was loose and sandy. On their reaching the top of this hill, they came to a prodigious number of large and loose stones, or rocks, whose
surfaces

surfaces were flat, and each of them about ten feet every way.

“ This road was less steep than the other ; but they were obliged to travel a considerable way round, to leap over the rocks, which were not close to each other. Among them is a cavern, in which is a well, or natural reservoir, into which they descended by a ladder placed there by the poor people for that purpose. This cavern is very spacious, it being almost 10 yards wide, and twenty in height ; but all the bottom, except just at the foot of the ladder, is covered with water, which is about two fathoms deep, and was then frozen towards the inner edges of the cave ; but when they attempted to drink of it, its excessive coldness prevented them.

“ After travelling about a quarter or half a mile upon the great stones, they reached the bottom of the real pike or sugar-loaf, which is exceeding steep, and the difficulty of ascending it increased, and was rendered more fatiguing by the ground being loose and giving way under their feet ; for though this eminence is not above half a mile in height, they were obliged to stop and take breath near thirty times ; and when they at last reached the top, being quite spent with fatigue, they lay about a quarter of an hour to recover their breath, and rest themselves.

“ In the morning, when they left the English pitching place, the sun was just emerging from the clouds, which were spread under them at a great distance below, and appeared like the ocean. Above the clouds, at a vast distance to the north, they perceived something black, which they conjectured to be the top of the island of Madeira, and, taking the bearings of it by a pocket compass, found it to be exactly in the direction of that island from Teneriffe, but before they reached to the tops of the pike, it disappeared. They could neither perceive Lancerota nor Fuerteventura from this place, they being not high enough to pierce the clouds ; though they could see from hence the tops of

the islands of Grand Canaria, Hiero, Palma, and Gomera, which seemed to be quite near.

"After resting for some time, they began to observe the top of the pike, which is about 140 yards in length, and 110 in breadth. It is hollow, and shaped like an inverted bell. From the edges of this bell, or cauldron, as it is called by the natives, it is about 40 yards to the bottom, and in many parts of this hollow, they observed smoke and steams of sulphur issuing forth in puffs; and the heat of the ground in particular places was so great, as to penetrate through the soles of their shoes to the feet. On observing some spots of earth, or soft clay, they tried the heat with their fingers, but could not thrust them in farther than half an inch; for the deeper they went, the hotter it was. They then took their guide's staff, and thrust it about three inches deep into a hole or porous place, where the smoke seemed thickest; and having held it there about a minute, drew it out, and found it burnt to a charcoal. They gathered here many pieces of most curious and beautiful brimstone of all colours, particularly an azure blue, violet, scarlet, green, and yellow.

"The clouds beneath them, which are at a great distance, made from hence a very extraordinary appearance: they seemed like the ocean, only the surface was not quite so blue and smooth, but had the resemblance of white wool; and where this cloudy ocean, as it may be called, touched the mountain, it seemed to foam like billows breaking on the shore. When they ascended through the clouds, it was dark; but when they afterwards mounted again, between ten and eleven o'clock, and the moon shone bright, the clouds were then below them, and about a mile distant. They then mistook them for the ocean, and wondered at seeing them so near; nor did they discover their mistake till the sun arose. When they passed through the clouds, in descending from the pike, they appeared as a thick fog or mist, resembling those frequently seen in England; with

which all the trees of the wood and their cloaths were wetted.

"The air was thin, cold, and piercing on the top of the pike, like the south-easterly winds felt in the great desert of Africa. In ascending the sugar loaf, which is very steep, their hearts panted and beat violently, and, as hath been already observed, they were obliged to rest above thirty times to take breath; and this was probably as much owing to the thinness of the air causing a difficulty of respiration, as to the uncommon fatigue they suffered in climbing the hill. Their guide, who was a thin, active old man, was far from being affected in the same manner; but climbed up with ease like a goat; for he was one of the poor men who earn their living by gathering brimstone in the cauldron and other volcanoes, the pike itself being no other, though it has burned for some years; for the sugar-loaf is entirely composed of earth mixed with ashes and calcined stones, thrown out of the bowels of the earth, and the great square stones before described, were probably thrown out of the cauldron, or hollow of the pike, when an eruption happened.

"After they had surveyed every thing worthy of notice, they descended to the place where their horses were left, which took them up only half an hour, though they were about two hours and a half in ascending. It was then about ten in the morning, and the sun shone so exceedingly hot, as to oblige them to shelter in the cottage, and being extremely fatigued, they laid down in order to sleep; but were prevented by the cold, which was so intense in the shade, that they were obliged to kindle a fire to keep themselves warm. After this, when they had taken some repose, they mounted their horses about noon, and descending by the same way they went up, came to some pines, situated about two miles above the clouds. Between these pines and the pike, no herb, shrub, tree, or grass can grow, except the before-mentioned retamas.

"At about five in the evening they arrived at Orontava, not having alighted by the way to stop, only sometimes

times to walk where the road was too steep for riding. The whole distance they rode in the five hours spent in coming down from the English pitching-place to Oro-tava, they computed to be about 15 English miles, travelling at the rate of three miles an hour.

"Our auther supposes, the perpendicular height of the English pitching-place to be about four English miles, and adding to that a mile of a perpendicular height from thence to the pike, observes, that the whole will be about five English miles, and that he is very certain he cannot be mistaken in this calculation above a mile either way." But Mr. Glas's may here probably be mistaken, owing perhaps to his not using any instruments proper for ascertaining the exact altitude of this mountain, which is much higher than either the Alps, or the highest part of the Andes, according to this calculation. Dr. T. Heberden makes its height, above the level of the sea, to be 15,396 English feet; and says, that this was confirmed by two subsequent observations by himself, and another made by Mr. Croffe, the Consul. The Chevalier de Borda, commander of the French frigate, now lying with the *Resolution* in the road of Santa Cruz, was employed, in conjunction with Mr. Varila, a Spanish gentleman, in making astronomical observations for ascertaining the going of two time-keepers which they had on board their ship. The chevalier measured the height of the pike, but makes it to be only 1931 French toises, or 12,340 English feet. If our readers are desirous of more particulars respecting the above subjects, they may find them in Sprat's *History of the Royal Society*, p. 200, &c. *History of the Canary Islands* by Glas's, p. 252, &c. *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. XLVII. p. 353, &c. and Dr. Forster's *Observations during a voyage round the world*, p. 32.—Proceed we now to the history of our voyage.

On Sunday, the 4th of August, having taken on board our water, and other necessary articles, we weighed anchor, and sailed from the island of Teneriffe with a fine fresh gale at N. E. between this day and the tenth, our experienced commander discovered his usual at-
tention

tention and parental care, respecting both the discipline, and health of our company; for in this interval the mariners were exercised at the great guns and small arms, and the Resolution was twice smoaked and cleansed between decks. On Saturday the 10th, at nine o'clock P. M. we descried the island of Bonavista, bearing S. distant one league; at which time we thought ourselves to have been much farther off. We too soon were made sensible of our mistake; for after hauling to the eastward, to clear the sunken rocks that lie near the S. E. point of the island, we found ourselves close upon them, and barely weathered the breakers. Our situation was, for a few minutes, so very critical and alarming, that Captain Cook would not permit us to sound, as by so doing we might have increased the danger, without any possibility of lessening it. Having cleared the rocks, we held on a S. S. W. course till day break on the 11th, when we steered between Bonavista and Mayo, to the westward, with the view of looking into Port Praya for the Discovery, as Captain Clerke had been informed of our intention to touch at that port, and we knew not how soon he might follow us. At one o'clock P. M. we came in sight of the rocks S. W. of Bonavista, bearing S. E. distant three leagues; and on Monday the 12th, at six o'clock, A. M. the isle of Mayo bore S. S. E. distant five leagues. We now sounded, and found ground at 60 fathoms. At eleven one extreme of Mayo bore E. by N. and the other S. E. by S. In this station two globular hills appeared near its N. E. part; farther on, a large and higher hill; and about two thirds of its length, a single one that is peaked. We were now at the distance of three or four miles from this island, at which we saw not the least appearance of vegetation; nor did any other object present itself to our view, but that lifeless brown, so common in unwooded countries under the torrid zone. During our continuance among the Cape de Verde islands, we had gentle breezes of wind, varying from the S. E. to E. and some calms; from whence we may conclude, that they are either extensive enough to break the current

rent of the trade wind, or that they are situated just beyond its verge, in that space where the variable winds, found on approaching the line, begin. At this time we had sultry and hot weather, attended with rain, and, for the most part the sky was tinged with a thick whiteness, without any transparency, a kind of medium between fogs and clouds. Indeed, the tropical climates seldom have that bright, clear atmosphere, observable where variable winds blow; nor does the sun shine with its full splendor; if it did, perhaps its rays, being uninterrupted, would occasion an insupportable heat throughout the day; as to the nights, they are often remarkably clear and serene.

On Tuesday the 13th, at nine o'clock, A. M. we were abreast of Port Praya, in the island of St. Jago, of which in former voyages a very particular and full description has been given. At this place two Dutch East India ships, and a small brigantine were at anchor; but the Discovery not being there, and having expended but a small quantity of our water, in our run from Teneriffe, we did not go in, but stood to the southward. We had lost the N. E. trade wind, the day after we left the Cape de Verd islands; and on Friday the 30th, fell in with that which blows from the S. E. being then in 2 deg. N. latitude, and in 25 deg. W. longitude. The wind, during this space of time, was mostly in the S. W. quarter. It generally blew a gentle breeze, but sometimes fresh, and in squalls. We had few calms, and those of short continuance. Between the latitude of 12 deg. and 7 deg. N. the weather was very gloomy, and frequently rainy; which last circumstance was an advantage to us, as we were enabled to save as much water as filled most of our empty casks. Every bad consequence is to be apprehended from these rains, and the close sultry weather with which they are accompanied. Commanders of ships ought therefore carefully to purify the air between decks with fires and smoke, and to oblige the people to change their cloaths at every opportunities; which preservatives of health, with others mentioned in the two former voyages, were constantly

constantly used by Captain Cook. On the 14th instant a fire was made in the well, to air the ship below: on the 15th, the spare sails were aired upon deck, and a fire made to air the sail room: on the 17th cleaned and smoaked between decks, and aired the bread room with fires: on the 21st cleaned and smoked between decks: and on the 22nd, the mens bedding was spread on the deck to air. We enjoyed the salutary effects of these precautions in a high degree, having fewer sick than on either of Captain Cook's preceding voyages. Our ship, however, was very leaky in all her upper works. The sultry weather had opened her seams, that had been badly caulked, so wide, that the rain water passed through as it fell. By the water that came in at the sides of the Resolution, the officers in the gun-room were driven from their cabins, and scarcely a man could lie dry in his bed. The sails in the sail-room also got wet, so that, when the weather became favourable to dry them, we found many much damaged, and a great expence of canvas and of time became necessary to make them serviceable. As soon as we had settled weather, the caulkers were employed to repair these defects; but the captain would not trust them over the sides of the ship while we were at sea; being always more attentive to the preservation of the health and lives of his company, than to temporary inconveniencies and hardships.

On Sunday, the 1st of September, in longitude 27 deg. 38 min. W. with a fine gale at S. E. by S. we crossed the equator; and the afternoon was spent in performing the ridiculous ceremony of ducking those who had not passed the line before; a custom we have elsewhere described, and therefore think it sufficient just to mention it in this place. On the 8th we observed in latitude 8 deg. 57 min. S. a little to the southward of Cape Augustine, on the coast of Brazil; and concluded, that we could not now be farther off from the continent than thirty leagues at most, and, perhaps not much less, as we had neither soundings, nor any other signs of land. We held on our course without any remarkable occurrence, till the 6th of October, being Sunday,

Sunday, when, in latitude 35 deg. 15 min. S. and in 7 deg. 45 min. W. longitude, we met with light airs and calms, alternately, for three successive days. We had a few days before been visited by albatrosses, pintadoes, and other petrels, and we now saw three penguins: in consequence of which we sounded, but found no ground with a line of 150 fathoms. We shot a few birds, one of which was a black petrel, about the size of, and nearly resembling, a crow. On the 8th, in the evening, a bird, which the sailors call a noddy, settled on our rigging, and was taken. It was larger than a common English blackbird, and nearly of the same colour, except the upper part of the head, which is white. It is web-footed, has black legs and a long black bill. It is said these birds never venture far from land, yet in our present latitude, we knew of none nearer than Gough's or Richmond island, which could not be at a less distance from us than one hundred leagues: but as the Atlantic ocean, southward of this latitude, has been but little frequented, there may possibly be more islands than we know of. It is here to be observed, that in the night, we frequently saw the appearance of those marine luminous animals, mentioned and described in Captain Cook's first voyage. Many of them were larger than any we had before taken up, and so numerous sometimes, that hundreds were visible at the same moment. The calm weather was succeeded by a fresh gale from the N. W. which continued two days, after which we had variable light airs for about 24 hours, when the N. W. wind returned with renewed strength.

On Thursday the 17th, we came in sight of the Cape of Good Hope; and on the 18th anchored in Table Bay, in four fathoms water. After having received the customary visit from the master attendant and the surgeon, Captain Cook sent an officer to Baron Plettenberg, the governor, and, on his return, we saluted the garrison with 13 guns, who paid us an equal compliment. In the bay we found two French East India ships, the one outward, and the other homeward bound. One of the latter, belonging to the same nation, had parted from her cable,

and

and been stranded about three days before our arrival. The crew were saved, but the ship and cargo were plundered and stolen by the inhabitants; in extenuation of which disgraceful act, the Dutch endeavoured to lay the whole blame on the French captain, for not applying in time for a guard, a plea which cannot exculpate them, when considered as a civilized state. The boat was now ordered out, and Captain Cook, attended by some of his officers, went on shore. They waited on the governor, the lieutenant-governor or the fiscal, and the commander of the troops, by whom they were received with the greatest civility. The governor, in particular, promised us in the most polite terms every assistance that the place afforded. Before Captain Cook returned on board, he ordered bread, meat, vegetables, &c. to be provided every day for the ship's company. By this time our numerous subscribers and readers may be anxious to know what is become of our consort, the *Discovery*, whom he left at anchor, on the 12th of July, in Plymouth Sound, waiting for the arrival of her commander, Captain Clerke. We shall therefore, for the information of our friends, make a trip to Plymouth, and attend the *Discovery* in her run to Table Bay. By the latter end of July, this ship being in readiness, and every thing necessary got on board, Captain Clerke gave orders to prepare for sailing; in consequence of which,

On the 1st of August we weighed, with all sails set, to join the *Resolution*. While our ship was repairing, it was observable, that those who had never been employed on discovery before, were more impatient to depart, than those who had already experienced the severities of a southern navigation near and within the polar circle. It was diverting enough to listen to the ludicrous remarks of these last, on their fresh water brethren as they called them, whom they ventured to foretel, would, like the Jews in the wilderness, be the first to murmur and cry out for the leeks and the onions of Egypt; intimating thereby, that when these raw sailors came among the islands of ice in the frozen regions, to feel the effects of scanty fare and hard duty, they would

then be the first to repent their impetuosity, and to fight for the beef and the beer of the land they were now so desirous to leave.

We proceeded with a brisk gale till the 7th; when in sight of Cape Finisterre the clouds began to darken, and the ocean to swell, and to threaten by every appearance an approaching tempest. Several ships were then in sight, and we could clearly discern that they were preparing as well as ourselves, to meet the storm. For twenty-four hours it blowed and rained incessantly; but on the 9th a calm succeeded, which however was not of long continuance; for in the evening of the same day it thundered, lightened, and the rain poured down in torrents. The drops were such as no experienced seaman on board had seen the like. To prevent the effects of the lightning, it was thought necessary to let fall the chain from the mast-head; a precaution which Captain Clerke never omitted when there was danger from the accumulation of electrical matter in the atmosphere to be apprehended. On the 10th, seeing a ship to windward bearing down very fast, and suspecting her to be an American privateer, all hands were ordered to quarters, to be in readiness to engage. She proved to be a Lisbon trader, who by the violence of the gale the day before, had been driven many leagues to the westward of her course, and was in some distress. We spared her those things of which she stood most in need, and pursued our voyage. Nothing remarkable happened till the 18th, when the ship's company were put to short allowance of water, and the still was worked to procure a supp'y of fresh from the sea. This was occasionally used, and answered very well for some particular purposes, but was ill relished by the sailors for boiling their meat. These precautions were taken lest the Resolution should have left St. Jago, and the Discovery might be obliged to proceed to the Cape, without being able to procure a fresh supply. On the 19th we crossed the Tropic of Cancer for the first time, and on the 28th, came in sight of St. Jago, bearing N. W. distant seven leagues. We bore away

away instantly for the bay, and at eight in the morning made land. An officer was sent ashore with all speed to make enquiry, who brought word back, that the Resolution had touched at that port; but had hastened her departure, as the rainy season was approaching, and it was unsafe to remain there long during its continuance. The same reasons that had induced the Resolution to proceed were doubly pressing upon us. It was now the time when the rainy season prevails, though we had as yet observed none of its approaches. It is generally preceded by a strong southerly wind, and a great swell. The sea comes rolling on, and dashing furiously against the rocky shore, causes a frightful surf. Sometimes tornadoes or furious whirlwinds arise near the coast, and greatly increase the danger. For this reason, from the middle of August till the month of November, Port Praya is but little frequented. The officer was no sooner returned, and the boat hoisted on board, than we made sail with a gentle breeze.

On the 1st of September a dreadful tempest arose, by which we every moment expected to be swallowed up. The thunder and lightning were not more alarming than the sheets of rain, which fell so heavy as to endanger the sinking of the ship, and, at the same time, though in the open day, involved us in a cloud of darkness, than which nothing could be more horrible: providentially the continuance of this tempest was but short: it began about nine in the morning, and before noon the whole atmosphere was perfectly serene, and not a spot nor a shade to be seen to mark the place of this elemental conflict. However in this short period, our sufferings nearly kept pace with our apprehensions, having our main-top-gallant yard carried away in the flings, and the sail frittered in a thousand pieces; the jib and middle stay-sails torn clear off, and the ship so strained as to make all hands to the pump necessary. The afternoon was employed in repairing the damages, and discharging the water which had been shipped as well from the heavens, as from the sea. On the three

days following, the weather continued squally with rain; but as we approached the line, a calm succeeded, and the sky became serene; but with a haziness and languor, as if the current of air, like water upon an equipoise, moved only by its own impulse. Nothing could be more tedious and disagreeable than this calm; but fortunately it was of short continuance. September the 5th, at eight in the morning saw a sail, the second we had seen since we passed Cape Finisterre on the coast of Spain. We were at this time intent on fishing; and having hooked a shark of an enormous size, both officers and men were engaged in getting him on board. When he was cut up, there were six young ones found in his belly. These were divided among the officers, and one was dressed for the great cabin. The old one was eaten by the ship's crew, to whom fresh meat of any kind was now become a dainty. The weather continuing fine, the captain ordered the great guns and small arms to be exercised, the ship to be smoaked, and the bedding to be aired. These last articles, it may be once for all necessary to observe, were never omitted during the whole course of the voyage, when the weather would permit; and they are more particularly necessary in crossing the line, as it has been observed, that the whole woodwork between decks, in this low latitude, is more apt to become mouldy, and the iron to rust, than in higher latitudes, probably owing to that sluggishness in the air that has been already noticed, and for which nature seems to have provided a remedy by the frequent tempests and tornadoes, to which this part of the ocean is remarkably subject.

On the 17th, we crossed the equator. The weather being squally, the usual ceremony of keel-hawling the sailors who had never crossed it before, was omitted. On the 20th the weather became moderate, when, upon examination, the starboard main-trussel-tree was found to be sprung. This day George Harrison, corporal of the marines, sitting carelessly on the bowsprit, and diverting himself with the sporting of the fishes, fell overboard. He was seen to fall, and the ship was instantly

stantly hove to, and the boats got out with all possible expedition, but he was never again seen to rise. His Dutch cap was taken up at the ship's stern; and as it was known that he could swim as well as any man on board, the boats made a large circuit round the ship, in hopes to recover him, but in vain. It is remarkable, that in Captain Cook's former voyage, Henry Smock, one of the carpenter's mates, sitting on the skuttle, fell overboard about the same place, and shared the same fate. Both these were young men, sober, and of good characters. Their loss was regretted by the officers, and particularly so by their comrades among the crew. It is more than probable that both were instantly swallowed up by the sharks that constantly attend the ships.

On the first of August we caught a large shark, 10 feet long, with several young dolphins in her belly. Part of the entrails, when cleansed and dressed, were eaten in the great cabin, and the body given to those by whom it was caught. When fried, it is tolerable meat; but the fat is very loathsome. On the 15th, a storm arose, accompanied with thunder and rain. As it was not so violent as those we had before experienced, it proved more acceptable than alarming, as it supplied the ship's company with a good quantity of fresh water, which we caught in blankets, or by other contrivances, every one as he could. What was saved by means of the awnings was set apart for the officers use. On the 20th it blew a hurricane, which obliged us to hand the sails, and to lay to under bare poles. On the 25th the storm abated, and the sky became clear. This day we observed a ship to the southward, which, by her course, we took for the Resolution: we crouded sail, stood after, and soon came up with her. She proved to be a Dutch advice-boat, bound to the cape. On the 28th, our people began to look for land; and the appearance of some birds which are known never to go from shore, confirmed them that the extremity of the African coast was at no great distance. Our astronomer,

mer, however, was of a different opinion, and the event proved that he was right.

On the first of October, when we had been at sea just two months, without once setting foot on land, those who were unaccustomed to long voyages began to put on a very different aspect to that they wore at first setting out. They were, indeed, somewhat comforted by the chearfulness and vivacity which they observed to prevail in almost every countenance except their own; from whence they concluded, that many days could not elapse before the painful sensations of a solitary sea life would be recompensed by the pleasureable enjoyments they would find when they came on shore. On the 3d, we observed a great variety of fish and fowl to accompany the ship, some of which we had not noticed before; and we could not but remark the difference in this respect, between the western coasts of the old continent, and the western coasts of the new, in the same latitudes. No sooner had we crossed the Tropic of Cancer, than we were amused by the sporting of the fishes, or more properly, perhaps, by their unremitting labour in pursuit of their daily food. Flying fish are generally the first to attract the notice of those who never have been in these seas before, and it is curious to attend to their numberless windings and shiftings to elude the attacks of the dolphins and bonitos, their declared enemies. Whatever may be the design of providence in the formation of these creatures, one cannot help considering their existence as a state of perpetual punishment. While they remain in the water their enemies are near, and though nature has given them the power to quit that element, and to fly for refuge to the open air, yet other persecutors are there also in wait for them, no less cruel than those they have escaped. Boobies, man of war birds, and other sea-fowls, are continually watching to make the flying-fish their prey, while the ravenous sharks are no less vigilant in making reprisals on the dolphins and bonitos. Thus a passage through the tropical latitudes in this sea, exhibits one continued scene of warfare; while in
the

the other sea all is peace and uniform tranquility. These reflections occur naturally when the mind, unoccupied with variety, is disposed for contemplation. On the 4th of November we caught a shark, leaving one tyrant the less to vex the ocean. On the 7th, at six in the morning, the man at the mast head called out land; and at eight we could all see it involved in a misty cloud. It proved to be Table Land, bearing S. W. at the distance of about 10 leagues, which induced us to change our course from E. S. E. to S. S. W. On the 10th we entered Table Bay, and on the 11th came to an anchor in six fathoms water, where, to our great joy, we found the Resolution, on board of which our journalist reembarked, and thus continues the history of her voyage.

On Tuesday the 22d of October, we fixed our tents and observatory; and on the 23d began to observe equal altitudes of the sun, in order to discover whether the watch had altered its rate. The caulkers were now set to work, and Captain Cook had before concerted measures with Mess. Brandt and Chiron for supplying us with such provisions as were wanted: and as the several articles for the Resolution were got ready, they were immediately conveyed aboard. The homeward bound French ship sailed for Europe on Saturday the 26th, and by her we sent letters to England. On the day following the Hampshire East Indiaman, from Bencoolen, anchored in the bay, and saluted us with 13 guns, and we returned eleven. On the 31st, it blew excessively hard at S. E. and continued for three days; whereby all communication between the ship and the shore was cut off. The Resolution was the only ship in the bay that rode out the gale, without dragging her anchors. The effects were as sensibly felt on shore; where the tents and observatory were destroyed, and the astronomical quadrant narrowly escaped irreparable damage.

On Sunday the 3d of November the storm ceased; and on the 6th, the Hampshire sailed for England, in which Captain Cook sent home an invalid. Captain Trimble

Trimble would have received two or three more of our crew, who were troubled with different complaints, but, at this time, we entertained some hopes of their health being re-established. Monday the 11th, the *Discovery* having anchored saluted the garrison with 13 guns, and were answered by the same number; after which Captain Cook, with his principal officers and gentlemen went on board that ship, to welcome Captain Clerke on his arrival. It being intimated that the *Discovery* wanted caulking, Captain Cook ordered all our workmen on board her, and lent every other necessary assistance to expedite a supply of water and provisions. The bakers had omitted to bake the bread that had been ordered for the *Discovery*, pretending they wanted flour; but the truth was, they did not chuse to begin till they saw her moored in the bay. On Captain Clerke's landing this day, he was met by the officers of the garrison, and the gentlemen belonging to the East India Company, who received him very politely, and gave him a general invitation to share with them the entertainments of the place. The subordinate officers were met by another class of inferior gentry, belonging to the same company: for almost all the officers in the pay of the Dutch Company entertain strangers, and board them on moderate terms, from two shillings a day to five. Having by the governor's permission got our cattle on shore, on the night of the 13th, some dogs broke into the pens, and, forcing the sheep out, killed four, and dispersed the rest. The number of our sheep were sixteen, which were penned up, every night, close to our tents; but a bull and two cows, with their calves, were sent to graze along with some other cattle.

On the 14th, we recovered six of our sheep, but among those we missed were two rams, and two of the finest ewes in the whole flock. Though the Dutch frequently boasted of the police at the Cape, yet the captain's sheep evaded all the vigilance of the Fiscal's officers and people. At length, after much trouble and expence, by employing some of the meanest scoundrels

drels of the place, we recovered all but the two ewes. One of the rams, however, was so miserably torn by the dogs, that we thought he could not live. Mr. Hemmy, the lieutenant governor, very obligingly offered to make up this loss, by giving Captain Cook a Spanish ram, out of some he had sent for from Lisbon; but the captain declined the offer, thinking it would equally answer his purpose to take with him some of the cape rams: in this, however, the captain was mistaken. Mr. Hemmy had endeavoured to introduce European sheep at the cape; but all his attempts were frustrated by the obstinacy of the country people, who highly esteem their own breed, on account of their large tails, the fat of which produces more money than the whole carcass besides. Indeed, the most remarkable thing in the cape sheep is the length and thickness of their tails, which weigh from 10 to 15 pounds. The fat is not so tallowish as that of European mutton, and they use it instead of butter. While we continued at the cape, our commander had laid in a sufficient store of beef, mutton, poultry, and greens, for present use, and had contracted for a good quantity of salted beef, to save what we had brought from England, as the latter will keep better than that which is salted at the cape. What remained to be done, was chiefly to purchase live cattle for presents to the chiefs in the South Sea: likewise live stock for the ship's use; these are always the last things provided, because it is found necessary to shorten, as much as possible, their continuance on board. Among the cattle purchased, were four horses and mares of a delicate breed, for Omiah; several bulls and cows of the buffaloe kind, as more suitable to the tropical climates than any brought from Europe; likewise some African rams and ewes; dogs of the she kind, some with and some without puppies; cats we had plenty on board, and goats Captain Cook had purchased at St. Jago. Stored with these, the Resolution resembled the Ark, in which pairs of all the animals that were to stock the earth were collected; and with their provender, they occupied no small part of the

ship's stowage. While the riggers, sail-makers, caulkers, smiths, coopers, and store-keepers, were busily employed in their several stations, the astronomers were not idle, nor the surgeons: the former were employed in making observations; the latter in attending the sick, of whom there were not many, and those, on being carried to the tents, very soon recovered. The dry soft air of the African mountains proved a restorative superior to all the physic in the world. Of the efficacy of this salubrious air, the Dutch East Indiamen have experience every voyage, both in going to and returning from their settlements in India. During the time the Resolution and Discovery lay in the bay, two of their ships arrived full of sick soldiers, who had been enlisted in Holland, and who were in a miserable condition both as to health and want of common necessities. They had been near five months on their voyage from Amsterdam, and had lost on the passage more men than the complements of both our ships amounted to, owing to nastiness and close confinement. It is remarkable, observed one of our gentlemen, that no ships have the appearance of being kept neater than those of the Dutch; nor any more slovenly where they are not exposed to open view.

Nor must we omit here the account in the journal of Mr. Anderson, who, while the two ships were repairing for the prosecution of their voyage, made an excursion, to take a survey of the neighbouring country. Mr. Anderson, surgeon, relates their proceedings, in substance, as follows:

In the forenoon of Saturday the 16th of November, Mr. Anderson, and five others, set out in a waggon, to take a view of the country. They crossed a large plain to the eastward of the town, which is entirely a white sand, resembling that which is commonly found on beaches. At five in the afternoon they passed a large farm-house, some corn-fields, and vineyards, situated beyond the plain, near the foot of some low hills, where the soil appeared worth cultivating. At seven they arrived at Stellenbosch, a colony, in point of importance,

next

next to that of the cape. The village stands at the foot of the range of lofty mountains, above 20 miles to the eastward of Cape Town, and consists of about 30 houses, which are neat and clean : a rivulet, and the shelter of some large oaks, planted at its first settling, form a rural prospect in this desert country. There are some thriving vineyards and orchards about the place, which seem to indicate an excellent soil, though perhaps much may be owing to the uncommon serenity of the air. At this season of the year, Mr. Anderson could find but few plants in flower, and insects were very scarce. Having examined the soil, he found it to consist of yellowish clay, mixed with a good deal of sand. The sides of the low brown hills, seemed to be constituted of a kind of stone marle. Mr. Anderson and his companions left Stellenbosch the next morning, and soon arrived at the house they had passed on Saturday ; Mr. Cloeder, the owner of which, having sent them an invitation to visit him. This gentleman received them with politeness, and entertained them with hospitality, in a manner very different from what was expected. They were received with a band of music, which continued playing while they were at dinner ; a compliment, considering the situation of the place, we thought elegant. In the afternoon they crossed the country, and passed some large plantations, one of which was laid out in a taste different from those they had seen. In the evening they arrived at a farm house, said to be the first in the cultivated tract, called the Pearl. Here they had a view of Drakenstein, the third colony of this country, which contains several little farms or plantations. Insects and plants were as scarce here as at Stellenbosch, but there was a greater plenty of shrubs, or small trees, naturally produced, than they had before seen in the country. On Tuesday the 19th, in the afternoon, they went to see a remarkable large stone, called by the inhabitants, the Tower of Babylon, or the Pearl Diamond. In the Philosophical Transactions is a letter from Mr. Anderson to Sir John Pringle describing this stone. The account sent home from

the cape and read before the Royal Society is much the same with that here published, but rather fuller. In particular, he tells Sir John, that he went to see it at Mr. Masson's desire, who, probably, had not had an opportunity of sufficiently examining it himself. With his letter to Sir John Pringle, Mr. Anderson also sent home a specimen of the rock: it was examined by Sir William Hamilton, whose opinion is, that this singular, immense fragment of granite, most probably has been raised by a volcanic explosion, or some such cause. This remarkable stone, to use Mr. Anderson's own words, in the papers now before us, "lies, or stands, upon the top of some low hills, at the foot of which our farm house was situated; and though the road to it is neither very steep nor rugged, we were above an hour and a half in walking to it. It is of an oblong shape, rounded on the top, and lies nearly N. and S. The E. and W. sides are steep, and almost perpendicular. The south end is likewise steep, and its greatest height is there; from whence it declines gently to the north part, by which we ascended to its top, and had a very extensive prospect of the whole country. Its circumference, I think, must be at least half a mile; as it took us above half an hour to walk round it, including every allowance for the bad road, and stopping a little. At its highest part, which is the south end, comparing it with a known object, it seems to equal the dome of St. Paul's Church. It is one uninterrupted mass of stone, if we except some fissures, or rather impressions, not more than three or four feet deep, and a vein which runs across near its north end. It is of that sort of stone called *Saxum conglutinatum*, and consists chiefly of pieces of coarse quartz and glimmer, held together by a clayey cement. But the vein which crosses it, though of the same materials, is much compacter. This vein is not above a foot broad or thick; and its surface is cut into little squares or oblongs, disposed obliquely, which makes it look like the remains of some artificial work. But I could not observe whether it penetrated far into the large rock, or was only superficial.

superficial. In descending, we found at its foot a very rich black mould : and on the sides of the hills some trees of a considerable size, natives of the place, which are a species of the olea."—We cannot help thinking, it is strange, that neither Kolben nor de la Caille should have thought the Tower of Babylon worthy of a particular description. The former only mentions it as a high mountain : the latter contents himself with telling us, that it is a low hillock, but the very accurate account given of this remarkable rock by Mr. Anderson, agrees with Mr. Sonnerat's, who was at the Cape of Good Hope so late as 1781. On the 20th in the morning, the gentlemen set out from the Pearl, and, going a different road, passed through an uncultivated country to the Tyger Hills, where they saw some good corn fields. About noon they stopped in a valley for refreshment, where they were plagued with a vast number of musquetoos ; and, in the evening, arrived at the Cape-Town, tired sufficiently with the jolting of the waggon.

A very uncommon incident happened during our stay at the cape, which might have embroiled us with the government there, had not the delinquent been found out and punished. It was discovered that a number of counterfeit schellings, and double keys, had been circulated, and several of our people had taken them in exchange for gold. Complaint was made by our officers against the inhabitants, for taking the advantage of the ignorance of strangers to impose counterfeit money upon them, as it was not to be supposed that they could be judges of the goodness of their country coin. On the other hand, the inhabitants retorted the charge, affirming that the bad money proceeded from us. Each were warm in their allegations, and each were positive in their opinions. It was not thought possible, that any of our people could be prepared to counterfeit Dutch money, and yet there had never been an instance of counterfeit money having been seen at the cape before the arrival of our ships at that port. Thus the matter rested for some time, till one of the ship's

ship's cooks, having obtained leave to go ashore, made himself drunk, and offered base money in payment for his liquor. Being detained, and notice given to his commanding officer, he caused him to be searched, when several other pieces of a base coin were found upon him; and on examining his chest, the implements were found artfully concealed, by which he had been enabled to carry on the fraud. He was instantly delivered up to the Dutch Governor, to be tried by the laws of the country where the offence had been committed; but it not being clear, whether the crime of coining was committed on shore, or on board his Britannic Majesty's ship, the Magistracy very politely returned him, to be dealt with as the commander in chief should think proper; who not being vested with the power of life and death in civil cases, ordered him to receive the discipline of the ship, and to be sent home in the Hampshire Indiaman. Thus ended a very critical affair, of which there is, we believe, no instance upon record.

On Saturday the 23d of November, we got the observatory clock, &c. on board. From the result of several calculations and observations, we had reason to conclude, that the watch, or time-piece, had performed well all the way from England. On the 27th orders were given to prepare for sailing; and, fearing a second disaster, we got our sheep and cattle on board as fast as possible. The caulkers had finished their work on board the Discovery, and she had received all her provisions and water. Of the former, both ships had a sufficient supply for two years and upwards. A large quantity of beer was purchased for the companies of both ships, at the only brewery that is publicly tolerated within the jurisdiction of the town. In short, there is not one necessary article relating to the repairing, providing, and victualling of shipping, that is not to be purchased at the Cape of Good Hope, and that too at very reasonable prices. The wine at the cape has been thought dear, because that of the choicest vintage is scarce, and confined to a very small spot. Of the real Constantia, which is the wine so much prized

in

in
duc
be t
The
the
an i
lime
foil.
cipal
on bo
of o
all ou
the re
the 3
a cop
dispat
next
guin
take o
that n
ance t
One w
had m
to shev
tinued
render
so sand
is scarc
distan
fusion
try, flo
brough
Cape T
their re
lect, we
voyages
this par
accordin
Dutch,
of a sma

in Europe, the whole plantation does not perhaps produce more than forty pipes annually, though there may be two or three hundred disposed of under that name. The wine commonly taken on board the shipping for the officers, is of a kind not unlike the Madeira, but of an improved flavour, the vines here being highly sublimed by the warmth of the sun and the dryness of the soil. On Thursday the 28th, the governor and principal officers belonging to the company were entertained on board the Resolution, where they came to take leave of our captains, as we expected to sail in a few days, all our live stock being properly secured on board, and the repairs of both ships being fully compleated. On the 30th, Captain Cook having given to Captain Clerke a copy of his instructions, and our letters having been dispatched to our friends, we quitted our moorings, and next day came to an anchor in 18 fathoms water, Penguin Island bearing N. by W. six miles : but before we take our final departure, it may not be amiss to observe, that nothing in nature can make a more horrid appearance than the rugged mountains that form Table Bay. One would almost be tempted to think, that the Dutch had made choice of the most barren spot upon earth, to shew what may be effected by slow industry, and continued perseverance ; for besides the craggy cliffs that render the open country almost inaccessible, the soil is so sandy and poor, that, except some vineyards, there is scarce a shrub or a tree to be seen within any walking distance from the place ; infomuch, that the vast profusion of all sorts of provisions, as beef, mutton, poultry, flour, butter, cheese, and every other necessary, is brought from four to five and twenty days journey from Cape Town, where the governor and company have their residence. This town, as our readers may recollect, we have fully described in our history of former voyages, so that little remains to be said, or added in this part of our work. The town is neatly built, and, according to the natural taste and character of the Dutch, as neatly kept in order. It has the advantage of a small rivulet, by means of which there are canals

in

in all the principal streets, on both sides of which are planted rows of stately oaks. The town is situated below the mountains, and when seen from their summits, appears, with the gardens and plantations that run along the shore exceedingly picturesque: nothing, indeed, can be more romantic, nor any prospect more pleasing to the eye. At five in the afternoon of this day, a breeze sprung up at S. E. with which, as we observed above, we weighed, and stood out of the bay, having saluted the fort with eleven guns, which they returned with an equal number: at nine o'clock it fell calm, and we came again to anchor.

C H A P. II.

Passage of the Resolution and Discovery, from the Cape of Good Hope, to Christmas Harbour, in which Prince Edward's Islands are seen, and Kerguelen's Land visited—The two Ships arrive at the above Harbour—Description of it, and an Account of Occurrences there—Depart from thence, and explore the Coast—Cape Cumberland Bay, Point Pringle, Howe's Foreland, &c. described—The Ships in Danger from Shoals—Arrive at Port Palliser—Cape George described—Natural History of the Animals, Plants, Soil, &c. of Kerguelen's Land—Passage from hence to Van Diemen's Land, in which the Resolution is damaged by a sudden Squall—They arrive in Adventure Bay—Incidents there—Various Interviews with the Natives, and a Description of their Persons, Dress, Manners, and Customs—Mr. Anderson's Remarks—Course of the Resolution and Discovery to Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, where we anchored in our old Station.

DECEMBER the 1st, 1776, at three o'clock, A. M. we weighed and put to sea, with a light breeze at S. but did not get clear of the land till the 3d in the morning, when, with a fresh gale at W. N. W. we stood to the S. E. At this time we observed that luminous appearance

appearance about our ship, which different navigators have attributed to different causes, but which Dr. Franklin has endeavoured to account for on the principles of electricity. About five in the afternoon, we met with one of those terrible gusts so frequently experienced by mariners in doubling the Cape of Good Hope, in which our main-sail was split, but fortunately we received no other damage; the southernmost land now bore S. by E. distant nine or ten leagues, both ships in company. On Wednesday the 4th in the morning, it blew a hurricane, and split the jib of the Discovery; and on the 5th a squall of wind carried away our mizen top-mast, but having another to replace it, the loss was not felt. On the 6th, in the evening, being in latitude 39 deg. 14 min. S. and in 23 deg. 56 min. E. longitude, we observed several spots of water, of a reddish hue. Upon examining some of this water that was taken up, we perceived a number of small animals, which the microscope discovered to resemble cray-fish. We continued to the S. E. followed by a mountainous sea, which occasioned the ship to roll exceedingly, and rendered our cattle troublesome. Several goats, especially the males, died, and some sheep. On the 8th, the weather that had been cloudy and boisterous ever since leaving the cape, became clear and moderate. In latitude 39 deg. 57 min. S. Mr. King, our second mate, went on board the Discovery to compare the time-pieces, and found no material variation. On the 10th, in latitude 43 deg. 56 min. S. a dreadful storm came on, which obliged both ships to lie to that and the following night under bare poles. On the 11th in latitude 46 deg. 18 min. S. it began to snow and hail, and the weather became intolerably cold; insomuch, that from a scorching heat which we felt at the cape, the change was so great, that we were obliged to line the hatchways with canvas, to defend the men below as much as possible from the effects of the frost. Here the albatrosses, and other sea birds, began to make their appearance; and seals, and porpoises were seen to sport about the ships, which gave us hopes of soon approaching land. This

we discovered, having the appearance of two islands, on Thursday the 12th at noon. That to the S. which is the largest, we judged to be about 15 leagues in circuit; and to lie in latitude 46 deg. 53 min. S. longitude 37 deg. 46 min. E. The most northerly one is about 9 leagues in circuit; and in latitude 46 deg. 40 min. S. longitude 38 deg. 8 min. E. The distance from one to the other is about five leagues. We passed through between both islands in a very narrow channel; and had piercing cold, attended with snow, with which the islands were lightly covered; but neither tree nor shrub were to be seen with our best glasses, nor any living thing, except penguins and shags, the former so numerous that the rocks seemed covered with them as with a crust. The S. E. parts of these two islands had a much greater quantity of snow on them than the rest, and the ground that was not covered by it, from the various shades it exhibited, may be supposed to be clothed with moss, or perhaps with such a coarse long grass as is found in some parts of Falkland's Islands. On the N. side of each of the islands is a detached rock; that near the S. one is shaped like a tower, and seemed to be at some distance from the shore. These two islands, and four others more to the east, were discovered by the two French navigators, Marion du Frezne, and Crozet, in January 1772, on their passage from the Cape of Good Hope to the Philippine Islands. M. de Marion had two ships under his command, one the *Mascarin*, Captain Crozet, the other the *Castrie*, Captain du Clefsmure. They proceeded to the southern extremity of New Holland, and from thence to the Bay of Islands in New Zealand, where M. de Marion was killed with twenty-eight of his men by the natives. He was obliged, having lost his masts, to look out for new ones in this country; but when he had found trees fit for his purpose, necessity obliged him to cut a road three miles long through the thickets, to bring them to the water side. While one party of his people were employed in this service, another party was placed on an island in the bay, to cleanse the casks, and fill them with water; and a third was occasionally sent on shore to cut wood for the

the f
days
offer
not f
his cu
work
back
the wa
of the
way to
Croze
he was
barbar
ried hi
comm
pened,
was at
fall up
cept a
self, w
he was
alarm.
party,
four m
him of
ceive h
lodged
He disp
mit, an
found
war, wi
ordered
fire, in
against
commar
the tent
apparatu
with the
M. Mar
Captain

the ship's use. Thus employed, they had been here 33 days upon the best terms with the natives, who freely offered their women to the sailors, when M. de Marion, not suspecting any treachery, went one morning, as was his custom, to visit the different parties that were at work, without leaving word that he intended to come back to the ships the same day. Having called to see the waterers, he went next to the Hippah, a fortification of the natives, where he commonly used to stop in his way to the carpenters, encamped in the woods, with M. Crozet at their head, to direct their operations. Here he was suddenly set upon; and, with his few attendants, barbarously murdered; as were the boats crew that carried him on shore. Next morning, the lieutenant who commanded on board, not knowing what had happened, sent a party to cut wood, and when every one was at work, the natives watched the opportunity to fall upon them likewise, and butchered every one, except a single sailor, who ran for his life, and threw himself, wounded, into the sea. Being seen from the ships, he was speedily taken on board, and gave the general alarm. Crozet's situation in the woods, with his small party, was now become most critical. A corporal and four marines were dispatched immediately to acquaint him of his danger, while several boats attended to receive his people, at a place where the sick had been lodged in the tents, for the recovery of their health. He disposed every thing as well as the time would permit, and effected his retreat to the sea side. Here he found multitudes assembled, dressed in their habits of war, with several chiefs at their head. Captain Crozet ordered the marines who attended him, to direct their fire, in case he found it necessary to give the word, against such persons as he should point out. He then commanded the carpenters and convalescents to strike the tents, and the sick to embark first, with their whole apparatus, while he with the soldiers, should talk with the chief. This man immediately told them, that M. Marion was killed by another chief; upon which Captain Crozet seized a stake, and, forcing it into the

ground, made signs that he should advance no farther. The countenance, with which this action was attended, startled the savage, whose timidity being observed by Crozet, he insisted on his commanding the crowd to sit down, which was accordingly complied with. He now paraded in front of the enemy till all his people were embarked; his soldiers were then ordered to follow, and himself was the last who entered the boat. They had scarce put off when the whole body of natives began their song of defiance, and discharged their volleys of stones: however, a shot from the ship soon dispersed them, and the company got all safe on board. From this time the natives began to be troublesome, and made several attempts to attack his people by surprise. They formed an attack against the watering party in the night, which, but for the vigilance of the guard, would have been fatal to them: after which, they openly attacked the ships in more than a hundred large canoes, full of men, who had cause sufficient to repent their daring exploit, having severely felt the destructive effect of European arms. At length Captain Crozet finding it impossible to supply the ships with masts, unless he could drive the enemy from his neighbourhood, made an attack upon their Hippah, which they vainly boasted was beyond his power to approach. He placed the carpenters in the front, who, in an instant, levelled their pallisadoes with the ground; then cut a breach through the mound, and levelled the ditch, behind which their warriors were ranged in great numbers on their fighting stages. Into this breach a chief instantly threw himself, with his spear in his hand. He was shot dead by a marksman, and immediately another chief occupied his place, stepping on the dead body. He likewise fell a victim to his intrepid courage, and in the same manner eight warriors successively defended it, and bravely fell in this post of honour. The rest, seeing their leaders dead, took flight, and the French pursued and killed numbers of them. Captain Crozet offered fifty dollars to any person who should take a New Zealander alive, but this was found impracticable. A

soldier seized an old man, and began to drag him towards his captain, but the savage, being disarmed, bit into the fleshy part of his enemy's hand, the exquisite pain of which so much enraged the soldier, that he ran the fellow through with his bayonet. In the Hippah, that had been stormed, was found great quantities of arms, tools, and cloathing, together with store of dried fish and roots, which seemed to be intended for winter provision. Captain Crozet now compleated the repairs of his ship without interruption, and prosecuted his voyage after a stay of sixty four days in the Bay of Islands: from whence, after passing through the western part of the South Sea, he returned, by the Philipines, to the Isle of France.

We cannot help remarking here, that there appears some inconsistency in the above relation. It seems improbable, if Marion was murdered in the Hippah, situated on the prominence of an inaccessible rock, that the boat's crew below, who landed him, should not make their escape; and much more improbable, that neither the leader nor his followers should be missed, till the woodmen were massacred by the savages the next day. Upon the whole, we are rather inclined to think, considering the importance of the place, that the loss might be sustained by fair combat. M. Marion might find it necessary for the safety of his people, to drive the savages from their Hippah or Fort, which is one of the strongest in New Zealand. In the opinion of Captain Cook, it is a place of great strength, in which a great number of resolute men may defend themselves against all the force, which a people with no other arms than those that are there in use, could bring against it. Captain Crozet might, therefore, think it less dishonourable to attribute the loss of his general and so many men, to the treachery, rather than the valour of the savages; who, it is acknowledged, defended the place bravely. But to proceed.

As the two islands, between which we passed, have no names in the French chart of the southern hemisphere, Captain Cook named them Prince Edward's islands, and the other four Marion's and Crozet's islands.

islands. We had now for the most part strong gales between the N. and W. but very indifferent weather; not better, indeed, than we generally have in England in the very depth of winter, though it was now the middle of summer in this hemisphere. In consequence of the piercing cold, the captain ordered the jackets and trowsers to be delivered out, which, with the blankets, and other warm cloathing, provided by the Lords of the Admiralty against the severity of the frozen climates, were found of infinite use in preserving the men in health, who were most exposed to the action of the frost. After leaving Prince Edward's Islands, we shaped our course to the S. E. with a brisk gale at W. S. W. in order to pass to the southward of the four others; and to get into the latitude of the land discovered by M. de Kerguelen. Captain Cook had received instructions to examine this island, and endeavour to discover a good harbour.

On Monday the 16th, in latitude 48 deg. 45 min. and in longitude 52 deg. E. we saw numbers of penguins, and rock-weed floating in the sea. On the 17th the fogs came on so thick, that we could but just discern objects at the distance of the ship's length; on account of which signals were appointed, and repeated every half hour. As we hourly expected to fall in with land, our navigation was both tedious and dangerous. On the 21st, we saw a very large seal, and a heavy storm came on, attended with fleet and heavy gusts of hail. On Tuesday the 24th, at six o'clock, A. M. the fog clearing away a little, we saw land, bearing S. S. E. which we afterwards found to be an island of considerable height, and about three leagues in circuit. We soon after discovered another of equal magnitude, about one league to the eastward; and between these two some smaller ones. In the direction of S. by E. another high island was seen. This we did but just weather: it was a high round rock, named Bligh's Cap. Our commander supposed this to be the same that M. de Kerguelen called the Isle of Rendezvous; but we know of nothing that can rendezvous upon it but the birds
of

of th
anim
tack
term
min.
at th
S. S.
had a
exter
left e
of th
hemi
pend
point
repre
Aub
that
Fran
their
side
posit
its ba
the c
for v
tion
obser
the m
point
midd
our a
the c
çois.
recti
sider
the c
and i
most
the c
to th
and,
We .

of the air, for it is certainly inaccessible to every other animal. The weather beginning to clear up, we tacked, and steered in for the land; and at noon we determined the latitude of Bligh's Cap to be 48 deg. 29 min. S. longitude 68 deg. 40 min. E. We passed it at three o'clock, with a fresh gale at W. standing to the S. S. E. Presently after we saw the land of which we had a faint view in the morning; and at four o'clock, extending from S. E. half E. and distant 4 miles. The left extreme, which we judged to be the northern point of this land, called, in the French chart of the southern hemisphere, Cape François, terminated in a high perpendicular rock, and the right one in a high indented point, which, by its appearance, seemed to be, what is represented on Kerguelen's chart under the name of Cape Aubert. It may be proper to observe here, that all that extent of coast lying between Cape Louis and Cape François, of which the French saw very little during their first visit in 1772, and may be called the N. W. side of this land, they had it in their power to trace the position of in 1773, and have assigned names to some of its bays, rivers, and promontories. From this point the coast seemed to turn short round to the southward; for we could see no land to the westward of the direction in which it now bore to us, but the islands we had observed in the morning. Kerguelen's Isle de Clugny, the most southerly of them, lies nearly W. from the point, about two or three leagues distant. Towards the middle of the land there appeared to be an inlet; but on our approaching it, we saw it was only a bending on the coast: we therefore bore up to go round Cape François. Soon after, land opened off the Cape, in the direction of S. 53 deg. E. appearing as a point at a considerable distance; for the trending of the coast from the cape was more southerly. We also descried rocks and islands to the eastward of the above directions, the most distant of which was about seven leagues from the cape. Having got off this, we observed the coast to the southward, much indented by points and bays, and, therefore, fully expected to find a good harbour. We soon discovered one behind the cape, into which

we

we began to ply; but it presently fell calm, and we anchored in 45 fathoms water, as the *Discovery* also did soon after. Mr. Bligh, the master, was ordered to sound the harbour: who reported it to be safe and commodious.

On Wednesday the 25th, early in the morning, we weighed, and, having wrought into the harbour, anchored in eight fathoms water, bottom a fine dark sand. At two o'clock, P. M. the *Discovery* got in, when Captain Clerke informed us, that he had with difficulty escaped being driven on the S. point of the harbour, his anchor having started before he could shorten the cable. They were, therefore, obliged to set sail, and drag the anchor after them, till they had room to heave it up, when they perceived that one of its palms was broken. Immediately after we had anchored, all the boats were ordered to be hoisted out, and the empty water casks to be got ready. In the mean time Captain Cook landed, to search for a convenient spot where they might be filled, and to observe what the place afforded. We found numbers of penguins, seals, and other fowls, on the shore. The seals were not numerous, but so insensible of fear, that we killed as many as we chose, and made use of their fat and blubber to make oil for our lamps, and other purposes. Fresh water was exceedingly plentiful; but not a single tree or shrub was to be discovered, and but little herbage of any kind; though we had flattered ourselves with the hope of meeting with something considerable here, having observed the sides of some of the hills to be covered with a lively green. Before Captain Cook returned to the ship, he ascended a ridge of rocks, rising one above another, expecting, by that means, to obtain a view of the country; but before he had reached the top, so thick a fog came on, that it was with difficulty he could find his way down again. Towards the evening we hauled the seine at the head of the harbour, but caught no more than half a dozen small fish; nor had we any better success the next day, when we tried with hook and line. Our only resource, therefore, for fresh provisions,

provisi
Thurs
for lan
nevert
to fill
harbour
the be
by the
bound
sheet
crag
in pro

The
days,
allowe
to ce
many
the c
It con
and w
fish, a
In the
to the
the h
rock.
with
et d,
Boyne
1773.
first E
Cook
henne
the d
but t
how
1772.
transa
partic
autho
of ou
N

provisions, was birds, which were innumerable. On Thursday the 26th, the surf was rather inconvenient for landing, and the weather rather foggy and rainy: nevertheless, we began to cut grass for our cattle, and to fill water; we found the former near the head of the harbour, and the latter in a brook at the left corner of the beach. The rivulets were swelled to such a degree, by the rain that fell, that the sides of the hills which bounded the harbour, appeared to be covered with a sheet of water: for the rain entered the fissures and crags of the hills, and was precipitated down their sides in prodigious torrents.

The people having laboured hard for two successive days, and nearly completed our water, Captain Cook allowed them the 27th of December as a day of rest to celebrate Christmas. In consequence of which many of them went on shore, and made excursions into the country, which they found desolate in extreme. It contained plenty of water, but no wood; was barren, and without inhabitants; but the shores abounded with fish, and the land with seals, sea-lions, and penguins. In the evening one of them presented a quart bottle to the captain, which was found on the north-side of the harbour, fastened with some wire to a projecting rock. This bottle contained a piece of parchment, with this inscription, "*Ludovico XV. Galliarum rege, et d.* (probably a contraction of the word *Domino*) *de Boynes regi a Secretis ad res maritimas annis 1772 et 1773.*" From which it is evident, we were not the first Europeans who had visited this harbour. Captain Cook supposes it to have been left by M. de Boisguezhenneu, who went on shore the 13th of February, 1772, the day that M. de Kerguelen discovered this land; but the captain appears to be for once mistaken; for how could M. de Boisguezhenneu, in the beginning of 1772, leave an inscription which commemorates a transaction of the next year? Perhaps the following particulars may throw light upon this part of our author's journal; for we do not in the manner of most of our uninformed cotemporary compilers, servilely

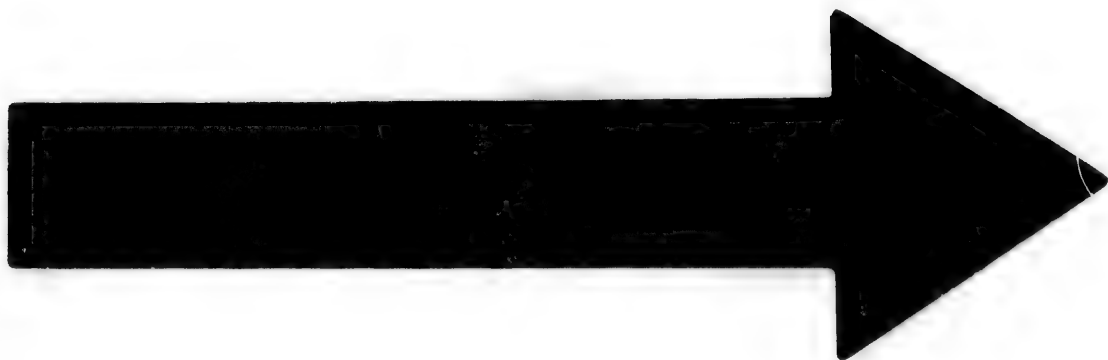
copy any one's papers, or, from inattentive indolence, suffer errors to pass uncorrected. M. de Kerguelen, a lieutenant in the French service, had the command of two ships given him, the *La Fortune*, and *Le Gros Ventre*. He sailed from the Mauritius about the latter end of 1771, and on the 13th of January following, discovered the two islands of which we are now speaking, and to which he gave the name of the *Isles of Fortune*. Soon after M. de Kerguelen saw land, as it is said, of a considerable height and extent, upon which he sent one of the officers of his own ship a-head in the cutter to sound. But the captain of the other ship, M. de St. Allouarn, in the *Gros Ventre*, found a bay, to which he gave his ship's name, and ordered his yawl to take possession. In the mean time, M. de Kerguelen being driven to leeward, and unable again to recover his station, both boats returned on board the *Gros Ventre*, and the cutter was turned adrift on account of the bad weather. M. Kerguelen returned to the Mauritius, and M. de St. Allouarn continued for three days to take the bearings of this land, and doubled its northern extremity beyond which it trended to the south-eastward. He coasted it for the space of 20 leagues, but finding it high and inaccessible, he shaped his course to New Holland, and from thence returned by the way of Timor and Batavia, to the *Isle of France*, where he died. M. de Kerguelen was afterwards promoted to the command of a 64 gun ship, called the *Rolland*, with the frigate *L'Oiseau*, who were sent out in order to perfect the discovery of this pretended land.

From the accounts of M. Kerguelen's second voyage we learn, that they arrived on the west-side of this island on the 14th of December, 1783; that, steering to the N. E. they discovered, on the 16th, the *Isle de Reunion*, and other small islands; that, on the 17th, they had before them the principal land, (which they were sure was connected with that seen by them on the 14th,) and a high point of land, named by them *Cape François*; that beyond this cape, the coast took a south-easterly direction, and behind it they found a bay

the name
to enter
blowing
rd; but
snevet,
boat on
Roche-
of that
king of
ce then
ce, the
ving of
malities

And
1774,
on the
d look-
onth, it
1773 and
covery.
particu-
sprung
him to
ch had
to the
w him-
edings,
ve been
s to the
hart of
which
t place.
w fell in
ut that
h as he
is very
islands
n; but

there are none so superior to those already discovered
in riches and cultivation as to be worth the search, will



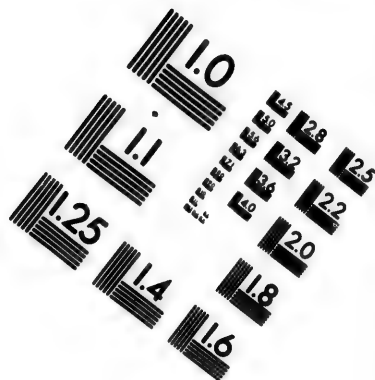
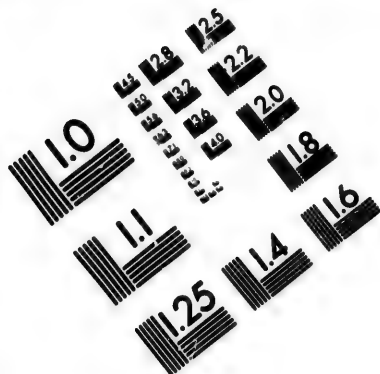
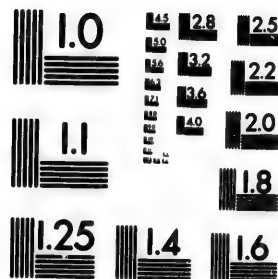


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

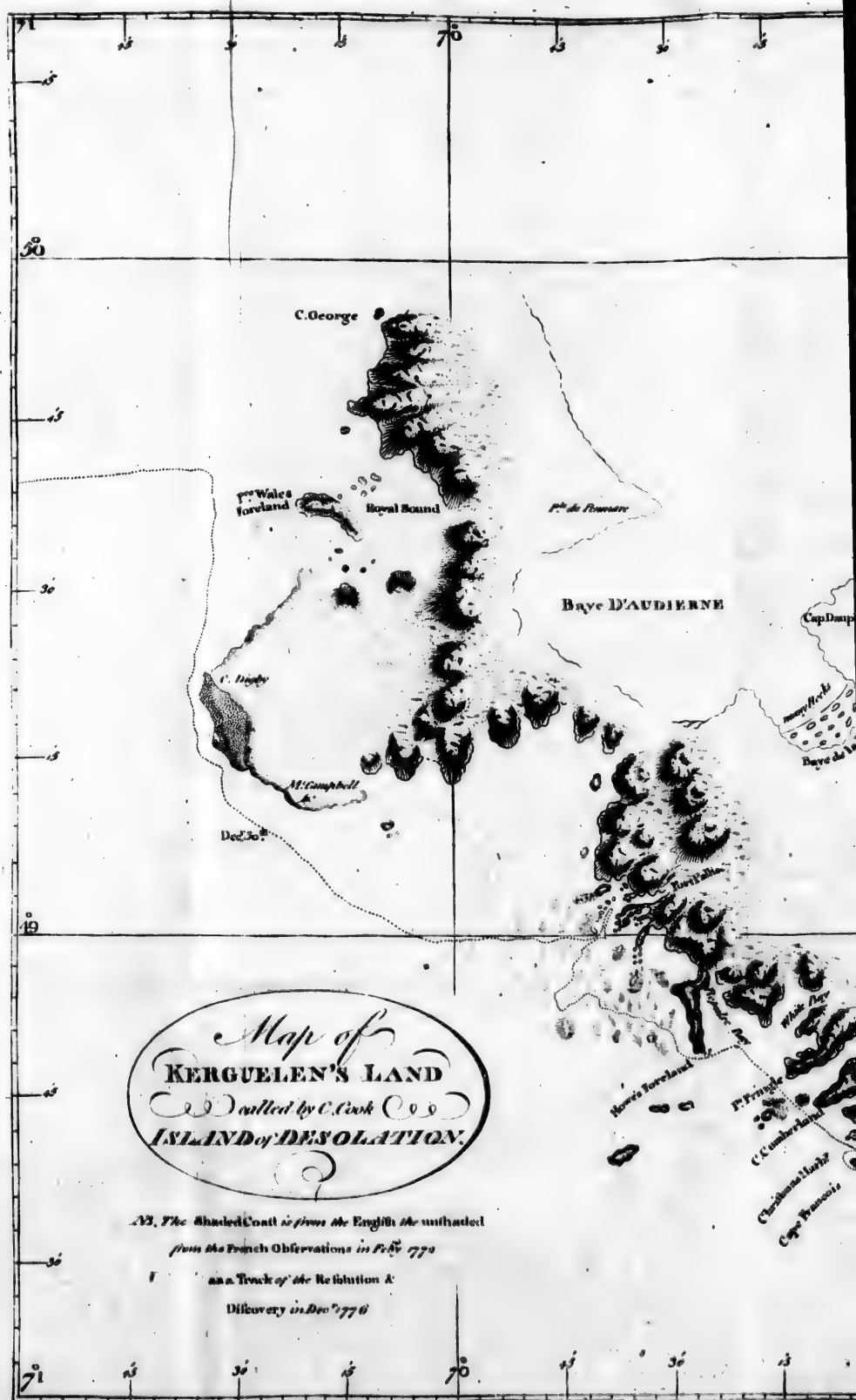


Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

10



copy and
 suffer cr
 lieutenant
 two ship
 Ventre.
 end of
 covered
 and to
 Soon aft
 consider
 one of
 to found
 Allouarr
 gave his
 session.
 driven
 station,
 and the
 weather.
 and M.
 the bear
 extremi
 ward.
 finding
 New Ho
 of Timon
 died. N
 the com
 with the
 to perfec
 From
 we learn,
 island on
 to the N
 Reunion,
 they had
 were fur
 the 14th,
 Cape Fra

south-easterly direction, and behind it they found a
 bay

bay called by them Baie de L'Oiseau, from the name of their frigate; that, they then endeavoured to enter it, but were prevented by contrary winds and blowing weather, which drove them off the coast eastward; but that, at last, on the 6th of January, M. de Rosnevet, captain of the Oiseau, was able to send his boat on shore in this bay, under the command of M. de Rochegude, one of his officers, "who took possession of that bay, and of all the country in the name of the king of France, with all the requisite formalities." Hence then we trace, by the most unexceptionable evidence, the history of the bottle and the inscription; the leaving of which was, no doubt, one of the requisite formalities observed by M. de Rochegude on this occasion. And though he did not land till the 6th of January, 1774, yet as Kerguelen's ships arrived upon the coast on the 14th of December, 1773, and had discovered and looked into this very bay on the 17th of that month, it was with the strictest propriety and truth that 1773 and not 1774 was mentioned as the date of the discovery. We may now fairly conclude from the above particulars, that Captain Cook's groundless supposition sprung from want of information, that might enable him to make any other. He had no idea that the French had visited this land a second time; and reduced to the necessity of trying to accommodate what he saw himself, to what little he had heard of their proceedings, he confounds a transaction which we, who have been better informed, know for a certainty, belongs to the second voyage, with a similar one, which his chart of the Southern Hemisphere has recorded, and which happened in a different year, and at a different place. Nor can a doubt remain, that these islands we now fell in with are the same discovered by Kerguelen: but that M. de Kerguelen ever saw a great country, such as he pretends to have seen in or near those islands, is very problematical. There are, indeed, numberless islands thinly scattered in this almost boundless ocean; but there are none so superior to those already discovered in riches and cultivation as to be worth the search, will

scarcely admit a question. We now think it time to return to the history of our voyage.

Captain Cook, as a memorial of our having been in this harbour, wrote on the other side of the parchment these words; "*Naves Resolution et Discovery, de Rege Magnæ Britannia, Decembris 1776,*" that is, "The ships Resolution and Discovery, belonging to the king of Great Britain. In the month of December, A. D. 1776." He then put the parchment again into the bottle, accompanied with a silver two-penny piece of 1772, covering its mouth with a leaden cap, and placed it the next morning in a pile of stones, erected for that purpose on an eminence, near the place where it was first found. Here we displayed the British flag, and named the place Christmas Harbour, it being on that festival we arrived in it. It is the first inlet we meet with on the S. E. side of Cape François, which forms the north side of the harbour, and is the northern point of this land. The situation sufficiently distinguishes it from any of the other inlets; and, which is still more remarkable, its south point terminates in a high rock, perforated quite through, and forming an appearance like the arch of a bridge. If there could be the least doubt remaining of the identity of the Baie de l'Oiseau, and Christmas harbour, this particular of the perforated rock, which, in the account of Kerguelen's second voyage, is compared to an arched gateway, would amount to a strict demonstration; and it is very satisfactory to find the two navigators, neither of whom knew any thing of the other's description, adopting the same idea, which both proves, that they had the same uncommon object before their eyes, and that they made an accurate report. The harbour has another mark within, being a single stone or rock, of a vast size, which lies on the top of a hill, on the south-side, near its bottom; and opposite this, on the north-side is another hill, smaller, but much like it. At the bottom of this is a small beach where we commonly landed; behind it is some gently rising ground, whereon is a pool of fresh water. On both sides of the inlet, the land

land is high. The inlet runs in W. and W. N. W. two miles : its breadth, for more than half its length, is one mile and a quarter ; above which it is only half a mile. The shores are steep. The depth of water, which is 45 fathoms at the entrance, varies from 30, and if you proceed farther in, to four and five fathoms. The bottom is every where a fine dark sand, except in some places near to the shore, where are beds of seaweed, which always grows on rocky ground. The head of the harbour lies open only to two points of the compass ; and even these are covered by islands in the offing, so that no sea can fall in to hurt a ship. Appearances on shore confirmed this ; for we found grass growing close to high water mark, which is a sure sign of a pacific harbour. Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, went upon Cape François, expecting, from this elevation, to have had a view of the sea-coast, and the islands lying off it : but they found every distant object below them hid in a fog. The land on a level with them, or of a greater height, was visible enough, and appeared exceedingly naked and desolate ; except some hills to the southward, which were covered with snow.

We were now busied on board in repairing our rigging, particularly the crew of the *Discovery*, who had suffered much in the frequent squalls, with which she had been harrassed ever since her departure from the cape : at the same time, those who were on shore were no less usefully employed in supplying the ships with water, and the crews with fresh provisions ; which last, though not of the most delicate kind, yet to stomachs cloyed almost to loathing with salt provisions, even seals, penguins and sea-fowl, were not unfavoury meat. When Christmas was proclaimed, a double quantity of grog was served out to each common man ; and a certain proportion of wine and spirits to every petty officer : leave was likewise given to such as were ailing, to go on shore for the benefit of the air ; and the officers of both ships reciprocally met in compliment to each other ; past dangers were forgotten, and the day

was spent by the common sailors with as much mirth and unconcern, as if safely moored in Portsmouth-harbour.

On Sunday the 29th, we sailed, and took leave of this island, which Captain Clerke found by observation to lie in lat. 49 deg. 30 min. S. and in 78 deg. 10 min. E. longitude. We now pursued our course for Van Diemen's land, and having no discoveries in view, took every advantage of the weather to carry sail.

Mr. Anderson, who, during the short time we lay in Christmas Harbour, lost no time nor opportunity for examining the country, in every direction, has favoured us with the following observations. No place (says he) hitherto discovered, in either hemisphere, affords so scanty a field for the naturalist as this barren spot. Some verdure, indeed, appeared, when at a small distance from the shore, which might raise the expectation of meeting with a little herbage; but all this lively appearance was occasioned by one small plant, resembling faxifrage, which grew up the hills in large spreading tufts, or a kind of rotten turf, which, if dried, might serve for fuel, and was the only thing seen here, that could possibly be applied to that purpose. Another plant, which grew to near the height of two feet, was pretty plentifully scattered about the boggy declivities; it had the appearance of a small cabbage when it has shot into seeds. It had the watery acrid taste of the antiscorbutic plants, though it materially differed from the whole tribe. When eaten raw, it was not unlike the New Zealand scurvy-grass; but, when boiled, it acquired a rank flavour. At this time, none of its seeds were ripe enough to be brought home, and introduced into our English gardens. Near the brooks and boggy places were found two other small plants, which were eaten as salad; the one like garden cresses, very hot; and the other very mild: the latter is a curiosity, having not only male and female, but also androgynous plants. Some coarse grass grew pretty plentifully in a few small spots near the harbour, which was cut down for our cattle. In short the whole catalogue of plants did

London Published by Messrs. Hoag at the Kings-Arms, V. 6. Paternoster Row.



London. Published as the Act directs, by Alex^r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o 16, Paternoster Row.



did
of li
the a
A
whic
being
come
were
there
quad
birds
some
confi
they
taste.
small
in ple
the pe
is fou
albatr
casses
birds
The
the bo
the fee
from
colour
fort is
grey c
ipot o
are ye
body
top of
arch, v
are of
and a
The fa
the P
large f
having

did not exceed eighteen, including a beautiful species of lichen, and several sorts of moss. Nor was there the appearance of a tree or shrub in the whole country.

Among the animals, the most considerable were seals, which were distinguished by the name of sea-bears; being the sort that are called the ursine seal. They come on shore to repose and breed. At that time they were shedding their hair, and so remarkably tame, that there was no difficulty in killing them. No other quadruped was seen; but a great number of oceanic birds, as ducks, shags, petrels, &c. The ducks were somewhat like a widgeon, both in size and figure: a considerable number of them were killed and eaten: they were excellent food, and had not the least fishy taste. The cape petrel, the small blue one, and the small black one, or Mother Carey's chicken, were not in plenty here; but another sort, which is the largest of the petrels, and called by seamen, Mother Carey's goose, is found in abundance. This petrel is as large as an albatross, and is carnivorous, feeding on the dead carcases of seals, birds, &c. The greatest number of birds here are penguins, which consist of three sorts. The head of the largest is black, the upper part of the body of a leaden grey, the under part white, and the feet black: two broad stripes of fine yellow descend from the head to the breast; the bill is of a reddish colour, and longer than in the other sorts. The second sort is about half the size of the former. It is of a dark grey on the upper part of the body, and has a white spot on the upper part of the head. The bill and feet are yellowish. In the third sort, the upper part of the body and throat are black, the rest white, except the top of the head, which is ornamented with a fine yellow arch, which it can erect as two crests. The shags here are of two sorts; the lesser corvorant, or water-crow, and another with a blackish back and a white belly. The sea-swallow, the tern, the common sea-gull, and the Port Egmont hen, were also found here. Also large flocks of a singular kind of white bird flew about, having the base of the bill covered with a horny crust.

It had a black bill and white feet, was somewhat larger than a pigeon, and the flesh tasted like that of a duck. We hauled the seine once, when we found a few fish about the size of a small haddock. The only shell-fish we saw were a few limpets and muscles.

Many of the hills, notwithstanding they were of a moderate height, were at that time covered with snow, though answering to our June. It is reasonable to imagine that rain must be very frequent here, as well from the marks of large torrents having rushed down, as from the appearance of the country, which even on the hills, was a continued bog or swamp. The rocks consist principally of a dark blue and very hard stone, intermixed with particles of glimmer. Some considerable rocks were also formed here from a brownish brittle stone. These are the remarks of the ingenious Mr. Anderson, Captain Cook's surgeon.

Having sailed out of Christmas Harbour, we steered S. E. along the coast with a fine breeze and clear weather. This was unexpected, as, for some time past, fogs had prevailed more or less every day. Though we kept the line constantly going, we seldom struck ground with a line of 60 fathom. At eight o'clock, A. M. we were off a promontory, which was named Cape Cumberland. It lies a league and a half from the south point of Christmas Harbour; between them is a good bay. Off Cape Cumberland is a small island, on the summit of which is a rock resembling a sentry-box, which name was given to the island on that account. Some small islands and rocks, with broken ground around them, lie two miles farther to the eastward; between which and Sentry-box Island we sailed, the breadth of the channel being full a mile. We found no bottom with 40 fathoms line. When through this channel, we saw, on the south side of Cape Cumberland, a bay, running in three leagues to the westward. It is formed by this cape to the north, and by a promontory to the south, which was named Point Pringle, as a compliment from our captain to Sir John Pringle, President of the Royal Society. The bottom of

of the
the
whi
bays
wind
head
that
para
it;
aspe
The
direc
boar
betw
a per
isthm
Repu
was
Draw
not f
eastw
steere
were
forela
a hill
cover
upon
Ha
tione
with
botto
upon
their
alwa
there
ende
wind
Thou
struc
creat
N

of this bay we called Cumberland Bay. The coast, to the southward of Point Pringle, forms a fifth bay, which we called White Bay, wherein are several lesser bays or coves, which seemed to be sheltered from all winds. Off the south point, several rocks raise their heads above water, and probably there are many others that do not. Thus far our course was in a direction parallel to the coast, and not more than two miles from it; and the country had the same sterile and naked aspect as in the neighbourhood of Christmas Harbour. The land which first opened off Cape François, in the direction of south 53 deg. E. we had kept on our larboard-bow, thinking it was an island, with a passage between that and the main; but we found it to be a peninsula, joined to the rest of the coast by a low isthmus. The bay, formed by this peninsula, we called Repulse Bay; and the northern point of the peninsula was named Howe's Foreland, in honour of Lord Howe. Drawing near it we observed some rocks and breakers, not far from the N. W. part, and two islands to the eastward of it, which, at first, appeared as one. We steered between them and the foreland, and, by noon, were in the middle of the channel. The land of this foreland or peninsula is of a tolerable height, and of a hilly and rocky substance. The coast is low, almost covered with sea-birds; and we perceived some seals upon the beaches.

Having cleared the rocks and islands before mentioned, we saw the whole sea before us to be chequered with large beds of rock weed, which was fast to the bottom. There is often found a great depth of water upon such shoals, and rocks have, as often, raised their heads almost to the surface of the water. It is always dangerous to sail over them, especially when there is no surge of the sea to discover the danger. We endeavoured to avoid the rocks, by steering through the winding channels by which they were separated. Though the lead was continually going, we never struck ground with a line of sixty fathoms: this increased the danger, as we could not anchor, however

urgent the necessity might be. At length we discovered a lurking rock, in the middle of one of the beds of weeds, and even with the surface of the sea. This was sufficiently alarming, to make us take every precaution to avoid danger. We were now about eight miles to the southward of Howe's Foreland, across the mouth of a large bay; in which were several rocks, low islands and beds of sea-weed; but there appeared to be winding channels between them. We were so much embarrassed with the shoals, that we hauled off to the eastward, in hopes of extricating ourselves from our difficulties; but this plunged us into greater, and we found it absolutely necessary to secure the ships, if possible, before night, especially as the weather was hazy, and a fog was apprehended. Observing some inlets to the S. W. Captain Clerke was ordered, (the Discovery drawing less water than the Resolution) to lead in for the shore, which was immediately attempted. In standing in we could not avoid running over the edges of some of the shoals, on which was found from 10 to 20 fathoms water; but the moment we were clear of them, we had no ground at the depth of 50 fathoms. Having weathered a spit that run out from an island on our lee, Captain Clerke made the signal for having discovered an harbour, in which we anchored in 15 fathoms water, about five o'clock in the evening, near a mile from the shore. The N. point of the harbour bore N. by E. half E. one mile distant, and the small islands in the entrance, within which we anchored, extended from E. to S. E. No sooner were the ships secured, than it began to blow so very strong, that we found it necessary to strike top-gallant yards. The weather, however, continued fair, and it presently became clear, the wind having dispersed the fog that had settled on the hills.

As soon as we had anchored, Captain Cook ordered two boats to be hoisted out; in one of which he dispatched M. Bligh, the master, to survey the upper part of the harbour, and look out for wood. He also desired Captain Clerke to send his master to sound the channel,

chan
own
nant
fee v
an h
as far
and
appe
than
tain
tion
at a
The
crag
barr
bou
this
it in
dom
neit
any
In t
Coo
tho
we
feal
had
am
got
rep
tha
ship
fro
bo
sh

us.
To
Pe
It

channel, S. of the small isles, and went himself in his own boat, accompanied by Mr. Gore, our first lieutenant, and Mr. Bailey, and landed on the N. point, to see what discovery could be made from thence. From an hill over the point, they had a view of the sea coast, as far as Howe's Foreland. Several small islands, rocks, and breakers, were scattered along the coast, and there appeared no better channel to get out of the harbour, than that by which they had entered it. While captain Cook and Mr. Bailey were making these observations, Mr. Gore encompassed the hill, and joined them at a place where the boat was attending for them. There was nothing to obstruct their walk, except some craggy precipices; the country being, if possible, more barren, and desolate, than that about Christmas Harbour: and was there the least fertility in any part of this island, we might reasonably expect to have found it in this, which is completely sheltered from the predominating bleak southerly winds. But we could find neither food nor covering for cattle of any sort; and if any had been left, they must inevitably have perished. In the little bay where the boat lay, called by Captain Cook Penguin Cove, (from the inexpressible number of those birds appearing there) is a fine fresh river, which we could approach without difficulty. Some large seals, shags, and a few ducks were seen, and Mr. Bailey had a glance of a very small land bird, but it flew among the rocks, and we lost it. At nine o'clock we got on board, and Mr. Bligh returned soon after. He reported, that he had been four miles up the harbour; that its direction was W. S. W. that its breadth near the ships did not exceed a mile; that the soundings were from 37 to 10 fathoms; and that, having landed on both shores, he found the soil rocky, without a tree or shrub, or hardly any appearance of verdure.

Monday the 30th, both wind and weather favouring us, we weighed anchor, set sail, and put out to sea. To the harbour we had left, the name was given of Port Palliser, in honour of Admiral Sir Hugh Palliser. It lies in the lat. of 49 deg. 3 min. S. long. 69 deg.

7 Y 2

37 min.

37 min. E. distant five leagues from Howe's Foreland; and in the direction of S. 25 deg. E. When standing out, we discovered a round hill, like a sugar loaf, in the direction of S. 72 deg. E. distant about 9 leagues; having the appearance of an island, but we afterwards found it was upon the main land. In getting out to sea, in general, we steered through the winding channels among the shoals, though we sometimes ventured to run over them, on which we never found less than 18 fathoms water; nor would they have been discovered, had it not been for the sea-weed growing upon them. Having got three or four leagues from the coast, we found a clear sea, and steered E. till nine o'clock, A. M. at which time the sugar-loaf hill, above mentioned, which we named Mount Campbell, bore S. E. and a small island, to the northward of it, S. S. E. distant four leagues. We now steered more southerly, in order to get in with the land. At noon we observed in latitude 49 deg. 8 min. S. longitude from Cape François 80 miles E. Mount Campbell bore S. 47 deg. W. distant 4 leagues; and a low point S. E. at the distance of about 20 miles. We were now little more than two leagues from the shore. This part of the coast seems to be what the French saw on the 4th of January 1774. The land, in general, is level. The mountains end about five leagues from the low point, leaving a great extent of low land, whereon Mount Campbell is situated. These mountains seemed to be composed of naked rocks, whose summits are covered with snow: and in the vallies sterility only is visible. When we had finished taking our meridian altitudes, we discovered more land, opening off the low point just mentioned, in the direction of S. S. E. and eight miles beyond it. It proved to be the eastern extremity of this land, and we named it Cape Digby. It lies in latitude 49 deg. 23 min. S. and in 70 deg. 34 min. E. longitude. Between Howe's Foreland and Cape Digby, the shore forms one great bay, extending several leagues to the S. W. A prodigious quantity of sea weed grows over it, which seemed to be such as Mr. Banks distinguished by the name

name
is no
grow
run t
o'clock
with
in the
chor
pushe
the c
nearly
Point
rectio
is a
the P
that,
min.
to wh
the na
and t
was n
of the
let; a
E. po
There
about
forela
the la
duall
ing t
barre
land,
vestig
about
seem
beach
and t
order
strete
betw

name of *fucus giganteus*. Though the stem of this weed is not much thicker than a man's thumb, some of it grows to the amazing length of 60 fathoms. Having run two leagues upon a S. E. half E. course, at one o'clock, P. M. we founded, and had 18 fathoms water, with a bottom of fine sand. Observing a small bending in the coast, we steered for it, with an intention to anchor there; but being disappointed in our views, we pushed forward, in order to see as much as possible of the coast before night. From Cape Digby it trends nearly S. W. by S. to a low point, which we named Point Charlotte, in honour of the Queen. In the direction of S. S. W. about six leagues from Cape Digby, is a pretty high projecting point, which we called the Prince of Wales's Foreland; and six leagues beyond that, in latitude 49 deg. 54 min. S. longitude 70 deg. 13 min. E. is the most southerly point of the whole coast, to which, in honour of his present Majesty, we gave the name of Cape George. Between Point Charlotte, and the foreland, we discovered a deep inlet, which was named Royal Sound, into which, on the S. W. side of the Prince of Wales's Foreland, we saw another inlet; and it then appeared, that the foreland was the E. point of a large island lying in the mouth of it. There are several small islands in this inlet; and one about a league to the southward of the above mentioned foreland. On the S. W. side of the Royal Sound, all the land to Cape George consists of elevated hills, gradually rising from the sea to a considerable height, having their summits cap'd with snow, and appearing as barren, as those we had hitherto seen. Neither inland, nor on the coast, could we discern the smallest vestige of a tree or shrub; but some of the low land about Cape Digby, though for the most part desolate, seemed to be cloathed with a green turf. On the sandy beaches penguins and other sea fowls were numerous; and shags kept continually flying about the ships. In order to get the length of Cape George, we continued stretching to the S. under all the sail we could carry, till between seven and eight o'clock, when seeing no probability

bability of accomplishing our design, we took advantage of the wind, which had shifted to W. S. W. (the direction, in which we wanted to go) and stood away from the coast. Cape George now bore S. 53 deg. W. distant 7 leagues. We saw no land to the S. of it, except a small island that lies off the pitch of the cape; and a S. W. swell, which we met when we brought the cape to bear in this direction, confirmed us in the opinion, that there was no more in that quarter. But, to use Captain Cook's own words, "We have, says he, still a stronger proof, that no part of this land can extend much, if at all, to the southward of Cape George; and that is, Captain Furneaux's track in February 1773, after his separation from me during my late voyage. His log-book is now lying before me; and I find from it, that he crossed the meridian of this land only about 17 leagues to the southward of Cape George; a distance at which it may very well be seen in clear weather. This seems to have been the case when Captain Furneaux passed it. For his log-book makes no mention of fogs or hazy weather; on the contrary, it expressly tells us, that, when in this situation, they had it in their power to make observations, both for latitude and longitude, on board his ship; so that, if this land extends farther S. than Cape George, it would have been scarcely possible that he should have passed without seeing it. From these circumstances we are able to determine, within a very few miles, the quantity of latitude that this land occupies, which does not much exceed one degree and a quarter. As to its extent from E. to W. that still remains undecided. We only know, that no part of it can reach so far to the W. as the meridian of 65 deg. because in 1773 I searched for it in vain." But we think it necessary to remark here, that if the French observations, as marked upon Captain Cook's chart, and still more authentically upon that published by their own discoverers, may be depended upon, this land doth not reach so far to the W. as the meridian of 68 deg. Cape Louis, which is represented

as it
the
T
de K
of C
quer
from
late
dour
fesse
havi
He d
ditio
chor
ther
diffic
furm
Cape
conti
conti
of sm
perly
Cook
the h
than
de P
mand
the se
from
an en
in w
land
never
ackno
to hi
his bo
he tel
He c
terms
the c

as its most westerly point, being laid down by them to the E. of that meridian.

Thus an idea of a southern continent adopted by M. de Kerguelen, vanished before the accurate researches of Captain Cook. Even Kerguelen himself, in consequence of these, thinks very differently. This appears from an explicit declaration of his sentiments, in his late publication, which does equal honour to his candour and to Captain Cook's abilities. It must be confessed M. de Kerguelen was peculiarly unfortunate, in having done so little to complete what he had begun. He discovered, it is true, a new land; but, in two expeditions to it, he could not once bring his ships to an anchor upon any part of its coasts: we cannot but conclude, therefore, that our brave commander had either fewer difficulties to struggle with, or was more successful in surmounting them. The French discoverers imagined Cape François to be the projecting point of a southern continent. The English have discovered that no such continent exists, and that the land in question is an island of small extent; which, from its sterility, might properly be called the Island of Desolation; but Captain Cook was unwilling to rob Monsieur de Kerguelen of the honour of its bearing his name. Which is more than can be said of his own countrymen: for even M. de Pages never once mentions the name of his commander. And, though he takes occasion to enumerate the several French explorers of the southern hemisphere, from Gonneville down to Crozet, he effects to preserve an entire silence about Kerguelen, whose first voyage, in which the discovery of this considerable tract of land was made, is kept as much out of sight, as if it had never taken place. Nay, not satisfied with refusing to acknowledge the right of another, he almost assumes it to himself. For upon a map of the world, annexed to his book, at the spot where the new land is delineated, he tells us, that it was seen by M. de Pages, in 1774. He could scarcely have expressed himself in stronger terms, if he had meant to convey an idea, that he was the conductor of the discovery. And yet we know,
that

that he was only a lieutenant, on board one of the ships commanded by Kerguelen; and that the discovery had been made in a former voyage, undertaken while he was actually engaged in his singular journey round the world. We now take leave of Kerguelen's land; and Captain Cook, pursuant to his instructions, intended to proceed next to New Zealand, to take in wood and water, and provide hay for the cattle; their number by this time having been considerably diminished; for while exploring Kerguelen's desolate land, we lost by death two young bulls, one of the heifers, two rams, and several of the goats. On Tuesday the 31st, in the morning, by observations of the sun and moon, we found our longitude to be 72 deg. 33 min. 36 sec. E. and by these observations we were assured no material errors, occasioned by our time-keeper, had crept into our reckoning.

A.D. 1777. On Wednesday the 1st of January, we were in latitude 48 deg. 41 min. S. longitude 76 deg. 50 min. E. when he observed quantities of sea weed passing to leeward, in a direction contrary to that we had seen in approaching the last mentioned islands, which gave reason to suppose, there were other lands at no great distance, and affords some ground for believing, that M. de Kerguelen might have seen other lands in this latitude. On the 3d, in latitude 48 deg. 16 min. S. longitude 85 deg. E. we had the weather tolerably clear, with fresh gales from the W. and S. W. but now the wind veered to the N. and continued in that quarter eight days, during which, though there was at the same time a thick fog, we run upwards of 300 leagues, chiefly in the dark: the sun, indeed, sometimes made its appearance, but very rarely, and but for a very short time. On the 7th, a boat was dispatched with orders to Captain Clerke, fixing our rendezvous at Adventure Bay, in Van Diemen's land, should the two ships happen to separate before they arrived there; however, we had the good fortune not to lose company with each other. On Sunday the 12th, the northerly winds were succeeded by a calm, which was soon followed by a southerly wind.

Our

ps
ad
he
he
ad
to
ra-
py
or
by
is,
he
ve
E.
ial
to

we
de
fea
at
ls,
at
v-
ds
n.
ly
w
er
ne
es,
de
ort
to
y,
to
he
On
by
ad.
ur

66

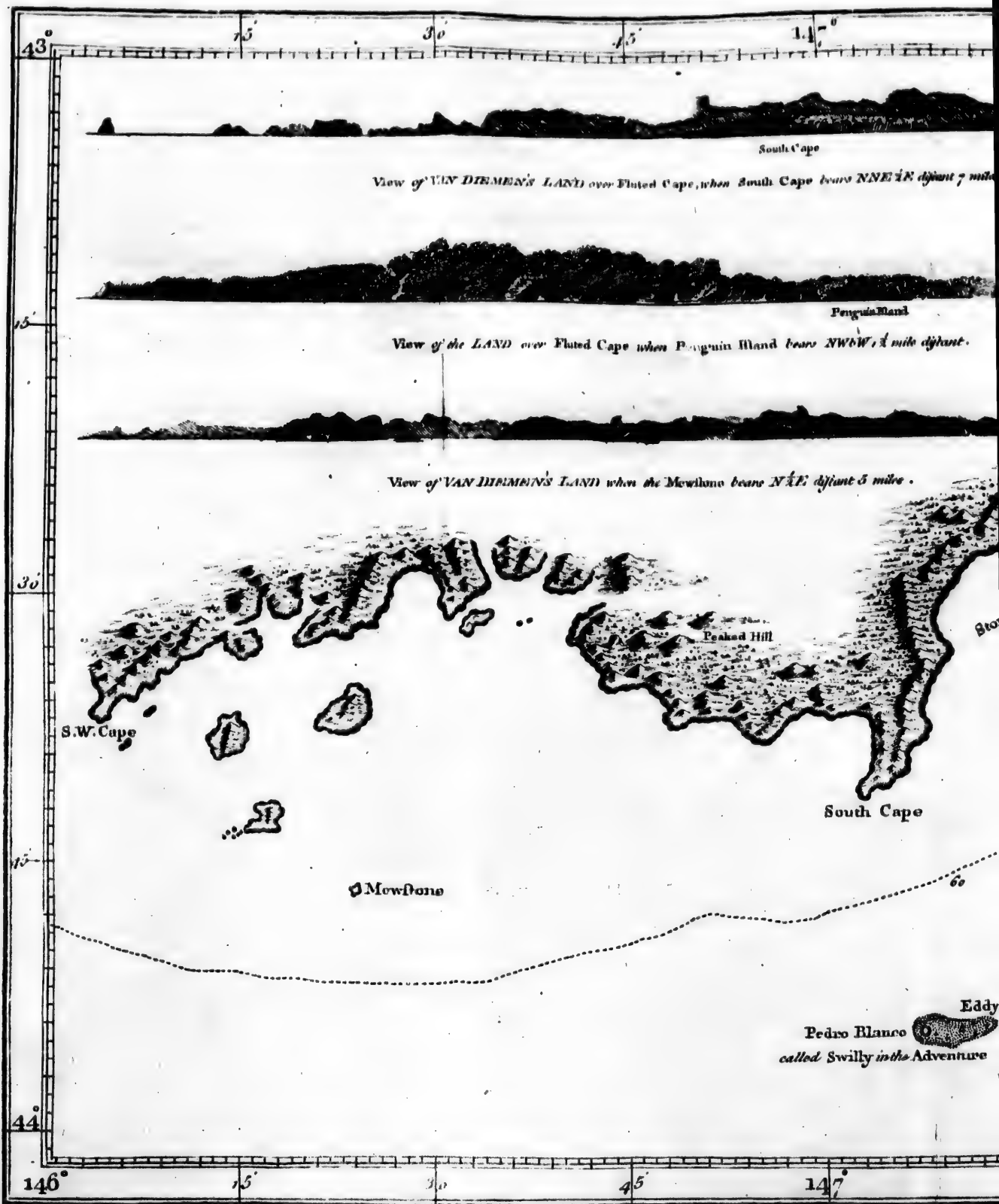
Edd

venture

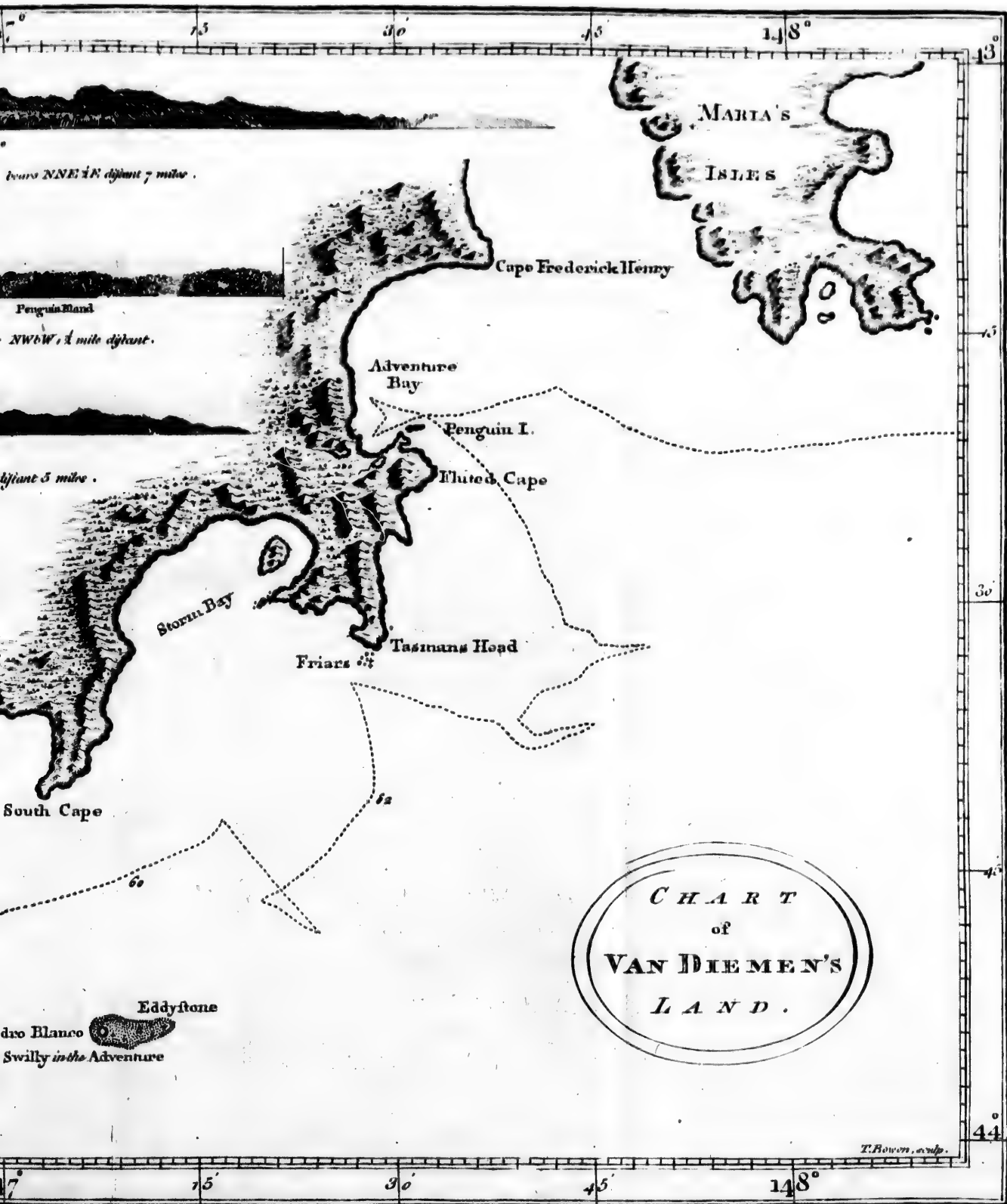
ings

No. 43

Swilly



London. Published by Alex. Hogg. at the Kings A.



Hogg at the Kings Arms N^o 16 Paternoster Row.

W. c. c.

wind.
Our

O
de
ho
on
ca
ac
ev
W
ing
da
top
the
ma
boa
one
the
we
who
fails
hou
Mr.
time
fect
been
duty
ing
been
O
cove
half
neau
We
fwere
rocks
south
rock,
in the
noon,
situati
W. c.
No.

Our latitude was now 48 deg. 40 min. S. longitude 110 deg. 26 min. E. The wind blew from the S. for 24 hours, and then veering to the W. and N. W. brought on clear and fair weather. We continued our course eastward, and on Tuesday the 14th, a hurricane arose, accompanied with so thick a fog, that the ships were every moment in danger of falling foul one of the other. We kept the fog bell constantly ringing, and guns firing, which were answered by the Discovery. On Sunday the 19th, a sudden squall carried away our fore-top-mast, and main-top-gallant-mast, which took us up the whole day to clear the wreck, and to fit another top-mast. Not having a spare main-top-gallant-mast on board, the fore-top-gallant-mast was converted into one for our immediate use. On the 20th, the weather brightened up, the wind continued westerly, and we had a brisk but moderate gale in the afternoon, when we set all the sails we could, unreefed our top-sails, and run at the rate of seven and eight miles an hour by the log, both ships in company. On the 22d Mr. King went on board the Discovery to compare the time-pieces. At this time our company were in perfect health, those of the crew only excepted, who had been hurt at the cape, and even they were fit to do duty. The damages we had received during the blowing weather were not so considerable as might have been expected.

On Friday the 24th, at three o'clock, A. M. we discovered the coast of Van Diemen's Land, bearing N. W. half W. The Mewstone so named by Captain Furneaux, in 1773, bore N. E. by E. distant 3 leagues. We made the signal for seeing land, which was answered by the Discovery. Several islands and high rocks are strewed along this part of the coast, the southermost of which is Mewstone, a round elevated rock, five or six leagues distant from the S. W. cape, in the direction of S. 55 deg. E. Our latitude, at noon, 43 deg. 47 min. S. longitude 147 deg. E. in which situation a round topped hill bore N. 17 deg. W. the S. W. cape N. 74 deg. W. the Mewstone W. half N.

Swilly Isle or Rock S. 49 deg. E. and the S. E. or S. cape, N. 40 deg. E. distant near 3 leagues. The land between the S. W. and the south capes is broken and hilly, the coast winding, with points shooting out from it; but we were at too great a distance, to be able to judge whether the bays formed by these points were sheltered from the sea winds. The bay which appeared to be the largest and deepest, lies to the westward of the elevated peaked hill above mentioned. On the 25th, at six o'clock, A. M. we sounded and found ground at 60 fathoms, sand and shelly bottom. The south cape then bore N. 75 deg. W. two leagues distant: Tasman's head N. E. and Swilly Rock S. by W. half W. To a rock, on account of its striking resemblance to Eddystone light-house, Captain Cook gave the name of the Eddystone; this, which had not been noticed by Captain Furneaux, lies about a league to the eastward of Swilly Rock. Nature seems to have left these two rocks here, for the same purpose that the light house was erected by man, namely, to remind navigators of the dangers that surround them; for they may be seen, even in the night, at a considerable distance; their surface being white with the dung of sea fowls. They are the summits of a ledge of rocks under water, whereon the sea breaks, in many places, very high. On the N. E. side of Storm Bay, which lies between the south cape and Tasman's Head, are some creeks, pretty well sheltered; and if this coast was carefully examined, some good harbours would most probably be found. Soon after we had sight of land the westerly winds left us, and were succeeded by light airs, and alternate calms; but,

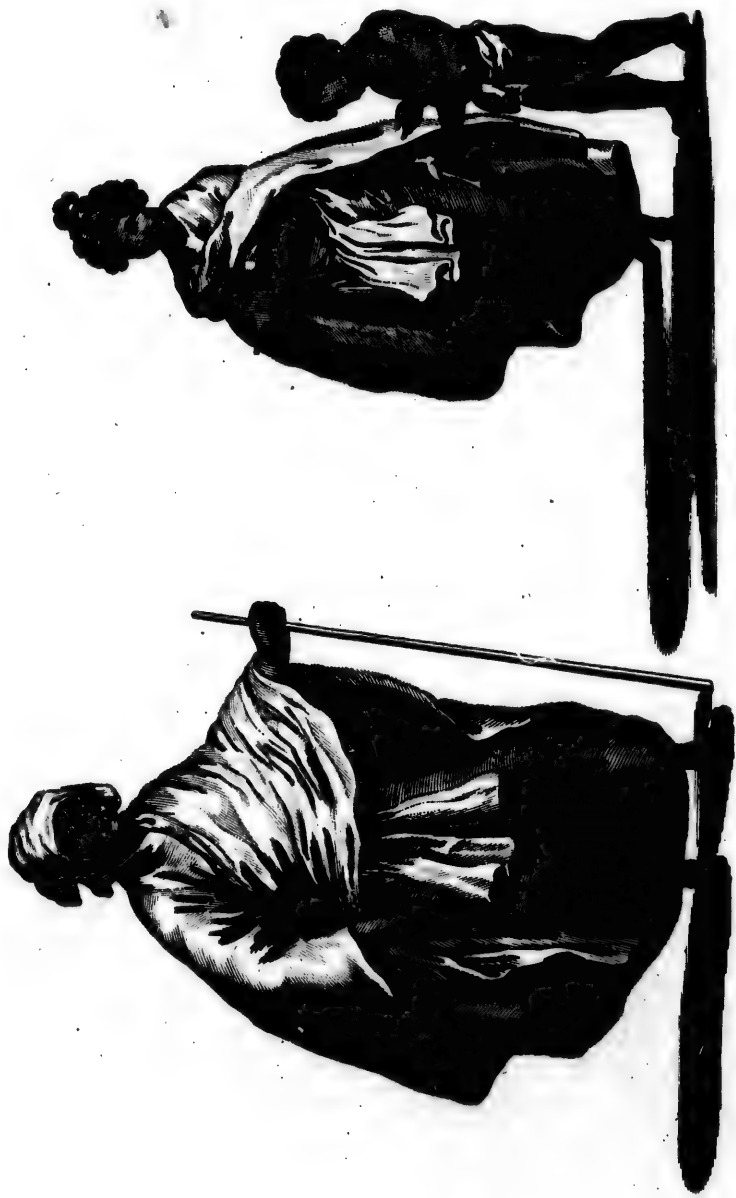
Sunday the 26th at noon, a breeze sprung up at S. E. which afforded Captain Cook an opportunity of executing his design of carrying the ships into Adventure Bay, where we expected to procure a fresh supply of wood and grass; of both which articles we should have been in great want, had we waited till our arrival in New Zealand. We therefore stood for the bay; wherein we came to an anchor, at four o'clock, P. M. in 12 fa-

thoms water, not quite a mile from the shore. No sooner were the ships properly secured, than the pinnace was ordered to be launched, the boats to be manned, and all hands set to work to overhaul the rigging, and get every thing in readiness to continue our course. The officers, astronomers, and gentlemen, on board both ships, eagerly embraced the opportunity of going ashore to take a view of the country, with which all on board were highly pleased. The first thing that attracted our notice were the trees, that by their magnitude and loftiness exceeded every thing we had ever seen of the kind : but what was remarkable, we found many of them burnt near the ground, and not a few lying in a horizontal position, which, being much scorched, had been thrown down by the violence of the wind. The captains Cook and Clerke went, in separate boats, in search of convenient spots for wooding and watering, and making hay. They found plenty of wood and water, but very little grass.

Monday the 27th, Lieutenant King was dispatched to the E. side of the bay, with two parties, under the protection of some marines ; one to cut wood, and the other to cut grass. For although, as yet, none of the natives had appeared, there could be no doubt that some were in the neighbourhood, as we had perceived columns of smoke, from the time of our approaching the coast ; and some now were observed, at no great distance, up in the woods. The launch was likewise sent for water ; and in the evening having drawn the seine, we caught, at one haul, a great quantity of fish ; most of which were of that sort, known to seamen by the name of elephant fish. The captain this day visited all the parties that had been sent ashore : and the next the 28th, accompanied by several gentlemen, and guarded by a party of marines, he made a second excursion into the country, in order to make discoveries, and to procure, if possible, an interview with some of the inhabitants. They penetrated some miles through paths that seemed to have been frequented, before they could get sight of any human being, till, at length,

passing by the edge of an almost impenetrable thicket, they heard a rustling, which, at first, they mistook for the rousing of a wild beast; but searching closely, they found a girl quite naked and alone. At first she seemed much terrified; but being kindly treated, and her apprehensions of death removed, she became docile, and ready to answer every thing we could render intelligible to her understanding. We questioned her concerning her residence, which we did by pointing to every beaten path, walking a little way in it, and then returning and taking another, making motions to her, at the same time, to lead us along, and we would follow her. To make her perfectly easy, one of our company pulled off his handkerchief, and put it about her neck by way of ornament, and another covered her head with his cap, and then she was dismissed. She ran among the bushes, and, in less than an hour, eight men and a boy made their appearance. They approached us without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greatest confidence imaginable; none of them having any weapons, except one, who held in his hand a stick about two feet long, and pointed at one end. They were quite naked; and wore no ornaments, unless we consider as such, some large punctures in different parts of their bodies, some in straight, and others in curved lines. The men were of the middle stature, but rather slender. Their skin and hair were black; and the latter as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not distinguished by remarkable thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. They had pretty good eyes; and their teeth were tolerable even, but very dirty. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment, and some had also their faces painted with the same composition. These were all kindly treated by our company: but they received every present we made them, without any apparent satisfaction. When some bread was offered them, as soon as they understood it was to be eaten, they either returned, or threw it away, without tasting it. Some elephant fish,

ket,
ook
ely,
first
ed,
be-
we
We
did
way
ing
nd
one
out
co-
ed.
ur,
ap-
or
of
his
ne
ts,
if-
ers
re,
k;
a;
ck
es
ty
ry
ed
es
all
ry
c-
as
d,
nt
h,



Engraved.

A MAN, WOMAN, & BOY, Natives of OTAHEITE, in the Dress of that Country.

fi
fo
a
fu
be
fe
as
in
fi
to
th
of
w
ri
at
to
w
of
pa
w
ha
fi
fo
ch
ov
to
pa
T
of
in
fl
ha
ve
fr
m
T
p
w
h
n

fish, both raw, and dressed, they likewise refused; but some birds, we gave them, these they did not return, and easily made us comprehend that they were fond of such food. Two pigs having been brought on shore, to be left in the woods, they seized them by the ears, and seemed inclined to carry them off, with an intention, as we supposed, of killing them. Captain Cook, wishing to know the use of the stick which one of our visitors held in his hand, made signs expressing his desire to be gratified in this particular: upon which one of them took aim at a piece of wood set up at the distance of twenty yards; but after several essays he was still wide of the mark. Omiah, to shew the great superiority of our weapons, immediately fired his musquet at it, the report of which so alarmed them, that they took flight, and vanished in an instant. On our return we found they had been at the place at which the crew of the Discovery were watering; and an officer of that party firing also a musquet in the air, they ran into the woods with uncommon precipitation. Soon after these had fled from us with uncommon speed, the girl we had first seen returned, and with her came several women, some with children on their backs, and some without children. The former wore a kangooroo skin fastened over their shoulders, the only use of which seemed to be, to support their children on their backs, for it left those parts uncovered which modesty directs us to conceal. Their bodies were black, and marked with scars like those of the men; from whom, however, they differed, in having their heads shaved; some of them being completely shorn, others only on one side, while the rest of them had the upper part of their heads shaved, leaving a very narrow circle of hair all round. They were far from being handsome; however, some of our gentlemen paid their addresses to them, but without effect. These were also kindly received, and conducted to the place where the wooders were at work, with whom it was not long before they were acquainted. They were, however, miserable objects; and Omiah, though led by natural impulse to an inordinate desire for women, was

so

so disgusted with them, that he fired his piece off to frighten them from his sight, which for that time had the desired effect. That the gallantry of some of our people was not very agreeable to the men, is certain; for an elderly man as soon as he observed it, ordered the women and children to retire, which they all did, but some with a little reluctance. When the several parties of our visitors had fled, and retired, Captain Cook ordered the two pigs, one male and the other female, to be carried about a mile within the woods, and he himself saw them left there, taking care that none of the natives should observe what was passing. He also intended to have left a young bull and a cow, besides some goats and sheep; but he soon relinquished that design, being of opinion the natives would destroy them; which he supposed would be the fate of the pigs, if they should chance to find them out: but as swine soon become wild, and are fond of being in the woods, it is probable that they were preserved. The other cattle could not have remained long concealed from the natives, as they must have been put in an open place.

Wednesday the 29th, we were prevented from sailing by a dead calm, which continued the whole day. Parties were therefore sent on shore to cut wood and grass, as usual; and Captain Cook accompanied the wood-cutters himself. At the same time our gentlemen, with Lieutenant King, and other officers belonging to both ships, extended their excursions still farther into the country, and found it beautifully diversified with hills and vallies, stately groves of trees, rivers, meadows, and lawns of vast extent, with thickets full of birds of the most beautiful plumage, and of various notes, whose melody was truly enchanting. Here were lagoons full of ducks, teal, and other wild fowl, of which great numbers were shot; while our naturalists were loading themselves with the spontaneous productions of the soil; a soil we may venture to say, the richest and most fertile of any in the habitable globe, the trees growing to an astonishing height and size, not less beautiful

beautiful to the eye than grateful to the sense of smelling. It was now the time when nature pours forth her luxuriant exuberance to cloath this country with a rich variety ; but, what appeared strange to every observer, the few natives we saw were wholly insensible of those blessings, and seemed to live like the beasts of the forest in roving parties, without arts of any kind, sleeping in summer like dogs, under the hollow sides of the trees, or in the wattled huts made with the low branches of ever-green shrubs, fluck in the ground at small distances from each other, and meeting together at the top.

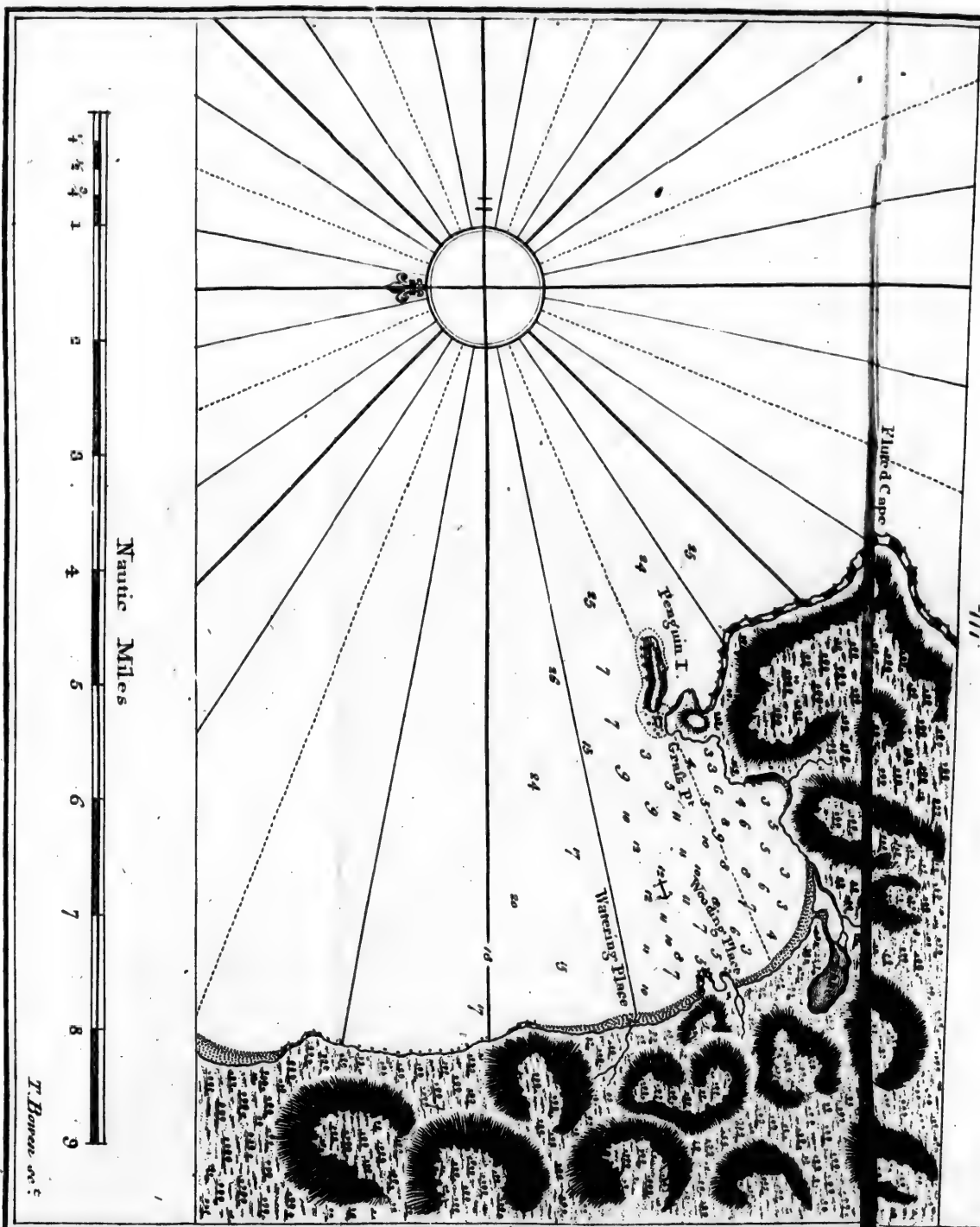
We had, in the morning, observed several of the natives sauntering along the shore, from which we concluded, that, though their consternation had made them leave us rather abruptly the preceding day, they thought we intended them no mischief, and were desirous of renewing the intercourse. Of this we were soon convinced ; for we had not been long landed before twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expressing the least sign of fear or distrust ; one of whom was distinguished not only by his deformity, but by the drollery of his gesticulations, and the seeming humour of his speeches, though we could only guess at their general import, the language spoken here being wholly unintelligible to us. Our commander thought this to be different from that spoken by the inhabitants of the more northern parts of this country, whom he met with in his first voyage ; which is not extraordinary, since those we now saw, and those we then visited, differ in several respects ; particularly with regard to the texture of their hair. The natives whom the captain met with at Endeavour River in 1769, are said, by him, “ to have naturally long and black hair, though it be universally cropped short. In general it is straight ; but sometimes it has a slight curl. We saw none that was not matted and filthy. Their beards were of the same colour with the hair, and bushy and thick.” At this time Captain Cook was unwilling to allow that the hair of the natives we now saw in
Adventure

Adventure Bay was woolly, fancying that his people, who first observed this, had been deceived, from its being clotted with grease and red ochre. But Lieutenant King prevailed on him afterwards, to examine carefully the hair of the boys, which was generally, as well as that of the women, free from this dirt; and then the captain owned himself satisfied, that it was naturally woolly. Perhaps this circumstance was the occasion of his being deceived, when he was in Endeavour River, for he says expressly, "they saw none that was not matted and filthy." Some of our present visitors had a flip of kangaroo skin round their ancles; and others wore round their necks three or four folds of small cord, made of the fur of some animal. They seemed not to value iron, but were apparently pleased with the medals and strings of beads that were given them. They did not seem even to know the use of fish-hooks, though it is more than probable, that they were acquainted with some method of catching fish, which would naturally be adopted by those who inhabit a sea-coast, and who derive no part of their sustenance from the productions of the ground. They rejected the sort of fish we offered them, yet it was evident that shell-fish, at least, made a part of their food, from the heaps of muscle-shells we saw near the shore, and about the usual places of their resort. Their wigwams, or habitations, were small hovels or sheds, built of sticks, and covered with the bark of a tree. We had good reason to suppose, that they sometimes took up their residence in the trunks of large trees, hollowed out by fire. In or near their huts, and wherever there was a heap of shells, there we perceived the remains of fire; an indubitable proof that they do not eat their food raw. Nor do they seem such miserable wretches as the natives whom Dampier mentions to have seen on its western coast. Yet, we must here observe, that Dampier's miserable wretches, on the western coast of New Holland, in many instances, bear a striking resemblance to those seen by Captain Cook at Van Diemen's Land: as (1st.) Their soon becoming familiar

sons;
 and
 of the
 As to
 tents,
 eding
 ving
 pole,
 chief
 count
 ches,
 d, to
 some
 teeth

whom
 ended,
 ssued
 prest.
 long,
 bone
 t dif-
 Some
 King,
 about
 eads,
 tion,
 An-
 e few
 ining
 habi-
 rks;
 is in-
 our
 There
 each,
 Bay,
 n the
 places
 long,
 is

Lat $43^{\circ} 30' S$ Long $147^{\circ} 20' E$
 140.56 E
 177.



London: Published by the Hydrographic Office, Admiralty, 1854.



View of the South Side of ADVENTURE BAY.

PLAN
of
ADVENTURE BAY.

ON
TIN DIAHENS LAND
Lat $45^{\circ} 31' 30''$ S Long $147^{\circ} 33' E$.
Var $5^{\circ} 45' E$

977.



at
we
ob-
to
ran-
the
wh
he
to
W
be
at
he
for
the
of
the
at

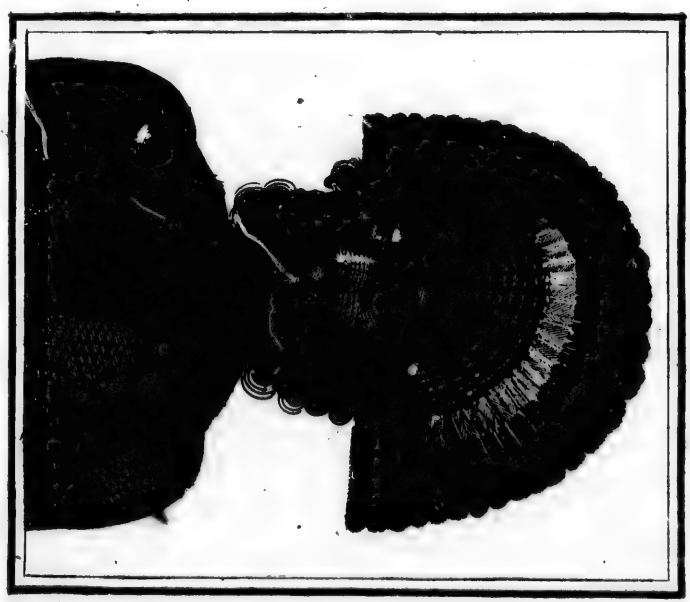
W
th
fr
T
te
sh
ta
w
to
hi
an
bu
de
da
the
tar
and
ger
rea
is,
abo
for
fea
bou
N

familiar with strangers. (2ndly.) As to their persons; being straight of stature and thin; their skin thick and black; their hair black, short, and curled, like those of the negroes of Guinea; with wide mouths. (3dly.) As to their mean condition; having no houses, no garments, no canoes, no instrument to catch large fish; feeding on broiled muscles, cockles, and periwinkles; having no fruits of the earth; their weapons a straight pole, sharpened and hardened at the end, &c. But the chief peculiarities of Dampier's Hew Hollanders, on account of which they are improperly called miserable wretches, are, (1st.) Their eye-lids being always half closed, to keep the flies out, which were exceedingly troublesome there; and (2ndly.) Their wanting the two fore-teeth of the upper jaw, and having no beards.

When the party with Lieutenant King, with whom was Mr. Anderson, Captain Cook's surgeon, had landed, the natives appeared divested of their fears, and issued from the thickets like herds of deer from a forest. They were armed with lances about two feet long, terminated with a shark's tooth or piece of bone sharpened to a point, which they threw to a great distance, and these were the whole of their armour. Some women and children were introduced to Mr. King, to whom he gave presents of such trifles as he had about him. He also offered all of them nails, knives, beads, and other toys, to which they paid little or no attention, but were greedy after shreds of red cloth. Mr. Anderson having, with his usual diligence, spent the few days we continued in Adventure Bay, in examining the natural productions of the country and its inhabitants, we shall here insert the substance of his remarks; and we doubt not but that the observations of this ingenious gentleman, will, by the curious part of our readers, always be thought worth attending to. There is, observes Mr. Anderson, a beautiful sandy beach, about two miles long, at the bottom of Adventure Bay, formed, to all appearance, by the particles which the sea washes from a white sand stone, that in many places bounds the shore. This beach, about two miles long,

is well adapted for hauling the seine. Behind it is a plain, with a brackish lake, out of which we caught, by angling, some whitish bream, and small trout. The parts adjoining the bay are mostly hilly; and both these and the flat are adorned with one continued forest of tall trees, rendered almost impassable to strangers, by breaks of fern, shrubs, and fallen trees: but on the sides of some of the hills, where the trees are thin, the only interruption is a coarse grass. Northward of the bay is low land, stretching farther than the eye can reach, covered only with wood in certain spots; but an opportunity was not offered us of examining in what peculiarities it differed from the hilly country. The soil on the flat land, and on the lower part of the hills is sandy, or consists of a yellowish earth, and in some parts of a reddish clay; but farther up the hills, it is of a grey tough cast, and appeared to be very poor. Between the hills, the water drains down from their sides, forming at last small brooks, sufficient to supply us with water: yet, upon the whole, this country bears many marks of being dry; and, setting aside its wood, might be compared to Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope, (though that lies 10 degrees farther northward) rather than to New Zealand, on its other side, in the same latitude, where every valley, however small, is furnished with a considerable stream of water. We found the heat here excessive; insomuch, that birds were seldom killed an hour or two, before they were almost covered with maggots. No mineral bodies, nor stones of any other kind than the white sand stone, were observed by us; nor could we find any vegetables that afforded the smallest subsistence for men. The forest trees are all of one kind, and generally straight; branching but little till towards the top. The bark is white, which makes them appear at a distance, as if they had been peeled. The leaves of this tree are long, narrow, and pointed; and it bears clusters of white small flowers, whose cups were, at this time, plentifully scattered about the ground, with another sort resembling them somewhat in shape, but much larger; which makes it probable that

London: Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o 16, Paternoster Row.



The **OPPOSSUM** *of* **POULAHU, KING of the FRIENDLY**
THE DIEMEN'S LAND ISLANDS

th
th
ab
po
ab
le
in
sh
un
ro
far
tea
are
co
rup
tw
tin
Ab
and
the
ber
Ne
as f
an
and
shru
rabb
law
que
from
On
or f
are
harr
their
the l
used
We
we k
six r

that there are two species of this tree. The bark of the smaller branches, fruit, and leaves, have an agreeable pungent taste, and aromatic smell, not unlike peppermint. The next tree observed was a small one, about 10 feet high, branching pretty much, with narrow leaves, and a large, yellow, cylindrical flower, consisting only of a vast number of filaments; which, being shed, leave a fruit like a pine-top. Both these trees are unknown in Europe. Of plants, by no means numerous, we found a species of gladiolus, rush, bell-flower, samphire, wood-forrel, milk-wort, cud-weed, Job's tears, mosses, and several kinds of fern; but the species are either common, or, at least, found in some other countries, particularly New Zealand. The only quadruped we saw distinctly was a species of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat; of a dusky colour above, tinged with a brown or rusty cast, and whitish below. About the third of the tail, towards its tip, is white, and bare underneath; by which it probably hangs on the branches of trees, as it climbs these, and lives on berries. The kangaroo, found further northward in New Holland, may also be supposed to inhabit here, as some of the natives had pieces of the skin of that animal. From the dung we saw almost every where, and from the narrow tracks perceived among the shrubbery, it should seem also, that they are in considerable numbers. The principal sorts of birds are brown hawks or eagles, crows, large pigeons, yellowish paroquets, and a species which we called *motacilla cyanea*, from the beautiful azure colour of its neck and head. On the shore were several gulls, black oyster-catchers, or sea-pies, and plovers of a stone colour. These birds are all so scarce and shy, that they must have been harrassed by the natives, who, perhaps, obtain much of their subsistence from them. About the lake behind the beach, a few wild ducks were seen, and some shags used to perch upon the high leafless trees near the shore. We observed in the woods some blackish snakes; and we killed an unknown large lizard, 15 inches long, and six round, beautifully clouded with black and yellow.

The sea affords a much greater plenty, and, at least, as great a variety as the land. Among a variety of fish we caught rays, nurfes, leather jackets, bream, soles, flounders, gurnards, small spotted mullets, a little fish with a silver band on its side, and elephant fishes, which last are the-most numerous, and, though inferior to many others, are very palatable food. The next in number, and superior in goodness, is a sort none of us recollected to have seen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and flat fish, having the eyes placed very near each other, the fore part of the body much flattened or depressed, and the rest rounded. It is of a brownish sandy colour, with rusty spots on the upper part, and whitish below. From the quantity of slime it was all covered with, it seems to live after the manner of flat fish, at the bottom. On the rocks are plenty of muscles, and other small shell-fish: also great numbers of sea-stars, small limpets, and large quantities of sponge, one sort of which, that is thrown on the sea-shore, but not very common, has a most delicate texture. Upon the beach were found many pretty Medusa's-heads; and the stinking sea-hare, which, as mentioned by some authors, has the property of taking off the hair by the acrimony of its juice; but the sort we examined, was deficient in this respect. The insects, though few, are here in considerable variety; such as grass-hoppers, butterflies, and several sorts of moths, finely variegated. Here are two sorts of dragon-flies, gad, and camel-flies; several sorts of spiders; and some scorpions; the last are rare. But the most troublesome, though less numerous tribe of insects are the musquitoes; and a large black ant, the pain of whose bite is almost intolerable, during the short time it lasts.

The inhabitants, with whom we were conversant, seemed mild and chearful, with little of that savage appearance, common to people in their situation: nor did they discover the least reserve, or jealousy, in their intercourse with strangers. With respect to personal activity or genius, they discovered little of either: as to

the last, they have, to appearance, less than the half-
 animated natives of Terra del Fuego, who have not
 invention sufficient to make cloathing for defending
 themselves from the rigour of their climate, though
 furnished with materials. They display, however,
 some contrivance, in the manner of cutting their arms
 and bodies in lines of different directions, raised above
 the surface of the skin. Their indifference for our pre-
 sents, their general inattention, and want of curiosity,
 were very remarkable, and testified no-acuteness of
 understanding. Their complexion is a dull black,
 which they sometimes heighten, as we supposed, by
 smutting their bodies; for a mark was left behind on
 any clean substance, when they handled it. Their hair
 is perfectly woolly, and is clotted with grease and red
 ochre, like that of the Hottentots. Their noses, though
 not flat, are broad and full, as is the case with most
 Indians, and the lower part of the face projects con-
 siderably. Their eyes are of a moderate size, and
 though not very quick or piercing, they give the
 countenance a frank, chearful, and pleasing cast. Their
 teeth are broad, but not equal, nor well set; and either
 from nature, or from dirt, not of so clear a white as is
 usual among people of a black colour. Their mouths
 are rather wide; but this appearance may be heightened,
 by wearing their beards long, and clotted with paint,
 in the same manner as the hair on their heads. Upon
 the whole, they are well proportioned, though the belly
 is rather protuberant. Their favourite attitude is to
 stand with one side forward, and one hand grasping,
 across the back, the opposite arm, which, on this oc-
 casion, hangs down by the side that projects. What
 the poets tell us of Fawns and Satyrs dwelling in woods
 and hollow trees, is here realized. Near the shore in
 the bay we saw some wretched constructions of sticks,
 covered with bark, which like the wigwams of the
 Indians, seemed to have been only temporary abodes.
 Many of their largest trees were converted into more
 durable habitations. The trunks of these were hol-
 lowed out, to the height of six or seven feet, by means of
 fire.

fire. That they sometimes dwell in them, was evident, from their having hearths in the middle made of clay, round which four or five persons might sit. These places of shelter are permanent; for they leave one side of the tree sound, so that it continues growing with great luxuriance. It does not appear that these people are cannibals, or, indeed, that they feed upon flesh, as no appearance of any such food could be traced among them. Fish, fruit, and the natural productions of the earth, were the only articles of food, that we saw about their fire-places; but, what was still more strange, there was neither canoe nor boat to be seen, though the country abounds with such excellent trees. One might be apt to think, that these natives are a sort of fugitives, who have been driven to subsist here in a state of banishment: but that they originate from the same stock with those who inhabit the northern parts of New Holland is highly probable: and though they differ in many respects, their dissimilarity may be reasonably accounted for, from the united considerations of distance of place, length of time, total separation, and diversity of climate. These will account for greater differences, both as to the persons, and as to the customs of different people, than really exist between our Van Diemen's land natives, and those described by Dampier, and in Captain Cook's first voyage. This is certain, that the figure of one of those seen in Endeavour river, and represented in a journal of that voyage, (now before us) very much resembles our visitors in Adventure Bay. That there is not the like resemblance in their languages, is a circumstance that need not create any difficulty: for though the agreement of languages of people living distant from each other, may be assumed as a strong argument for their having sprung from one common source, disagreement of language is by no means a proof of the contrary; and we must have a more intimate acquaintance with the languages spoken here, and in the more northern part of New Holland, before we can be warranted to pronounce that they are totally different. Nay, we have good grounds
for

for the contrary opinion; for we found, that the animal called kangooroo, at Endeavour River, was known under the same name here; and we need not observe, that it is scarcely possible to suppose that this was not transmitted from one another, but accidentally adopted by two nations, differing in language and extraction. Besides, as it seems very improbable, that the inhabitants of Van Diemen's land should ever have lost the use of canoes or sailing vessels, if they had been originally conveyed hither by sea, we must necessarily admit that they, as well as the kangooroo itself, have been stragglers by land from the more northern parts of the country. If there is any weight in this remark of Mr. Anderson's, it will, while it traces the origin of the people, at the same time, serve to fix another point, (if Captain Cook and Captain Furneaux have not decided it already) namely, that New Holland is no where totally divided from the sea into islands; and Dampier, we find, was of this opinion. As the inhabitants of New Holland seem all to be of the same extraction, there is nothing peculiar in any of them: on the contrary, they much resemble many of the savages whom we have seen in the islands of Tanna and Manicola. There is even some reason for supposing, that they may originally have come from the same place with all the natives of the Pacific Ocean; for of about ten words we found means to get from them, that which is used to express cold, is very similar to that of New Zealand and Otaheite; the first, or Van Diemen's land, being *mallareede*, the second *makka'reede*, and the third *mar'reede*. Upon a diligent enquiry, and an accurate comparison drawn from the affinity of languages, concludes our curious observer, it will probably be found, that all the people from New Holland, eastward to Easter Island, have been derived from the same common root. The sentiments of our surgeon, on this subject, are conformable to, and coincide with those of Mr. Marsden, in his history of Sumatra, who observes, "That one general language prevailed, (however mutilated and changed in the course of time,) throughout all this portion of the world, from
Madagascar

Madagascar to the most distant discoveries eastward ; of which the Malay is a dialect, much corrupted or refined by a mixture of tongues. This very extensive similarity of language indicates a common origin of the inhabitants ; but the circumstances and progress of their separation are wrapped in the darkest veil of obscurity."

In the afternoon Captain Cook went again on shore, and found the grass cutters on Penguin Island, where they had met with a plentiful crop of excellent grass. We laboured hard till the evening, and then having provided a sufficient quantity of what was most wanted, returned on board. In the course of this day Captain Cook presented many of the natives with medals, inscribed with the names of the ships and the commanders, with the date of the year, and that of his Majesty's reign, in order to perpetuate the memory of this voyage, provided any future European adventurer, prompted by curiosity, should think fit to revisit these remote parts of the southern hemisphere. During our continuance on this coast, all hands were employed in wooding, watering, over-hauling the rigging, and getting every thing in readiness to continue our voyage ; and having had either light airs from the E. or calms, little or no time was probably lost by our staying here a few days. Our fishermen also were no less successful in fishing, during our stay, than our fowlers in shooting wild fowl ; inasmuch, that nothing was wanting to make our living here delicious.

This land was discovered in November 1642, by Tasman, who gave it the name of Van Diemen's Land. Captain Furneaux touched at it in March 1773. It is the southern point of New Holland, which is by far the largest island in the known world, and might well be taken for, though it does not deserve the name of a continent. The land is diversified with hills and valleys, and is well wooded. Here is likewise plenty of water. The best, or what is most convenient for shipping, is a rivulet, which is one of several that fall into a small lake, or pond, that lies behind the beach at the head

head of the bay. It there mixes with the sea water ; so that it must be taken up above this pond, which may be done without any great trouble. The bay upon the whole may be considered as a safe road ; for the only wind to which it is exposed is the N. E. and as this blows from Maria's Islands, it can bring no very great sea along with it. The bottom is clean, good holding ground ; and the depth of water from 12 to 4 fathoms. The longitude of Adventure Bay was determined by a great number of lunar observations, and was found to be 147 deg. 29 min. E. Its latitude is 43 deg. 21 min. 20 sec. S. We shall conclude the history of this day, the 29th of January, with a remark of Captain Cook's, respecting the conduct of Europeans amongst Savages to their women, which the captain thinks, " is highly blameable ; as it creates a jealousy in their men, that may be attended with consequences fatal to the success of the common enterprize, and to the whole body of adventurers, without advancing the private purpose of the individual, or enabling him to gain the object of his wishes. I believe it has been generally found among uncivilized people, that where the women are easy of access, the men are the first to offer them to strangers ; and that, where this is not the case, neither the allurements of presents, nor the opportunity of privacy, will be likely to have the desired effect. This observation, I am sure, will hold good, throughout all the parts of the South Sea where I have been. Why then should men act so absurd a part, as to risk their own safety, and that of all their companions, in pursuit of a gratification which they have no probability of obtaining ;" and, which if obtained, we may add, is not only breaking a divine command, but contrary to an indispensable obligation, of doing as we wish, in like circumstances, to be done unto.

On the 30th, having got plenty of wood and water on board, and whatever else the country afforded, the signal was made for unmooring ; and, a light westerly breeze springing up, at eight o'clock, A. M. we weighed anchor, and took our departure from Adventure Bay.

By ten we had put to sea, and both ships were under sail; soon after which, the wind became southerly and produced a perfect storm; but veering in the evening to the E. and N. E. its fury began to abate. This gale was attended with an almost intolerable heat, which, however, was of so short a continuance, that some of our company did not perceive it. In the night, between the 6th and 7th of February, a marine belonging to the *Discovery* fell over-board, and was drowned, which was the second misfortune of the kind her crew had experienced since her departure from England. We held on our direct course for New Zealand; and on Monday, the 10th, we descried Rock's Point, which bore S. E. by S. about eight or nine leagues distant: upon which we steered for Cape Farewell and Stephens's Island.

C H A P. III.

The Resolution and Discovery, having arrived at New Zealand, anchor in their old Station in Queen Charlotte's Sound—Transactions there, and Intercourse with the New Zealanders—Information gained from the Natives with regard to the Massacre of the Adventure's Boat's-Crew—Two violent Storms—An Account of Kahoora, who headed the Party that killed our People—Two Youths embark on Board the Resolution to attend Omiah—Historical, critical, and nautical Observations—The adjacent Country of Queen Charlotte's Sound described—The Soil, Plants, Animals, &c.—A Description of the Persons and Customs of the Inhabitants—Their Dress, Ornaments, Buildings, Arts, Canoes, Boats, Weapons, &c.—Their horrid Cruelty to their Enemies, when Prisoners, whose Bodies they mangle and eat.—Extract from a Vocabulary of their Language.

HAVING made the land of New Zealand, we steered for Cape Farewell, which, on Tuesday the 11th, at day-break, bore S. by W. distant about 4 leagues. In

In rounding the cape we had fifty fathoms water over a sandy bottom. At nine o'clock, P. M. we came up with Stephens's Island, and by ten, the next morning, being the 12th, we cast anchor, and took our station in Ship Cove, Queen Charlotte's Sound. In the afternoon we landed a number of empty water casks, and cleared a place for two observatories. We likewise set up tents for the guard, and of such of our people, whose business might make it necessary for them to remain on shore. In the mean time several canoes, filled with natives, came along side of the ships; but very few of those who were in them would venture aboard. This appeared the more extraordinary, as Captain Cook was well known to them all: one, in particular, had been treated by him with distinguished kindness, during his stay here in a former voyage: yet now, neither professions of friendship, nor presents, could prevail upon this man to come into the ship. We could only account for this reserve by supposing, that we had revisited their country, in order to revenge the death of Captain Furneaux's people, who had been killed here. But upon Captain Cook's assuring them of the continuance of his friendship, and that he should not molest them on that account, they soon laid aside all appearance of suspicion and distrust. On Thursday the 13th, we pitched two tents, one for each ship, on the same spot where we had formerly erected them. We also set up the observatories, in which Messrs. King and Bailey immediately commenced their astronomical operations. Two of our men were employed in brewing spruce beer; while others filled the water casks, collected grass for the cattle, and cut wood. Those who remained on board were occupied in repairing the rigging, and performing the necessary duties of the ships. A guard of marines was appointed for the protection of the different parties on shore, and arms were given to the workmen, to repel all attacks from the natives, if they had been inclined to molest us; but this did not appear to be the case: for during the course of this day, a great number of families came from different parts of the coast, and

took up their residence close by us; so there was not a spot in the cove where a hut could be put up, that was not occupied by them, except the place where we had fixed our little encampment. The facility with which they build their temporary habitations, is very remarkable. They have been seen to erect more than twenty of them on a spot of ground, that, not an hour before, was covered with shrubs and plants. They generally bring some part of the materials with them; the rest they find upon the premises. Our Captain was present when a number of people landed, and built one of their villages. The canoes had no sooner reached the shore, than the men leaped out, and took possession of a piece of ground, by tearing up the plants and shrubs, or sticking up some part of the framing of a hut. They then returned to their canoes, and secured their weapons, by setting them up against a tree, or placing them in such a position, that they could be laid hold of in an instant. While the men were thus employed, the women were not idle. Some were appointed to take care of the canoes; others to secure the provisions, and the few utensils in their possession; and the rest went to gather dry sticks, that a fire might be prepared for dressing their victuals. These huts are sufficiently calculated for affording shelter from the rain and wind. The same tribe, or family, however large, generally associate and build together; so that we frequently saw a village, as well as their larger towns, divided into different districts, by low pallisades, or a similar method of separation. We received considerable advantage from the natives thus coming to take up their residence with us: for every day some of them were employed in catching fish, a good share of which we generally procured by exchanges. This supply, and what our own nets and lines afforded us, was so ample, that we seldom were in want of fish. Besides which, we had other refreshments in abundance. Celery, scurvy-grass, and portable soup, were boiled with the pease and wheat, for both ships companies, every day, and they had spruce beer for their drink. Such a regimen would soon have
removed

removed all seeds of the scurvy from our people, if any of them had contracted it; but the truth is, on our arrival here, we had only two invalids in both ships, on the sick list, and these were on board the Resolution. We were occasionally visited by other natives, besides those who lived close to us. Their articles of traffic were fish, curiosities, and women; the two first of which were easily disposed of, but the latter did not come to a good market, our crew having conceived a dislike to them. Captain Cook observes upon this occasion, that he connived at a connection with women, because he could not prevent it; but that he never encouraged it, because he dreaded the consequences. "I know, indeed, says the captain, that many men are of opinion, that such an intercourse is one of our greatest securities amongst savages; and perhaps they who, either from necessity or choice, are to remain and settle with them, may find it so. But with travellers and transient visitors, such as we were, it is generally otherwise; and, in our situation, a connection with their women betrays more men than it saves. What else can be reasonably expected, since all their views are selfish, without the least mixture of regard or attachment. My own experience, at least, which hath been pretty extensive, hath not pointed out to me one instance to the contrary."

Among our occasional visitors was a chief called Kahoora, who headed the party that cut off Captain Furneaux's people; and himself killed Mr. Rowe, the officer who commanded. He was far from being beloved by his countrymen, some of whom even importuned Captain Cook to kill him, at the same time expressing thier disapprobation of him in the severest terms. A striking proof of the divisions that prevail among these people occurred to us; for the inhabitants of each village, by turns, solicited our commander to destroy the other. On the 15th, we made an excursion, in search after grass, and visited a hippah, or fortified village, at the S. W. point of the island of Motuara, and the places where our garden had been planted.

planted. We found many of the plants and roots in a flourishing condition in the spots that had been cultivated by Captain Furneaux's people, but of the seeds sown by Mr. Bailey in 1773, not the least vestige remained. It is probable they had been rooted out to make room for buildings, when the village was reinhabited. At the other gardens, now wholly over-run with weeds, we found cabbages, onions, leeks, purslain, radishes, mustard, and a few potatoes. These last, brought from the Cape of Good Hope, had been greatly improved by change of soil, and by proper cultivation, would be superior to those produced in most other countries: but the New Zealanders, though fond of this root, had not taken the trouble to plant a single one; but were it not for the difficulty of clearing the ground where potatoes had once been planted, there would not have been any now remaining. As to the hippah, we found no people in it, but the houses and pallisades had been rebuilt, and were now in a state of good repair; and we saw evident marks of its having been inhabited not long before.

On the 16th, the two captains, accompanied by Omiah and several officers, set out, in five boats, to collect fodder for the cattle. Having proceeded about three leagues up the sound, they landed on the E. side, where they cut a quantity of grass, sufficient to load two launches. On their return down the sound, they visited Grass Cove, the place where Captain Furneaux's people had been murdered. While on this memorable spot, curiosity induced them to enquire into the circumstances attending the melancholy fate of our countrymen. Here they met with Captain Cook's old friend Pedro, who is mentioned by him in the history of his second voyage. He and another New Zealander received them on the beach, armed with the spear and patoo, though not without manifest signs of fear. Their apprehensions, however, were quickly dissipated by a few presents, which brought down to the shore two or three other families. Omiah, we are informed, was made use of as an interpreter between our people and

the natives, his language being a dialect of that of New Zealand : but in a journal, belonging to a gentleman on board the *Discovery*, this circumstance is differently related, and as this, and the character of Omiah, is contrary to that given by the company of the *Resolution*, we shall here lay it before our readers. “ Omiah, who could scarce make himself understood, nor indeed could he understand the natives so well as many of the common men who had been frequently here before ; yet being a favourite with Captain Cook, was always preferred when in company, to confer with the natives, and was desired by him, when he met any of them alone, to question them concerning the massacre of our people that had happened some time ago, and from what cause it took its rise ; and he hoped to come at the truth, as the natives, in general, were friendly and ready to furnish the ships with whatever their country afforded. But from what Omiah was able to learn, Captain Cook received no satisfaction. It should seem, that in Otaheite there are two dialects spoken, as in almost every other part of the world ; one by the priests, and another by the common people. This was apparent here ; for Tupia who accompanied Mr. Banks to this place, in Captain Cook’s second voyage round the world, could converse with the natives fluently, and was in such esteem with them, that his memory is held in veneration from one end of the island to the other at this day ; Obedee, likewise, who was of the class of areoes, or gentlemen, and who accompanied Captain Cook, in his last voyage, from Otaheite to the Hebrides, New Zealand, Easter Island, and the Marquisas, could converse with the New Zealanders, though Omiah could not, a proof that he was of the inferior class in his own country. While we continued here, he found frequent opportunities to discover his real character, when from under the watchful eye of his protector and friend. He had grog always at his command, and was sometimes entrusted to give it out, especially when any extra quantity was to be delivered by the captain’s orders for hard service, or on days of festivity. At those times
he

he was closely watched, and was never known to run into excess; but when the captain was abroad for whole days and nights, and he left in charge of liquors, he set no bounds to his excess, and would drink, till he wallowed like a swine in his own filth. At those times he outacted the savage in every kind of sensuality; and when he could no longer act the brute, he would often act the drunkard; storming, roaring, brandishing his arms, and by the contortions of his mouth and face, setting at defiance, after the manner of his country, the whole host of his enemies, who were represented by the common sailors, with whom, upon these occasions, he was generally surrounded; and who knew how to practice upon him, as he endeavoured to do upon the poor Zealanders. He was indeed far from being ill-natured, morose, or vindictive; but he was sometimes sulky. He was naturally humble, but had grown proud by habit; and pride so ill became him, that he was always glad when he could put it off, and appear among the petty officers with his natural ease. This was the true character of Omiah, (in the opinion of our journalist), who might be said, perhaps, by accident, to have been raised to the highest pitch of human happiness, only to suffer the opposite extreme, by being again reduced to the lowest order of rational beings."

Pedro, and the rest who were present of the natives, answered all the questions put by Omiah, by Captain Cook's orders, without reserve, like men who had no concern in the unfortunate transaction at Grays Cove. Their information imported, that while the boat's-crew of the Adventure were at dinner, some of the natives stole, or snatched from them, some fish and bread, for which offence they received some blows: a quarrel ensued immediately, and two of the New Zealanders were shot dead, by the only two muskets that were fired; for before a third was discharged the natives rushed furiously upon our people, and, being superior in number, destroyed them all. Pedro, and his companions, also pointed out the spot where the quarrel happened, and the place where the boat lay, in which a black servant
of

of Captain Furneaux had been left to take care of it. According to another account, this negroe was the occasion of the quarrel; for one of the natives stealing something out of the boat, the black gave him a violent blow with a stick. His countrymen hearing his cries, at some distance, imagined he was killed, and immediately attacked our people, who before they could reach the boat, or prepare themselves against the unexpected assault, fell a sacrifice to the fury of the exasperated savages. The former of these accounts was corroborated by the testimony of many other natives, who could have no interest in disguising the truth. The latter account rests upon the authority of the young New Zealander, who quitted his country for the sake of going with us, and who, therefore, could not, as we may reasonably suppose, be inclined to deceive us. As they all agreed, that the affray happened while the boat's-crew were at dinner, both the accounts may be true; for it is by no means improbable, that, while some of the islanders were stealing from the man who had been left to guard the boat, others might take equal liberties with those who were on shore. It appears, that there was no premeditated plan of bloodshed, and that, if these thefts had not been rather too hastily resented, all mischief would have been avoided; for Kahoorá's greatest enemies acknowledged, that he had no previous intention of quarrelling. With regard to the boat, some said, that it had been pulled to pieces and burnt; while others asserted, that it had been carried off by a party of strangers. We have received from a gentleman on board the Discovery some other remarkable particulars, relating to this mysterious affair, included in the relation of an adventure, which, though the parties are not of the highest class, our readers, notwithstanding, may think worth relating.

Belonging to the Discovery was a youth, with whom a young Zealander girl, about fourteen years of age, fell desperately in love, nor was she wholly indifferent to our adventurer. What time he could spare, he generally retired with her, and they spent the day, but

oftener the night, in a kind of silent conversation, in which, though words were wanting, their meaning was perfectly understood. Moments fly rapidly on, that are spent in mutual endeavours to please. She, on her part, had no will but his own, and he, in return, was no less attentive to hers. Minds so disposed naturally incline to render themselves agreeable. A conformity in manners and dress become significant signs between lovers. Though he appeared amiable in her eyes in the dress of a stranger, yet he wished to render himself more so, by ornamenting his person after the fashion of her country; accordingly he submitted to be tattowed from head to foot; nor was she less solicitous to set off herself to the best advantage. She had fine hair, and her chief pride was in the dress of her head. The pains she took, and the decorations she used, would have done honour to an European beauty, had not one thing been wanting to render it still more pleasing. Ghowannahe (that was her name) though young, was not so delicate, but that the traits of her country might be traced in her locks. To remedy this misfortune, and to render it less offensive, she was furnished with combs, and taught by her lover how to use them. After being properly prepared, he would by the hour amuse himself with forming her hair into ringlets, which flowed carelessly round her neck, with a kind of coronet rising from her temples, gave her an air of dignity, that added fresh charms to the brilliancy of her eyes. The dislike arising from colour gradually wore off, and the ardent desire of rendering their sentiments more and more intelligible to each other, gave rise to a new language, consisting of words, looks, and gestures, by which pleasure and pain were more forcibly expressed than by the most refined speech. Having at first acquired the art of imparting their passions, they very soon improved it to the story of their lives. Love and jealousy directed her enquiries concerning the women in the world from whence he came, wishing, at the same time, that he would stay with her, and be a kakikoo or chief. He made her to understand, that the women in her country

country were all tatoo (man-killers) and if he stayed with her she would kill him. She replied no; she would eh-na-row, love him. He said her people would kill him. She replied no, if he did not shoot them. He made her to understand, that nine or ten of the men of this world, had been killed and eaten by her people, though they did not shoot them. Her answer was, that was a great while ago, and the people came from the hills roa, roa, meaning a great way off. This excited his curiosity to know, if any of her relations were among the murderers; she sighed, and appeared much affected, when he asked her that question. He demanded if she was at the feast when they broiled and eat the men? She wept, and, looking wishfully at him, hung down her head. He became still more pressing as she grew more reserved. He tried every winning way that love and curiosity suggested, to learn from her what he found she knew, and what she seemed so determined to conceal: but she artfully evaded all his questions. He asked her, why she was so secret? She pretended not to understand him. He repeated the same question, at the same time closing his eyes and keeping them shut. She continued to weep, but made him no answer. Finding all his persuasions ineffectual, he turned from her, seemingly in anger, and threatened to leave her. She caught him round the neck in a violent agitation of mind. He asked her what she meant, and why she wept? She said, they would kill her if she told. He said, they should not know it. Then he would hate her, she said. He answered no, but love her more and more, pressing her to his bosom at the same time: upon which she grew more composed, and said she would tell him all she knew. She then made him understand, that one Gooboa, a bad man, who had been often at the ship, and had stolen many things, when he came to know that it was preparing to depart, went up into the hill country, to the hippah, and invited the warriors to come down and kill the strangers. They at first refused, saying, the strangers were stronger than they, and would kill them with their pow-pow, or fire arms. He told

them, they need not fear, for he knew where they must come before they departed, in order to get grass for their goury, or cattle, and that on such occasions they left their pow-pow behind them in the ship, or carelessly about the ground, while they were at work. They said, they were no enemies but friends, and they must not kill men with whom they were in friendship. Gooboa said, they were vile enemies and wicked men, and complained of their chaining him, and beating him, and shewed them the marks and bruises he had received at the ship; and told them besides, how they might silence their pow-pow, by only throwing water over them, and then they could not hurt them. Gooboa likewise undertook to conduct them in safety to the place where the strangers were to come, and shewed them where they might conceal themselves, till he should come and give them notice; which he did. That when the men were busy about getting grass, and not apprehending any danger or harm, the warriors rushed out upon them, and killed them, and afterwards divided their bodies among them. She added, that there were women as well as men concerned; and that the women made the fires, while the warriors cut the dead bodies in pieces. That they did not eat them all at once, but only their hearts and livers; that the warriors had the heads, which were esteemed the best, and the rest of the flesh was distributed among the croud. Having by various questions in the course of several days, extorted this relation, of which, he said, he had no reason to doubt the truth, he forebore to ask her, what part her relations and herself bore in this tragedy, as there was reason to believe, they were all equally concerned. He was, however, very solicitous to learn, if any such plot was now in agitation against the people that might be sent, upon the same service to Grass Cove, or any other convenient place. Her answer was, no: the warriors were afraid at first, that the ships were come to revenge the death of their friends, and that was the reason why she was forbidden to speak of killing the strangers, or to own any knowledge of that incident, should she be questioned

questioned concerning it. She said, she was but a child, not ten years old; but she remembered the talk of it, as a gallant action of great achievement, and that songs of praise were made upon that occasion. In the course of his conversation with this girl, who seemed to be of the second class, he learned many things concerning the natural temper of the natives, and their domestic policy. She said, the people of T'Avi-Poenammoo, or the southern division of the island, were a fierce bloody people, and had a natural hatred to the people of Ea-hei-no-mauwe, and killed them, when found at any time in their country; but that the people of Ea-hei-no-mauwe were a good people, and friendly to one another, but never suffered any of the people of T'Avi-Poenammoo to settle among them, because they were enemies; that these two nations, the people of the north part of the sound, and those of the south, were ever at war, and eat one another; but that the people of either country, when they fought, never eat one another. With respect to their domestic policy, she said, the fathers had the sole care of the boys as soon as they could walk, and that the girls were left wholly at their mother's disposal. She said, it was a crime for a mother to correct her son, after he was once taken under the protection of the father; and that it was always resented by the mother, if the father interfered with the management of the daughters. She said, the boys, from their infancy, were trained to war, and both boys and girls were taught the arts of fishing, weaving their nets, and making their hooks and lines: that their canoes came from a far country, and they got them in exchange for cloth, which was chiefly manufactured by the women: that their weapons and working tools descended from father to son, and that those who were taken in battle supplied the rising generation: that they had no kings among them, but that they had men who conversed with the dead, who were held in great veneration, and consulted before the people went to the wars: that these were the men who addressed strangers that came upon the coast, first in the language of

of peace, at the same time denouncing vengeance against them, if they came with any hostile design: that their persons were held sacred, and never killed in the wars, which ever side prevailed: that when the warriors of either nation made prisoners, they were never of the meaner sort, but of some chiefs, whom they afterwards killed and eat, but that to the common sort they never gave quarter: that they sometimes tortured an enemy, if they found him lurking singly in the woods, looking upon him as coming upon no good design; but never otherwise: that they lived chiefly upon fish, which were caught in the sound in abundance, during the summer; but that in the winter they retired to the north, where they subsisted on the fruits of the earth, with which they were supplied for their labour, working in the plantations, or assisting the builders in fabricating their boats. The intelligence thus obtained from this young Zealander appears to be authentic from many circumstances; but chiefly from observing, that the large vessels that came from the north to trade, several of them having 90 or 100 persons on board, had never any fish to sell, but were laden with the various manufactures of cloth, wood, and green stones, formed into implements of use, or consisting of raw materials ready prepared for fabrication. Their crews appeared to be of a superior class to those who constantly plied in the sound, and were under proper discipline; whereas the fishing boats seemed to be the sole property of the occupiers, no other person claiming any superiority over them.

Our party belonging to the Resolution continued in Grass Cove till the evening, when having loaded the rest of the boats with grass, cellery, &c. we then embarked to return to the ships; but had scarcely left the shore, when the wind began to blow violently at N. W. so that it was not without great difficulty that we could reach the ships, where some of the boats did not arrive till the next morning, and we had but just got aboard, when the gale increased to a perfect storm, attended with heavy rain: but, in the evening, the wind veering
to

to the east, brought on fair weather. No work could go forward on the 17th, but on the 18th our men resumed their different employments, the natives ventured out to catch fish, and Pedro with his whole family, came to reside near us. The proper name of this chief is Matahouah; but some of Captain Cook's company had given him the appellation of Pedro in a former voyage. On Thursday the 20th, we had another storm, of less duration than the former, but much more violent; and we had scarcely men enough on board to hand the sails. By ten o'clock, A. M. the strong gales drove the Discovery from her moorings; and it was owing to providence that, having run foul of the Resolution, she did not perish, the surge carrying her off instantaneously, with little damage to either ship. All hands on board were thrown into the utmost confusion. No sooner was she clear than both ships got down top-gallant-yards, struck top-gallant-masts, lowered the yards, got in the cables, moored with their best bower anchors, and happily rode out the storm. These tempests are frequent here; and the nearer the shore, the more their effects are felt; for the neighbouring mountains, which, at these times, are loaded with vapours, not only increase the force of the wind, but alter its direction in such a manner, that no two blasts follow each other from the same quarter. The gale continuing the whole day, no Indians came to trade. On the 21st, a tribe or family of about 30 persons came from the upper part of the sound to visit us, whom we had not seen before. Their chief was named Tomatongeauoranuc. He was about the age of forty-five, having a frank, cheerful countenance; and the rest of his tribe were, upon the whole, the most handsome of all the New Zealanders that we had seen. By this time upwards of two-thirds of the natives of Queen Charlotte's Sound had settled near us, numbers of whom daily resorted to the ships, and our encampment on shore; but the latter was most frequented, during the time when our people were making seal-blubber; for no Greenlanders were ever fonder of train oil than our friends here seemed to be: they relished even the dregs of the casks,

casks, and skimmings of the kettle, and considered the neat stinking oil as a most delicious feast. Having got on board a supply of hay and grass, sufficient for the cattle during our passage to Otaheite; and having compleated our wood and water, we struck our tents, and brought every thing off from the shore.

On the 23d, in the morning, the old Indian, who had harangued the captains when they approached the shore, repaired on board the Discovery, and made a present to her captain of a compleat stand of their arms, and some very excellent fish, which were kindly received; and, in return, Captain Clerke gave him a brass patoo-patoo, made exactly in their fashion and manner, on which were engraven his majesty's name and arms, the names of the ships, the date of their departure from England, and the business they were sent upon; he gave him likewise a hatchet, a knife, some glass ornaments, and nails, which he highly prized, though of small value. In the evening some of the natives brought a man bound, whom they offered to sell, but their offer being rejected, they carried him back, and in the night, a most horrid yelling was heard in the woods, which excited the curiosity of our gentlemen to examine into the cause. The cutter was ordered to be manned, a party of marines to be put on board, and the two captains, with proper attendants, directed their course to the west-side of the bay, where they saw several fires just lighted, and where they hoped to have surprized the natives, before they had put their poor captive to death, whom they had just before consigned to slavery; but in this hope they were disappointed.

Though the natives appeared friendly during our stay, it was judged proper to keep the time of our departure secret till all things were on board, and we were ready to set sail. This precaution Captain Cook thought the more necessary from what we knew of the treachery of the savages. By not allowing them to concert any new plot, he secured effectually our foraging parties from the danger of a surprize, and by suddenly giving orders to sail, he prevented our men from rambling

bling after the women when their business was done, which they never failed to do whenever it was in their power. The foraging parties here mentioned are those who were sent to the coves, at the distance of perhaps three or four leagues from the ships, to cut grafs for the live stock, and to gather herbs to boil with the portable soup for the men; and those who were stationed in the woods, to get spruce to brew into beer for their preservation from the scurvy, against which that liquor, as we have already observed, was found a most powerful antidote. Of grafs and herbs a large quantity was brought on board, and of spruce as much as served the two crews for drink near thirty days, during which time no grog was delivered out. The parties ordered upon these services went always well armed, and were guarded by marines, though Captain Cook entertained very high notions of the honour as well as bravery of the New Zealanders.

On Monday the 24th, we weighed anchor, and stood out of the cove; but the wind not being so fair as we could have wished, and knowing the tide of ebb would be spent before we could get out of the sound, we cast anchor again a little without the island of Motuara, to wait for a more favourable opportunity of putting into Cook's Strait. While we were getting under sail, the captain gave to Tomatongeaurooranuc two pigs, a boar and a sow; and to Matahouah two goats, a male and female, after they had promised not to destroy them. As to the animals which Captain Furneaux had left here, we were told they were all dead; but no intelligence could be obtained concerning those Captain Cook had left in West Bay, and in Cannibal Cove, in his former voyage: however, all the natives we conversed with agreed, that poultry are now to be met with wild in the woods behind Ship Cove; and we were afterwards informed, by the two New Zealand youths, who went away with us, that Tiratou, a popular chief, had in his possession many cocks and hens, besides a sow. We had not been long at anchor near Motuara, before several canoes, filled with natives, came towards us, and we

carried on a brisk trade with them for curiosities. In one of these canoes was Kahoorā, whom Omiah pointed out immediately to Captain Cook; and he being the leader of the party who had cut off the crew of the Adventure's boat, Omiah solicited our commander to shoot him. Not satisfied with this, he addressed himself to that chief, threatening to be his executioner, should he ever presume to visit us again: but this menace had so little influence upon Kahoorā, that he returned to us the next morning, accompanied with his whole family. Omiah, having obtained Captain Cook's permission, introduced him into the cabin, saying, "There is Kahoorā, kill him," but fearing, perhaps, he should be called upon to put his former declaration in execution, he instantly retired. In a short time, however, he returned; and perceiving the chief remained unhurt, he remonstrated to the captain with much earnestness, saying, "Why do you not kill him? If a man kills another in England he is hanged: this man has killed ten, yet you will not kill him." These arguments, however plausible, had no weight with our commander, who desired Omiah to ask the New Zealand Chief, why he had killed Captain Furneaux's people? Confounded at this question, Kahoorā hung down his head, folded his arms, and seemed in expectation of immediate death: but as soon as he was assured of safety, he became chearful. He appeared, however, still unwilling to answer the question which had been put to him, till after repeated promises, that no violence should be offered him. Upon this he at last ventured to inform us, that one of the natives having brought a stone hatchet for the purpose of barter, the person to whom it was offered took it, and refused either to return it, or give any thing in exchange for the same, whereupon the owner seized some bread as an equivalent, and this gave rise to the quarrel that ensued. He also said, that he himself during the disturbance had a narrow escape; for a musquet was levelled at him, which he found means to avoid by skulking behind the boat; but another man, who happened to stand close
to

to him, was shot dead. As soon as the musquet was discharged, he, (Kahoorā,) instantly attacked Mr. Row, the officer, commander of the party, who defended himself with his hanger, (with which he gave Kahoorā a wound in the arm,) till he was overpowered by numbers. The remainder of Kahoorā's account of this unhappy affair, differed very little from what we had before learnt from the rest of his countrymen. Most of these whom we had conversed with, expected that Captain Cook would take vengeance on Kahoorā for his concern in the massacre; and many of them not only wished it, but testified their surprize at the captain's forbearance and moderation. As the chief must have been made acquainted with the sentiments of the natives, it was a matter of astonishment, that he so often put himself in our power: his twolast visits, in particular, were made under such circumstances, that he could not have flattered himself with a probability of escaping, had the captain been inclined to detain him: and yet, when his first fears, on being questioned, had subsided, so far was he from entertaining uneasy sensations, that, on seeing in the cabin a portrait of a New Zealander, he requested that his own likeness might be taken, and without the smallest token of impatience, sat till Mr. Webber had finished his portrait. Captain Cook admired his courage, and was pleased with the confidence which he reposed in him; for he placed his whole safety in the uniform declarations of the captain; that he had always been a friend to the natives, and would continue so till they gave him reason to behave otherwise; that he should think no more of their barbarous treatment of our countrymen, as that transaction had happened long ago; but that, if they should ever venture to make a second attempt of that kind, they might rest assured of feeling the full weight of his resentment. Mr. Burney, whom Captain Furneaux dispatched, with an armed party, in search of his people who were missing, had, upon discovering the melancholy proofs of this catastrophe, fired several volleys among the natives who were still on the spot, and were probably partaking

of the horrid banquet of human flesh. It was reasonable to suppose this firing might not be ineffectual; but upon enquiry it appeared, that not a single person had been killed, or even wounded, by the shot which Mr. Burney's people had discharged.

We must here observe, that previous to the ships sailing, the crews of both were ordered upon deck, as usual, to answer to their names, when one, on board the *Discovery*, was missing. This was the lover, (whose episode, having already begun, we shall now conclude,) who pretended sickness, in order to facilitate his escape from the ship. With this view, as soon as he had passed the surgeon's examination, and the coast was clear, he dressed himself in the habit of a New Zealander; and, being tattowed all over, to say the truth, the copy was not easily to be distinguished from the original. Ghowannahe, who was in the secret, had assembled her friends together, and sent them on board in order to increase the crowd, which, upon such occasions, when ships are ready to sail, are generally pretty numerous. Among this party he found a favourable opportunity to mix, and hastening to their canoe, when the decks were ordered to be cleared, they were not long in paddling to shore. The pleasure which Ghowannahe expressed, on seeing the ship set sail, cannot easily be conceived, but her joy was of short continuance. In the afternoon, our adventurer's messmate went down to enquire after his health, and was not a little surprized when no answer was returned. He thought, at first, he might have retired; but on searching every where below to no effect, he gave the alarm throughout the ship, when it was discovered, that he had eloped bag and baggage; and that the chest he had left in his birth was empty. A messenger was instantly dispatched on board the *Resolution*, to know how to proceed; and when the message was delivered, the two captains and officers were enjoying their bottle. At first it only furnished a subject of harmless pleasantry; but it came to be seriously debated at last, whether the man should be sent for back, or totally deserted.

deserted. Some were in doubt, whether an accident might not have happened; but that doubt was soon cleared up, when it was known, that his effects were missing as well as the man. Most of the officers present were for leaving him to follow his own humour; but Captain Cook thinking it would be a bad precedent, and an encouragement to other enamouratoes, when they came to the happier climes, to follow his example, was for sending an armed force, and bringing the lover back at all hazards. Of this opinion was Captain Clerke, with whom this man was a favourite, who gave orders for the cutter to be properly manned, a serjeant's guard of marines to be put on board, and his messmate as a guide to direct them to the place where he was to be found. These orders were instantly carried into execution. It was midnight before the cutter could reach the landing-place, and near two in the morning before the marines could find the spot where the lovers used to meet. They surprized him in a profound sleep, when he was dreaming of only kingdoms and diadems; of living with his Ghowannahe in royal state; of being the father of a numerous progeny of princes to govern the kingdoms Eakeinommauwe and T'Avi-Poenammoo; and of being the first founder of a great empire! but what a sudden transition! to be awaked from the visionary scene of regal grandeur, and to find himself a poor prisoner, to be dragged to punishment for, as he thought, a well laid plan of monarchy; and, what was worse, his final separation from his faithful Ghowannahe, was a task he had still to undergo. Their parting was tender, and for a British sailor and savage Zealander, was not unaffecting. The scene, however, was short. The marines paid no regard to the copious tears, the cries, and lamentations, of the poor deserted girl; nor did they think it safe to tarry in a place so desolate, where lamentations in the night were not unusual to bring numbers together, for the purpose of slaughter. He was, therefore, hurried to the shore, followed by Ghowannahe, who could hardly be torn from him, when ready to embark.

Love,

Love, like this, is only to be found in the regions of romance, in those enlightened countries, where the boasted refinements of sentiment have circumscribed the purity of affection, and narrowed it away to mere conjugal fidelity. He was scarce on board the cutter, when he recollected, that he had left his baggage behind; all that he had provided for laying the foundation of his future grandeur. It was therefore necessary he should return with the marines to the magazine, where all his stores were deposited, and these not a few. Besides his working implements, he had a pocket compass, of which he had thought on some future occasion to make a proper use. He had also a fowling-piece, which had been conveyed away secretly by Ghowannahe. It would be tedious to recount the numerous articles that our adventurer had provided. Let it suffice, that the marines and himself were pretty heavily laden in bringing them on board the cutter. It was noon, the next day, before he arrived at the ships, and the captains began to be in some fear for the party of marines, who were sent to bring him back. Before he came in sight it had been proposed to try him as a deserter; and therefore instead of being received in his own ship, he was ordered on board the Resolution, where he underwent a long examination, and made a full confession of all his views, and of the pains he had taken to bring them to perfection. He said, the first idea of desertion struck him, when in an excursion round the bay, in which he attended Captain Clerke, he was charmed with the beauty of the country, and the fertility of the soil; that seeing the gardens that had been planted on Long Island, at Motuara, and other places, in so flourishing a condition; and that there were European sheep and hogs, and goats, and fowls, sufficient to stock a large plantation; if collected together from the different places where they had been turned loose, it came into his head, that if he could meet with a girl that was to his liking, he would be happy in introducing the arts of European culture into so fine a country, and in laying the foundation of civil government

government among its inhabitants. This idea improved upon him hourly, and when he happened to meet the girl before mentioned, who had seen him in his tour, and who had followed him to the tents, and had learnt from herself, that love had brought her there, it inflamed his desire beyond all bounds. And finding her inclination to meet the wishes of his heart, he no longer hesitated, but became firmly resolved, at all events, to yield to the force of inclination. He had revolved in his mind, he said, the hazard and the reward; and had concerted with Ghowannahe the plan for his escape. When Captain Cook heard his story, his resentment was converted into laughter at the wild extravagance of his plan, which he thought truly romantic, and instead of trying him for desertion, ordered him on board his own ship, the *Discovery*, to be punished as Captain Clerke should think proper, who, on his return aboard, sent him to the gun to receive one dozen of lashes; and thus terminated all his hopes of being a mighty emperor. The distress of Ghowannahe is hardly to be conceived; left a woeful spectacle, to lament her fate. She expressed her grief by punctures made in her face, arms and neck, and wherever despair prompted her to direct the bloody instrument: so that one might think, those savage people, whose bodies are exposed to the severities of the seasons, are not of susceptible of pain as those of a finer texture; otherwise, her personal feelings must have been exquisite, independent of those of her mind. But we shall now take leave of the two lovers, and continue the history of our voyage.

It was about seven o'clock, A. M. when the *Resolution* and *Discovery* cleared the cove, and about eleven when they cast anchor near the isle of Motuara. Before our arrival at New Zealand, Omiah had expressed a desire of taking one of the natives with him to his own country. He soon had an opportunity of gratifying his inclination; for a youth named Taweharoota, the only son of a deceased chief, offered to accompany him, and took up his residence on board.

Cook

Cook caused it to be made known to him and all his friends, that if the youth departed with us, he would never return. This declaration, however, had no effect; and this afternoon, Taratoutou, his mother, came on board to receive her last present from Omiab. The same evening she and Taweharooa parted, with all the marks of tender affection that might be expected between a parent and a child, who were never to meet again. But she said she would weep no more, and kept faithfully her word; for the next morning, when she returned to take a last farewell of her son, she was quite cheerful all the time she remained on board, and departed with great unconcern. A boy, named Kokoa, about ten years of age, accompanied Taweharooa as a servant: he was presented to Captain Cook by his own father, who parted with him with such indifference, as to strip him, and leave him entirely naked. The captain having in vain endeavoured to convince these people of the improbability of these youths ever returning home, at length consented to their going. Though much has been said concerning this country and its inhabitants, in the accounts of Captain Cook's two former voyages; yet his observations made at this time, and the remarks of the ingenious Mr. Anderson, being the result of accurate examination, may not be considered by our friends and respectable subscribers as altogether superfluous.

About Queen Charlotte's Sound the land is uncommonly mountainous, rising immediately from the sea into large hills. At remote distances are valleys, terminating each towards the sea in a small cove, with a pebbly or sandy beach; behind which are flat places, where the natives usually build their huts. This situation is the more convenient, as a brook of fine water runs through every cove, and empties itself into the sea. The bases of the mountains, towards the shore, are constituted of a yellowish sand-stone, which requires a bluish cast where it is washed by the sea. At some places it runs in horizontal, and, at others, in oblique strata. The mould or soil by which it is covered

vered resembles marble, and is, in general, a foot or two in thickness.

The luxuriant growth of the productions here sufficiently indicates the quality of the soil. The hills, except a few towards the sea, are one continued forest of lofty trees, flourishing with such uncommon vigour, as to afford an august prospect to the admirers of the sublime and beautiful works of nature. This extraordinary strength in vegetation is, doubtless, greatly assisted by the agreeable temperature of the climate; for at this time, though answering to our month of August, the weather was not so warm as to be disagreeable; nor did it rise the thermometer higher than 66 deg. The winter also seems equally mild with respect to cold; for in the month which corresponds to our December, the mercury was never lower than 48 deg. the trees at the same time retaining their verdure, as if in the height of summer. It is supposed their foliage remains, till pushed off by fresh leaves succeeding in spring. Notwithstanding the weather is generally good, it is sometimes windy, with heavy rain, which, however, is never excessive, and does not last above a day. In short, this would be one of the finest countries upon earth, were it not so extremely hilly; which, supposing the woods to be cleared away, would leave it less proper for pasturage than flat land; and infinitely less so for cultivation, which could never be effected here by the plough.

The large trees on the hills are principally of two sorts. One of them of the size of our largest firs, grows nearly after their manner. This supplied the place of spruce in making beer; which was done with a decoction of its leaves, fermented with sugar, or treacle; and this liquor was acknowledged to be little inferior to American spruce-beer. The other sort of tree is like a maple, and often grows very large, but is fit only for fuel: the wood of that, and of the preceding, are too heavy for either masts or yards. A greater variety of trees grow on the flats behind the beaches: two of these bear a kind of plumb, of the size of prunes; the

one, which is yellow, is called karraca, and the other, which is black, called maitao; but neither of them had a pleasant taste, though eaten both by our people and the natives. On the eminences which jut out into the sea, grows a species of philadelphus, and a tree bearing flowers almost like a myrtle. We used the leaves of the philadelphus as tea, and found them an excellent substitute for the oriental sort. A kind of wild celery, which grows plentifully in almost every cove, may be reckoned among the plants that were useful to us, and also another which we called scurvy-grass. Both sorts were boiled daily with wheat ground in a mill, for the ships companies breakfast, and with their pease-soup for dinner. Sometimes they were used as sallad, or dressed as greens; in all which ways they are excellent; and, together with the fish, with which we were plentifully supplied, they formed a most desirable refreshment. The known kind of plants to be found here are bindweed, night-shade, nettles, a shrubby speedwell, sow-thistles, virgin's bower, vanelloe, French willow, euphorbia, crane's bill, cudweed, rushes, bulrushes, flax, all-heal, American night-shade, knot-grass, brambles, eye-bright, and groundsel; but the species of each are different from any we have in Europe. There are a great number of other plants; but one in particular deserves to be noticed here, as the garments of the natives are made from it. It grows in all places near the sea, and sometimes a considerable way up the hills, in bunches or tufts, bearing yellowish flowers on a long stalk. It is remarkable, that the greatest part of the trees and plants were of the berry-bearing kind; of which, and other seeds, Mr. Anderson brought away nearly thirty different sorts.

The birds, of which there is a tolerable good stock, are almost entirely peculiar to the place. It would be difficult and very fatiguing to follow them, on account of the quantity of underwood, and the climbing plants; yet any person, by continuing in one place, may shoot as many in a day as would serve seven or eight persons. The principal kinds are large brown parrots, with

with grey heads; green parroquets, large wood-pigeons, and two sorts of quakoos. A gros-beak, about the size of a thrush, is frequent; as is also a small green-bird, which is almost the only musical one to be found here; but his melody is so sweet, and his notes so varied, that any one would imagine himself surrounded by a hundred different sorts of birds, when the little warbler is exerting himself. From this circumstance it was named the mocking-bird. There are also three or four sorts of smaller birds; and among the rocks are found black sea pies, with red bills, and crested shags of a leaden colour. About the shore, there are a few sea-gulls, some terns, wild ducks, plovers, and some land-larks. A peewee was shot, differing very little from that species of birds in Europe. Insects here, are not very numerous: we saw some butter-flies, two sorts of dragon-flies, some small grass-hoppers, several sorts of spiders, some black ants, and scorpion-flies innumerable, with whose chirping the woods resounded. The sand-fly, which is the only noxious one, is very numerous here, and is almost as disagreeable as the musquito. The only reptiles we saw, were two or three sorts of inoffensive lizards. In this extensive land, it is remarkable that there should not even be the traces of any quadruped, except a few rats, and a kind of fox-dog, which is kept by the natives as a domestic animal. Nor have they any mineral deserving of notice, but a green jasper or serpent-stone, of which the tools and ornaments of the inhabitants are made. This is held in high estimation among them; and they entertain some superstitious notions about the mode of its generation, which we could not comprehend: they say it is taken from a large river far to the southward; it is disposed in the earth in detached pieces like flints, and, like them, the hedges are covered with a whitish crust.

Most of the fish we caught by the seine were elephant-fish, mullets, soles, and flounders; but the natives supplied us with a kind of sea-bream, large conger eels, and a fish of five or six pounds weight, called by the natives a mogge. With a hook and line we caught

a blackish fish, called cole-fish by the seamen, but differing greatly from that of the same name in Europe. We also got a sort of small salmon, skate, gurnards, and nurfes. The natives sometimes furnished us with hake, paracutas, parrot-fish, a sort of mackarel, and leather jackets; besides another, which is extremely scarce, of the figure of a dolphin, in colour black, and with strong boney jaws. These in general, are excellent to eat; but the small salmon, cole-fish, and mogge, are superior to the others.

The New Zealanders, we mean those of them who inhabit about Queen Charlotte's Sound, are a people who appear to be perfectly satisfied with the small pittance of knowledge they have acquired, without attempting in the least to improve it. Nor are they remarkably curious, either in their observations, or their enquiries. New objects do not strike them with such a degree of surprize as one would naturally expect; nor do they even fix their attention for a moment. Omiah, indeed, who was a great favourite with them, would sometimes attract a circle about him; but they seemed to listen to his speeches, like persons who neither understood, nor wished to understand, what they heard. In general, they are not so well formed, especially about the limbs, as the Europeans, nor do they exceed them in stature. Their sitting so much on their hams, and being deprived, by the mountainous disposition of the country, of using that kind of exercise which would render the body straight and well-proportioned, is probably the occasion of the want of due proportion. Many of them, indeed, are perfectly well formed, and some are very large boned and muscular, but very few among them are very corpulent. Their features are various, some resembling Europeans, and their colour is of different casts, from a deepish black to an olive or yellowish tinge. In general, however, their faces are round, their lips rather full, and their noses, (though not flat) large towards the point. An aquiline nose was not to be seen among them; their eyes are large, and their teeth are commonly broad, white, and regular. The hair, in general,

at dif-
urope.
ls, and
a hake,
leather
rce, of
strong
to eat ;
uperior

m who
ble who
ittance
mpting
arkably
quiries,
egree of
do they
indeed,
netimes
listen to
od, nor
general,
e limbs,
stature.
ing de-
ountry,
ider the
ably the
of them,
are very
ng them
s, some
ifferent
h tinge.
heir lips
arge to-
be seen
eeth are
r, in ge-
neral,



Thornton scalp

*The Head of ANEW ZEALANDER, with a Comb in his Hair,
an ornament of Green Stone in his Ear, and another of Fish's Tooth
round his Neck, &c.*

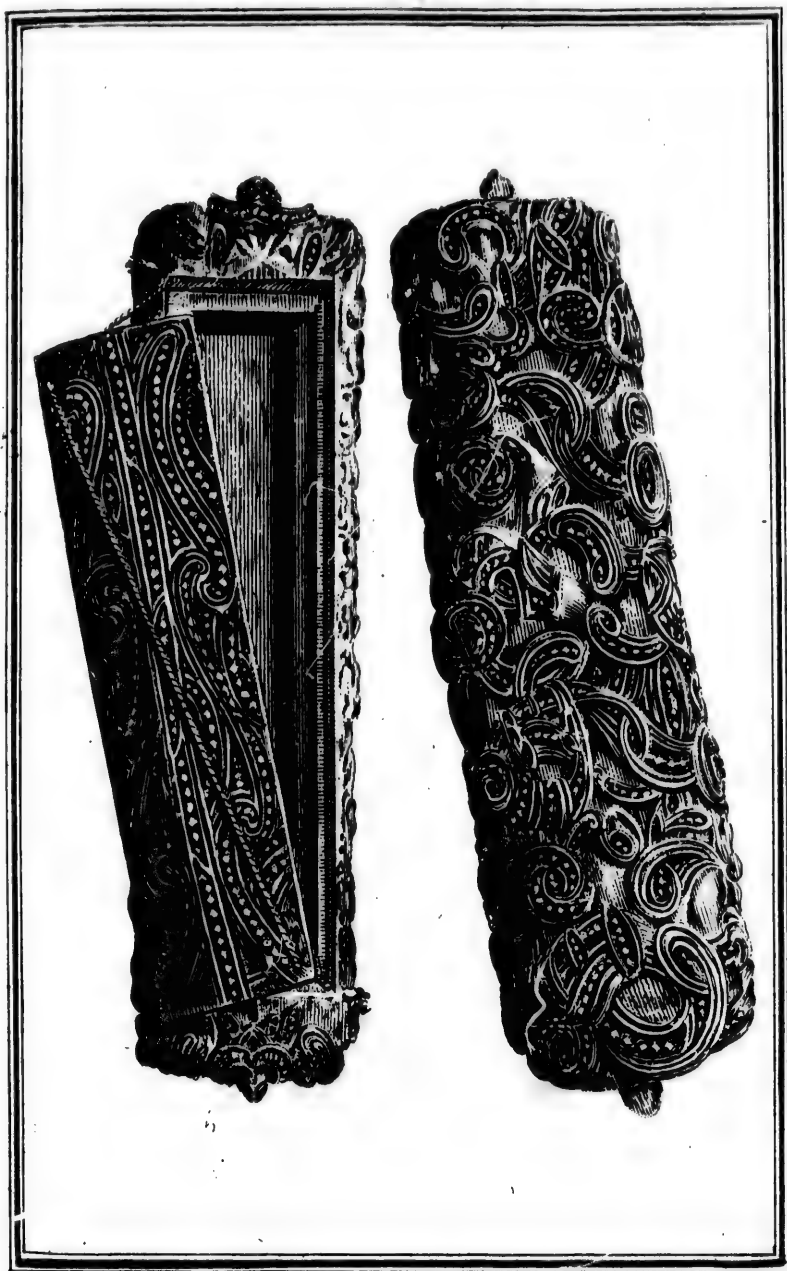
neral, is black, strong, and straight; commonly cut short on the hinder part, and the rest tied on the crown of the head. Some, indeed, have brown hair, and others a sort that is naturally disposed to curl. The countenance of the young is generally free and open; but in many of the men it has a serious, or rather sullen cast. The men are larger than the women; and the latter are not distinguished by peculiar graces, either of form or features.

Both sexes are clothed alike: they have a garment, made of the silky flax already mentioned, about five feet in length, and four in breadth. This appears to be their principal manufacture, which is performed by knotting. Two corners of this garment pass over their shoulders, and they fasten it on the breast with that which covers the body: it is again fastened about the belly with a girdle made of mat. Sometimes they cover it with dog skin, or large feathers. Many of them wear mats over this garment, extending from the shoulders to the heels. The most common covering, however, is a quantity of sedgy plant, badly manufactured, fastened to a string, and thrown over the shoulders, whence it falls down on all sides to the middle of the thighs. When they sat down in this habit, they could hardly be distinguished from large grey stones, if their black heads did not project beyond their coverings. They adorn their heads with feathers, combs of bone or wood, with pearl-shell, and the inner skin of leaves. Both men and women have their ears slit, in which are hung beads, pieces of jasper, or bits of cloth. Some have the septum of the nose bored in its lower part; but we never saw any ornaments worn in that part; though a twig was passed through it by one of them, to shew that it was occasionally used for that purpose. We saw many stained in the face with curious figures, of a black or dark blue colour; but it is not certain whether this is intended to be ornamental, or as a mark of particular distinction: the women also wear necklaces of shark's teeth, or bunches of long beads; and a few of them have small triangular aprons, adorned
 ↓
 with

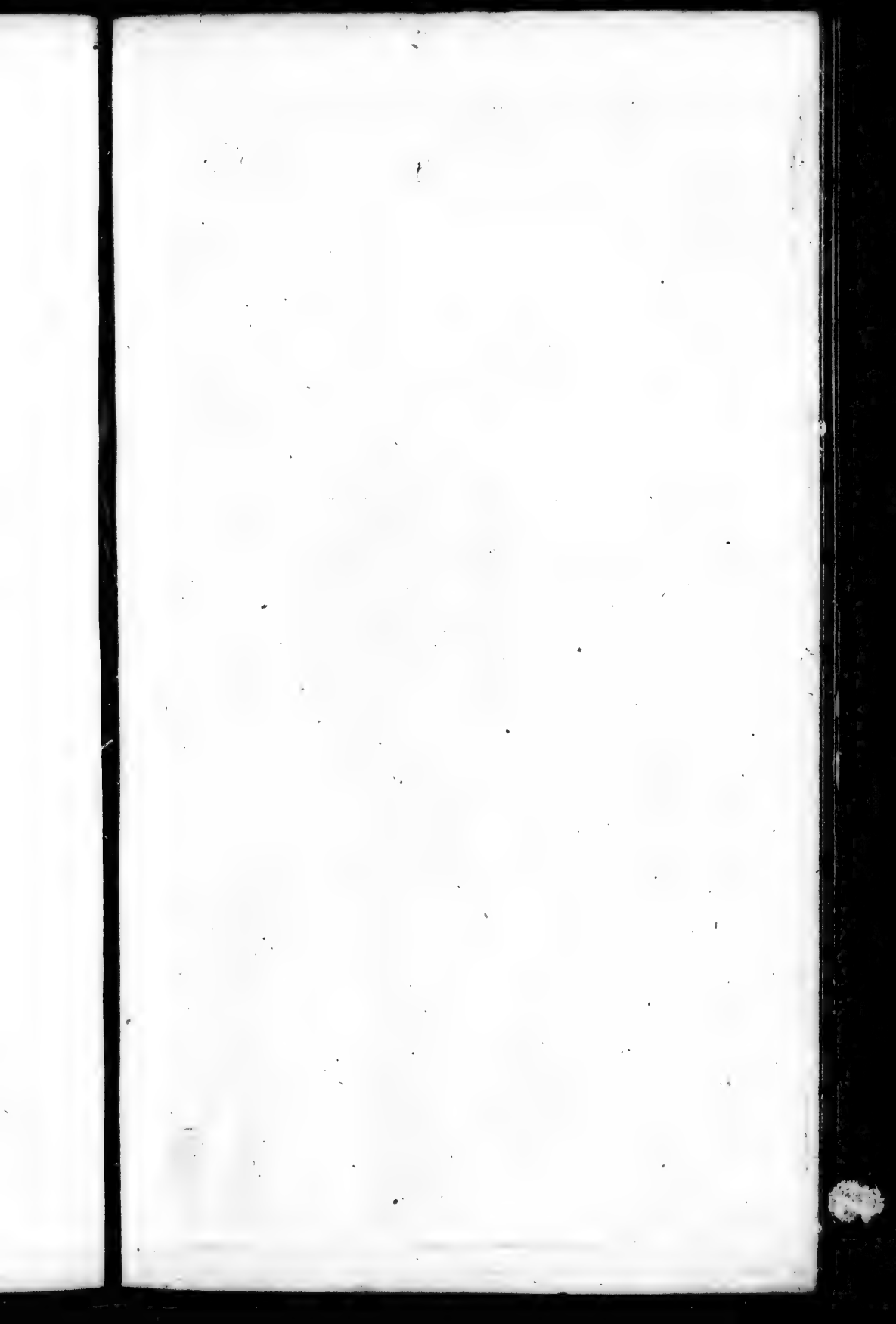
with feathers or pieces of pearl-shells, fastened about the waist with a double or treble set of cords.

They live in the small coves already mentioned, sometimes in single families, and sometimes in companies of perhaps forty or fifty. Their huts, which are in general most miserable lodging-places, are built contiguous to each other. The best we saw was built in the manner of one of our country barns, about six feet in height, fifteen in breadth, and 33 in length. The inside was strong and regular, well fastened by means of withes, &c. and painted red and black. At one end it had a hole serving as a door to creep out at, and another considerable smaller, seemingly for the purpose of letting out the smoke. This, however, ought to be considered as one of their palaces, for many of their huts are not half the size, and seldom are more than four feet in height. They have no other furniture than a few small bags or baskets, in which they deposit their fishing-hooks and other trifles. They sit down in the middle round a small fire, and probably sleep in the same situation, without any other covering than what they have worn in the day. Fishing is their principal support, in which they use different kinds of nets, or wooden fish-hooks pointed with bone; but made in so extraordinary a manner, that it appears astonishing how they can answer such a purpose. Their boats consist of planks raised upon each other, and fastened with strong withes. Many of them are 50 feet long. Sometimes they fasten two together with rafters, which we call a double canoe: they frequently carry upwards of 30 men, and have a large head, ingeniously carved and painted, which seems intended to represent the countenance of a warrior, when engaged in the heat of action. Their paddles are narrow, pointed, and about five feet long. Their sail, very seldom used, is a mat formed into a triangular shape. When the weather will not suffer them to go to sea, muscles and sea-eels supply the place of other fish. Sometimes, but not often, they kill a few penguins, rails, and shags, which enable them to vary their diet. Considerable number of their dogs
are

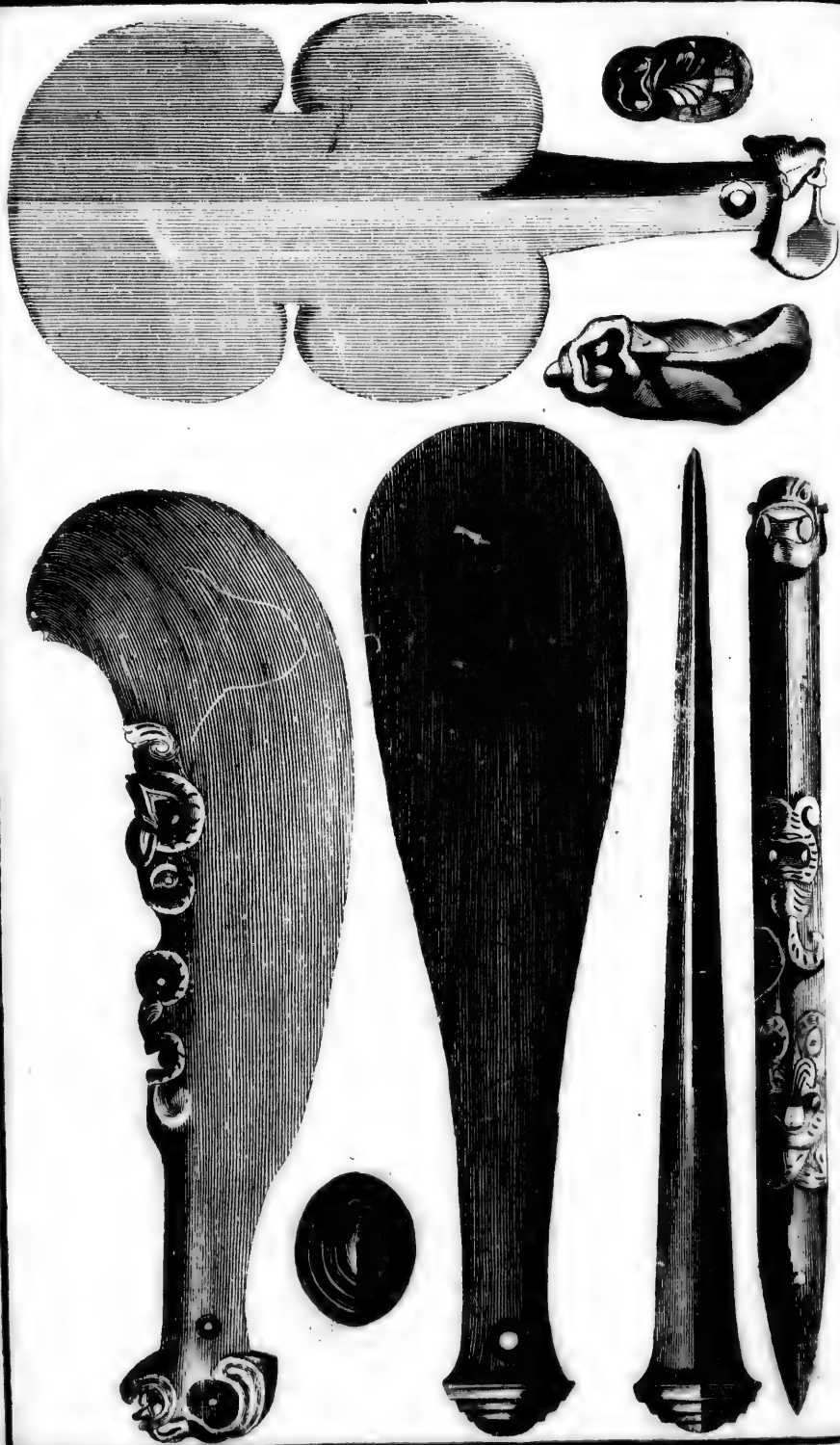
London, Publish'd as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16. Paternoster Row.



A CHEST of NEW ZEALAND, as a Specimen of the Carving of that Country.



London. Published as the Act directs by Alex. Hogg at the Kings Arms, No. 16, Pall-mall East.



are also bred for food ; but they depend principally on the sea for their subsistence, by which they are most bountifully supplied.

They dress their fish by roasting, or rather baking them, being entirely ignorant of the art of boiling. It is thus they also dress the root of the large fern-tree, in a hole prepared for that purpose : when dressed, they split it, and find a gelatinous substance within, somewhat like sago powder. The smaller fern-root seems to be their substitute for bread, being dried and carried about with them, together with large quantities of dried fish, when they go far from their habitations. They are as filthy in their feeding as in their persons, which often emit a very offensive effluvia, from the quantity of grease about them. and from their never washing, their heads are plentifully stocked with vermin, which they sometimes eat. Large quantities of stinking train oil, and blubber of seals, they would eagerly devour. When on board the ships, they not only emptied the lamps, but actually swallowed the cotton with equal eagerness. Though the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land would not even taste our bread, these people devoured it with the greatest eagerness, even when it was rotten and mouldy.

In point of ingenuity, they are not behind any uncivilized nations under similar circumstances : for, without the assistance of metal tools, they make every thing by which they procure their subsistence, cloathing, and warlike weapons, with neatness, strength, and convenience. Their principal mechanical tool is formed in the manner of an adze, and is made of the serpent-stone, or jasper : their chissel and gouge are furnished from the same material, though they are sometimes composed of black solid stone. Carving, however, is their master-piece, which appears upon the most trifling things: the ornaments on the heads of their canoes, not only display much design, but execution. Their cordage for fishing-lines is not inferior to that in England, and their nets are equally good. A shell, a bit of flint, or jasper, is their substitute for a knife, and a shark's tooth, fixed in the end of a piece of wood, is their
auger.

auger. They have a saw made of some jagged fishes teeth, fixed on a piece of wood nicely carved ; but this is used for no other purpose, than to cut up the bodies of those whom they kill in battle.

Though no people are more ready to resent an injury, yet they take every opportunity of being insolent, when they apprehend there is no danger of punishment ; whence it may be concluded, that their eagerness to resent injuries, is rather an effect of a furious disposition than genuine bravery. They are naturally distrustful and suspicious, for such as are strangers never venture immediately to visit our ships, but keep at a small distance in their boats, observing our motions, and hesitating whether they should risk their safety with us. They are to the last degree dishonest, and steal every thing within their reach, if they suppose they can escape detection ; and, in trading, they seem inclined to take every possible advantage ; for they never trust an article out of their hands for examination, and seem highly pleased if they have over-reached you in a bargain. Such conduct indeed is not surprising, when it is considered, that there appears to be little subordination, and few, if any, laws for the punishment of transgressors. No man's authority extends beyond his own family ; and when they join at any time, for mutual defence or safety, those among them who are most eminent for valour and prudent conduct, are directors.

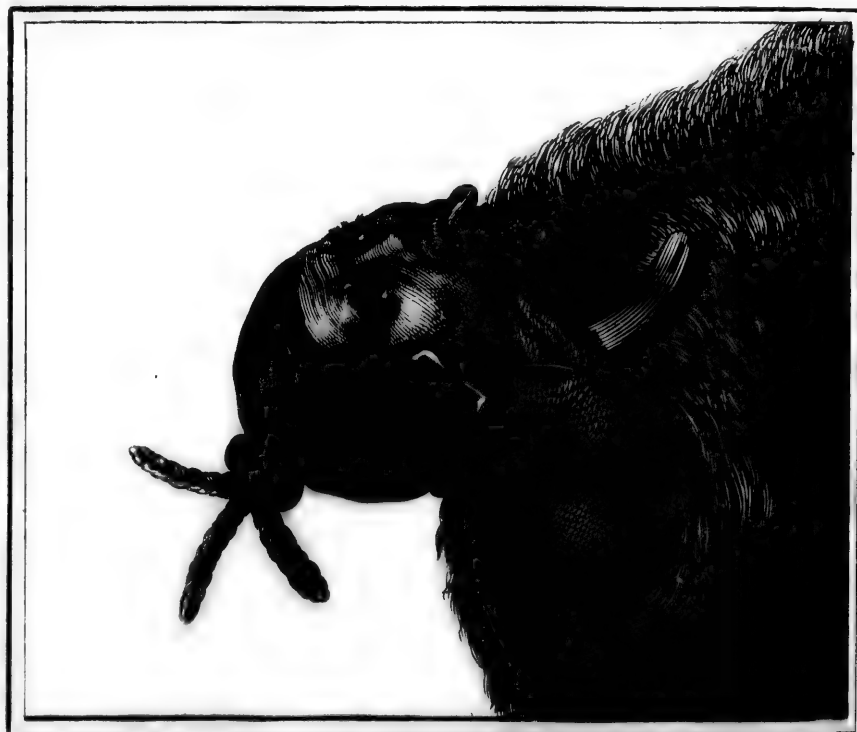
Their public contentions are almost perpetual, for war is their principal profession, as appears from their number of weapons, and their dexterity in using them. Their arms are spears, patoos, and halberts, and sometimes stones. The first are from five to thirty feet long, made of hard wood and pointed. The patoo is about eighteen inches long, of an elliptical shape, with a handle made of wood, stone, &c. and appears to be their principal dependence in battle. The halbert is about five or six feet in length, tapering at one end with a carved head, and broad, or flat, with sharp edges, at the other. Before the onset, they join in a war song, keeping the exactest time ; and, by degrees, work them-

selves

d fishes
out this
e bodies

injury,
t, when
himent ;
erness to
ous dif-
aturally
gers ne-
keep at a
motions,
ety with
and steal
they can
clined to
trust an
and seem
in a bar-
when it
ubordina-
of trans-
his own
utual de-
most emi-
ectors.
etual, for
from their
sing them.
and some-
thirty feet
ne patoo is
hape, with
ears to be
e halbert is
ne end with
p edges, at
a war song,
work them-
selves

London: Published as the Act directs, by Alex.^r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16, Paternoster Row.



... natives of OTAHITI.

f
n
c
f
P
t
fr
n
c
fr
lo
at
th
m
th
ti
T
ha
w
la
w
fa
ea
se
fr
fr
an
m
ac
fl
fo
th
he
in
fu
an
ha
ci

selves into a kind of frantic fury, accompanied with the most horrid distortions of their tongues, eyes, and mouths, in order to terrify their enemies. To this succeeds a circumstance, that is most cruel, and disgraceful to human nature, which is mangling and cutting to pieces (even when not perfectly dead) the bodies of their enemies, and, after roasting them, devouring their flesh with peculiar satisfaction, and even pleasure. It might naturally be supposed, that those who could be capable of such excess of cruelty, must be totally destitute of every human feeling, and yet they lament the loss of their friends in a manner the most tender and affectionate. Both men and women, upon the death of their relations or friends, bewail them with the most miserable cries; at the same time cutting large gashes in their cheeks and foreheads, with shells, or pieces of flint, till the blood flows copiously, and mixes with their tears. They also carve a resemblance of an human figure, and hang it about their necks, as a memorial of those who were dear to them. They also perform the ceremony of lamenting and cutting for joy, at the return of a friend who has been some time absent. The practices of the fathers, whether good or bad, their children are, at an early age, instructed in; so that you find a child of either sex, of the age of nine or ten years, able to imitate the frightful motions and gestures of the men. They also sing, and with some degree of melody, the traditions and actions of their forefathers, with which they are immoderately delighted, and pass much time in these amusements, accompanied sometimes with a kind of flute.

From Captain Cook's observations, and from the information of Taweharooa, and others, it appears, that the New Zealanders must live under perpetual apprehensions of being destroyed by each other; there being few of their tribes that have not, as they think, sustained wrongs from some other tribes, which they are continually upon the watch to revenge. And, perhaps, the desire of a good meal may be no small incitement. It is said, that many years will sometimes

elapse, before a favourable opportunity happens, and that the son never loses sight of an injury that has been done to his father. Their method of executing their horrible designs, is by stealing upon the adverse party in the night; and if they find them unguarded, (which is very seldom the case) they kill every one indiscriminately; not even sparing the women and children. When the massacre is completed, they either feast and gorge themselves on the spot, or carry off as many of the dead bodies as they can, and devour them at home, with acts of savage brutality too shocking to be described. If they are discovered before they can execute their bloody purposes, they generally steal off again; but are sometimes pursued and attacked by the other party, in their turn. To give quarter, or to take prisoners, makes no part of their military law; so that the vanquished can only save their lives by flight. This perpetual state of war, and destructive method of conducting it, operates so strongly in producing habitual circumspection, that one hardly ever finds a New Zealander off his guard, either by night or by day. Indeed, no other man can have such powerful motives to be vigilant, as the preservation both of body and soul depends upon it: for according to a principle in their creed, the soul of a man whose flesh is devoured by the enemy, is doomed to a perpetual fire, while the soul of the man whose body has been rescued from those who killed him, as well as the souls of all who die a natural death, ascend to the dwellings of the gods. When enquiry was made, whether they devoured the flesh of such of their friends as had been killed in war, but whose bodies were saved from falling into the enemies hands? They seemed surprized at the question, which they answered in the negative, expressing some abhorrence at the very idea. Their common method of disposing of their dead, is by depositing their bodies in the earth, but if they have more of their slaughtered enemies than they can eat, they throw them into the sea.

As to their religion, we can say little concerning
either



WARRIOR *of* NEW ZEALAND, *in his* proper Drefs.

either its principles or ceremonies; but we know its instructions are very strongly inculcated into them from their infancy: of which a remarkable instance was seen, in the youth, who was first destined to accompany Taweharooa. He refrained from eating the greatest part of the day, on account of his hair being cut; though every method was used to induce him to break his resolution; and he was tempted with the offer of such victuals as he was known to esteem the most: but he said, in answer to our pressing solicitations, if he eat any thing that day, that Eatooa would kill him. However, towards evening, the cravings of nature got the better of his professed tenets, and he eat, though sparingly; it was thought before this, that they had some superstitious notions about their hair; for we frequently observed quantities of it tied to the branches of trees near some of their habitations; but we could not learn from what notions, or on what account this was done. They have no morais, or other places of public worship; nor do they ever assemble together with this view: but they have priests, who alone address the gods in prayers, for the prosperity of their temporal affairs; such as an enterprize against an hostile tribe, a fishing party, or the like. Polygamy is allowed among these people; and it is not uncommon for a man to have two or three wives. The women are marriageable at a very early age; and it should seem, that one who is unmarried, is but in a forlorn state. She can with difficulty get a subsistence: at least she is, in a great measure, without a protector, though in constant want of a powerful one.

Their language is neither harsh nor disagreeable: and yet the pronunciation is frequently guttural; and whatever qualities are requisite to make a language musical, prevail to a high degree in this; which we observed particularly in the melody of their songs. It is not, indeed, so comprehensive as our European languages, which owe their perfection to long and gradual improvement. Mr. Anderson collected both now and in the course of our former voyage, a great many of their



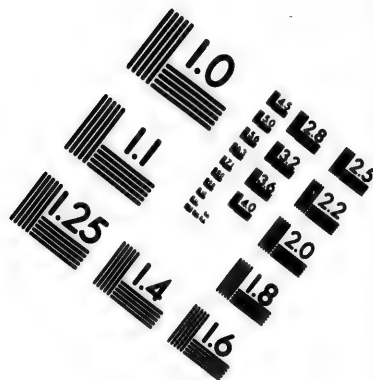
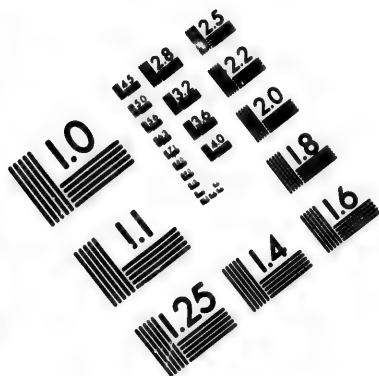
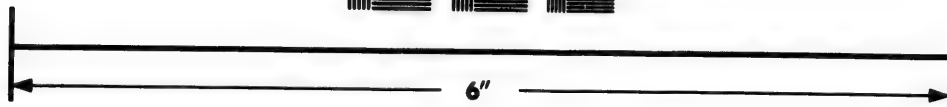
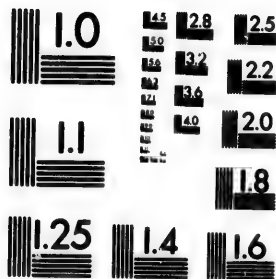


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

0
28
32
36
40
44
48
52
56
60
64
68
72
76
80
84
88
92
96
100
104
108
112
116
120
124
128
132
136
140
144
148
152
156
160
164
168
172
176
180
184
188
192
196
200
204
208
212
216
220
224
228
232
236
240
244
248
252
256
260
264
268
272
276
280
284
288
292
296
300
304
308
312
316
320
324
328
332
336
340
344
348
352
356
360
364
368
372
376
380
384
388
392
396
400
404
408
412
416
420
424
428
432
436
440
444
448
452
456
460
464
468
472
476
480
484
488
492
496
500
504
508
512
516
520
524
528
532
536
540
544
548
552
556
560
564
568
572
576
580
584
588
592
596
600
604
608
612
616
620
624
628
632
636
640
644
648
652
656
660
664
668
672
676
680
684
688
692
696
700
704
708
712
716
720
724
728
732
736
740
744
748
752
756
760
764
768
772
776
780
784
788
792
796
800
804
808
812
816
820
824
828
832
836
840
844
848
852
856
860
864
868
872
876
880
884
888
892
896
900
904
908
912
916
920
924
928
932
936
940
944
948
952
956
960
964
968
972
976
980
984
988
992
996
1000
1004
1008
1012
1016
1020
1024
1028
1032
1036
1040
1044
1048
1052
1056
1060
1064
1068
1072
1076
1080
1084
1088
1092
1096
1100
1104
1108
1112
1116
1120
1124
1128
1132
1136
1140
1144
1148
1152
1156
1160
1164
1168
1172
1176
1180
1184
1188
1192
1196
1200
1204
1208
1212
1216
1220
1224
1228
1232
1236
1240
1244
1248
1252
1256
1260
1264
1268
1272
1276
1280
1284
1288
1292
1296
1300
1304
1308
1312
1316
1320
1324
1328
1332
1336
1340
1344
1348
1352
1356
1360
1364
1368
1372
1376
1380
1384
1388
1392
1396
1400
1404
1408
1412
1416
1420
1424
1428
1432
1436
1440
1444
1448
1452
1456
1460
1464
1468
1472
1476
1480
1484
1488
1492
1496
1500
1504
1508
1512
1516
1520
1524
1528
1532
1536
1540
1544
1548
1552
1556
1560
1564
1568
1572
1576
1580
1584
1588
1592
1596
1600
1604
1608
1612
1616
1620
1624
1628
1632
1636
1640
1644
1648
1652
1656
1660
1664
1668
1672
1676
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
1700
1704
1708
1712
1716
1720
1724
1728
1732
1736
1740
1744
1748
1752
1756
1760
1764
1768
1772
1776
1780
1784
1788
1792
1796
1800
1804
1808
1812
1816
1820
1824
1828
1832
1836
1840
1844
1848
1852
1856
1860
1864
1868
1872
1876
1880
1884
1888
1892
1896
1900
1904
1908
1912
1916
1920
1924
1928
1932
1936
1940
1944
1948
1952
1956
1960
1964
1968
1972
1976
1980
1984
1988
1992
1996
2000
2004
2008
2012
2016
2020
2024
2028
2032
2036
2040
2044
2048
2052
2056
2060
2064
2068
2072
2076
2080
2084
2088
2092
2096
2100
2104
2108
2112
2116
2120
2124
2128
2132
2136
2140
2144
2148
2152
2156
2160
2164
2168
2172
2176
2180
2184
2188
2192
2196
2200
2204
2208
2212
2216
2220
2224
2228
2232
2236
2240
2244
2248
2252
2256
2260
2264
2268
2272
2276
2280
2284
2288
2292
2296
2300
2304
2308
2312
2316
2320
2324
2328
2332
2336
2340
2344
2348
2352
2356
2360
2364
2368
2372
2376
2380
2384
2388
2392
2396
2400
2404
2408
2412
2416
2420
2424
2428
2432
2436
2440
2444
2448
2452
2456
2460
2464
2468
2472
2476
2480
2484
2488
2492
2496
2500
2504
2508
2512
2516
2520
2524
2528
2532
2536
2540
2544
2548
2552
2556
2560
2564
2568
2572
2576
2580
2584
2588
2592
2596
2600
2604
2608
2612
2616
2620
2624
2628
2632
2636
2640
2644
2648
2652
2656
2660
2664
2668
2672
2676
2680
2684
2688
2692
2696
2700
2704
2708
2712
2716
2720
2724
2728
2732
2736
2740
2744
2748
2752
2756
2760
2764
2768
2772
2776
2780
2784
2788
2792
2796
2800
2804
2808
2812
2816
2820
2824
2828
2832
2836
2840
2844
2848
2852
2856
2860
2864
2868
2872
2876
2880
2884
2888
2892
2896
2900
2904
2908
2912
2916
2920
2924
2928
2932
2936
2940
2944
2948
2952
2956
2960
2964
2968
2972
2976
2980
2984
2988
2992
2996
3000
3004
3008
3012
3016
3020
3024
3028
3032
3036
3040
3044
3048
3052
3056
3060
3064
3068
3072
3076
3080
3084
3088
3092
3096
3100
3104
3108
3112
3116
3120
3124
3128
3132
3136
3140
3144
3148
3152
3156
3160
3164
3168
3172
3176
3180
3184
3188
3192
3196
3200
3204
3208
3212
3216
3220
3224
3228
3232
3236
3240
3244
3248
3252
3256
3260
3264
3268
3272
3276
3280
3284
3288
3292
3296
3300
3304
3308
3312
3316
3320
3324
3328
3332
3336
3340
3344
3348
3352
3356
3360
3364
3368
3372
3376
3380
3384
3388
3392
3396
3400
3404
3408
3412
3416
3420
3424
3428
3432
3436
3440
3444
3448
3452
3456
3460
3464
3468
3472
3476
3480
3484
3488
3492
3496
3500
3504
3508
3512
3516
3520
3524
3528
3532
3536
3540
3544
3548
3552
3556
3560
3564
3568
3572
3576
3580
3584
3588
3592
3596
3600
3604
3608
3612
3616
3620
3624
3628
3632
3636
3640
3644
3648
3652
3656
3660
3664
3668
3672
3676
3680
3684
3688
3692
3696
3700
3704
3708
3712
3716
3720
3724
3728
3732
3736
3740
3744
3748
3752
3756
3760
3764
3768
3772
3776
3780
3784
3788
3792
3796
3800
3804
3808
3812
3816
3820
3824
3828
3832
3836
3840
3844
3848
3852
3856
3860
3864
3868
3872
3876
3880
3884
3888
3892
3896
3900
3904
3908
3912
3916
3920
3924
3928
3932
3936
3940
3944
3948
3952
3956
3960
3964
3968
3972
3976
3980
3984
3988
3992
3996
4000
4004
4008
4012
4016
4020
4024
4028
4032
4036
4040
4044
4048
4052
4056
4060
4064
4068
4072
4076
4080
4084
4088
4092
4096
4100
4104
4108
4112
4116
4120
4124
4128
4132
4136
4140
4144
4148
4152
4156
4160
4164
4168
4172
4176
4180
4184
4188
4192
4196
4200
4204
4208
4212
4216
4220
4224
4228
4232
4236
4240
4244
4248
4252
4256
4260
4264
4268
4272
4276
4280
4284
4288
4292
4296
4300
4304
4308
4312
4316
4320
4324
4328
4332
4336
4340
4344
4348
4352
4356
4360
4364
4368
4372
4376
4380
4384
4388
4392
4396
4400
4404
4408
4412
4416
4420
4424
4428
4432
4436
4440
4444
4448
4452
4456
4460
4464
4468
4472
4476
4480
4484
4488
4492
4496
4500
4504
4508
4512
4516
4520
4524
4528
4532
4536
4540
4544
4548
4552
4556
4560
4564
4568
4572
4576
4580
4584
4588
4592
4596
4600
4604
4608
4612
4616
4620
4624
4628
4632
4636
4640
4644
4648
4652
4656
4660
4664
4668
4672
4676
4680
4684
4688
4692
4696
4700
4704
4708
4712
4716
4720
4724
4728
4732
4736
4740
4744
4748
4752
4756
4760
4764
4768
4772
4776
4780
4784
4788
4792
4796
4800
4804
4808
4812
4816
4820
4824
4828
4832
4836
4840
4844
4848
4852
4856
4860
4864
4868
4872
4876
4880
4884
4888
4892
4896
4900
4904
4908
4912
4916
4920
4924
4928
4932
4936
4940
4944
4948
4952
4956
4960
4964
4968
4972
4976
4980
4984
4988
4992
4996
5000
5004
5008
5012
5016
5020
5024
5028
5032
5036
5040
5044
5048
5052
5056
5060
5064
5068
5072
5076
5080
5084
5088
5092
5096
5100
5104
5108
5112
5116
5120
5124
5128
5132
5136
5140
5144
5148
5152
5156
5160
5164
5168
5172
5176
5180
5184
5188
5192
5196
5200
5204
5208
5212
5216
5220
5224
5228
5232
5236
5240
5244
5248
5252
5256
5260
5264
5268
5272
5276
5280
5284
5288
5292
5296
5300
5304
5308
5312
5316
5320
5324
5328
5332
5336
5340
5344
5348
5352
5356
5360
5364
5368
5372
5376
5380
5384
5388
5392
5396
5400
5404
5408
5412
5416
5420
5424
5428
5432
5436
5440
5444
5448
5452
5456
5460
5464
5468
5472
5476
5480
5484
5488
5492
5496
5500
5504
5508
5512
5516
5520
5524
5528
5532
5536
5540
5544
5548
5552
5556
5560
5564
5568
5572
5576
5580
5584
5588
5592
5596
5600
5604
5608
5612
5616
5620
5624
5628
5632
5636
5640
5644
5648
5652
5656
5660
5664
5668
5672
5676
5680
5684
5688
5692
5696
5700
5704
5708
5712
5716
5720
5724
5728
5732
5736
5740
5744
5748
5752
5756
5760
5764
5768
5772
5776
5780
5784
5788
5792
5796
5800
5804
5808
5812
5816
5820
5824
5828
5832
5836
5840
5844
5848
5852
5856
5860
5864
5868
5872
5876
5880
5884
5888
5892
5896
5900
5904
5908
5912
5916
5920
5924
5928
5932
5936
5940
5944
5948
5952
5956
5960
5964
5968
5972
5976
5980
5984
5988
5992
5996
6000
6004
6008
6012
6016
6020
6024
6028
6032
6036
6040
6044
6048
6052
6056
6060
6064
6068
6072
6076
6080
6084
6088
6092
6096
6100
6104
6108
6112
6116
6120
6124
6128
6132
6136
6140
6144
6148
6152
6156
6160
6164
6168
6172
6176
6180
6184
6188
6192
6196
6200
6204
6208
6212
6216
6220
6224
6228
6232
6236
6240
6244
6248
6252
6256
6260
6264
6268
6272
6276
6280
6284
6288
6292
6296
6300
6304
6308
6312
6316
6320
6324
6328
6332
6336
6340
6344
6348
6352
6356
6360
6364
6368
6372
6376
6380
6384
6388
6392
6396
6400
6404
6408
6412
6416
6420
6424
6428
6432
6436
6440
6444
6448
6452
6456
6460
6464
6468
6472
6476
6480
6484
6488
6492
6496
6500
6504
6508
6512
6516
6520
6524
6528
6532
6536
6540
6544
6548
6552
6556
6560
6564
6568
6572
6576
6580
6584
6588
6592
6596
6600
6604
6608
6612
6616
6620
6624
6628
6632
6636
6640
6644
6648
6652
6656
6660
6664
6668
6672
6676
6680
6684
6688
6692
6696
6700
6704
6708
6712
6716
6720
6724
6728
6732
6736
6740
6744
6748
6752
6756
6760
6764
6768
6772
6776
6780
6784
6788
6792
6796
6800
6804
6808
6812
6816
6820
6824
6828
6832
6836
6840
6844
6848
6852
6856
6860
6864
6868
6872
6876
6880
6884
6888
6892
6896
6900
6904
6908
6912
6916
6920
6924
6928
6932
6936
6940
6944
6948
6952
6956
6960
6964
6968
6972
6976
6980
6984
6988
6992
6996
7000
7004
7008
7012
7016
7020
7024
7028
7032
7036
7040
7044
7048
7052
7056
7060
7064
7068
7072
7076
7080
7084
7088
7092
7096
7100
7104
7108
7112
7116
7120
7124
7128
7132
7136
7140
7144
7148
7152
7156
7160
7164
7168
7172
7176
7180
7184
7188
7192
7196
7200
7204
7208
7212
7216
7220
7224
7228
7232
7236
7240
7244
7248
7252
7256
7260
7264
7268
7272
7276
7280
7284
7288
7292
7296
7300
7304
7308
7312
7316
7320
7324
7328
7332
7336
7340
7344
7348
7352
7356
7360
7364
7368
7372
7376
7380
7384
7388
7392
7396
7400
7404
7408
7412
7416
7420
7424
7428
7432
7436
7440
7444
7448
7452
7456
7460
7464
7468
7472
7476
7480
7484
7488
7492
7496
7500
7504
7508
7512
7516
7520
7524
7528
7532
7536
7540
7544
7548
7552
7556
7560
7564
7568
7572
7576
7580
7584
7588
7592
7596
7600
7604
7608
7612
7616
7620
7624
7628
7632
7636
7640
7644
7648
7652
7656
7660
7664
7668
7672
7676
7680
7684
7688
7692
7696
7700
7704
7708
7712
7716
7720
7724
7728
7732
7736
7740
7744
7748
7752
7756
7760
7764
7768
7772
7776
7780
7784
7788
7792
7796
7800
7804
7808
7812
7816
7820
7824
7828
7832
7836
7840
7844
7848
7852
7856
7860
7864
7868
7872
7876
7880
7884
7888
7892
7896
7900
7904
7908
7912
7916
7920
7924
7928
7932
7936
7940
7944
7948
7952
7956
7960
7964
7968
7972
7976
7980
7984
7988
7992
7996
8000
8004
8008
8012
8016
8020
8024
8028
8032
8036
8040
8044
8048
8052
8056
8060
8064
8068
8072
8076
8080
8084
8088
8092
8096
8100
8104
8108
8112
8116
8120
8124
8128
8132
8136
8140
8144
8148
8152
8156
8160
8164
8168
8172
8176
8180
8184
8188
8192
8196
8200
8204
8208
8212
8216
8220
8224
8228
8232
8236
8240
8244
8248
8252
8256
8260
8264
8268
8272
8276
8280
8284
8288
8292
8296
8300
8304
8308
8312
8316
8320
8324
8328
8332
8336
8340
8344
8348
8352
8356
8360
8364
8368
8372
8376
8380
8384
8388
8392
8396
8400
8404
8408
8412
8416
8420
8424
8428
8432
8436

words, so as to form a pretty large vocabulary ; and being, in his enquiries, very attentive to the languages of the other islands throughout the South Sea, he has afforded us the amplest proof of their wonderful agreement, or rather identity. This observation has been already made in our history of former voyages, and we shall now strengthen it by a new specimen or fresh list of words ; and by placing the corresponding words as used at Otaheite in another column, the reader will be able to judge by what changes the difference of dialect has been effected.

A TABLE of Select Words used in the Islands of
NEW ZEALAND and OTAHEITE.

NEW ZEALAND.	OTAHEITE.	ENGLISH.
Moenga	Moera	<i>A Bed</i>
Epaïpe	Pepe	<i>Butterfly</i>
Purra, purra	Ere, ere	<i>Black</i>
Makkareede	Mareede	<i>Cold</i>
Hekace	Ey	<i>To Chew or eat</i>
Wyeroo	Ero	<i>A Dog's tail</i>
Kaoo, matte	Matte, roa	<i>Death, dead</i>
Eoowha	Eooha	<i>A Female</i>
Makoece	Matou	<i>Fish-hook</i>
Ererre	Eraire	<i>To Fly</i>
Reenga	Ereema	<i>A Hand</i>
Ewharre	Ewharre	<i>House</i>
Keerahoi	Erahoi	<i>Large</i>
Tangata	Taata	<i>A Man</i>
Toa	Etoa	<i>Male kind</i>
Woho	Woho	<i>Out, not within</i>
Whairo	Oora, oora,	<i>Red</i>
Nohoanna	Nohonoa	<i>To Reside</i>
Mango	Mao	<i>A Shark</i>
Ka Powhy	Owhy	<i>Stone</i>
Opance	Opance	<i>Shut</i>
Moea	Moe	<i>To Sleep</i>
Agooanai	Aooanai	<i>To-day</i>
Geetaia	Eetca	<i>To Understand</i>

Ewy

NEW ZEALAND.	OTAHRITE.	ENGLISH.
Ewy	Evy	Water
Taooa	Taooa	We
Kahaia	Tehaia	Where is he
Ema	Ooama	White
Taeninnahoi	Ninnahoi	Yesterday
Warre	Ooaro	Forgot

NUMERALS.		
Tahaec	Atahay	One
Rooa	Erooa	Two
Toroo	Toroo	Three
Faha	Ahaa	Four
Reema	Erema	Five
Ono	Aono	Six
Heetoo	Aheitoo	Seven
Waroo	Awaroo	Eight
Eeva	Aeeva	Nine
Angahoora	Ahooroo	Ten
Ma-tahaec	Eleven	
Ma-rooa	Twelve, &c. by prefixing the article Ma.	
Mangahoora	Twenty	

Thus we have mentioned all the particulars that came under our observation, and which we think worth relating, during our intercourse with the New Zealanders: we have only to add some very remarkable information which Captain Cook received from Taweiharooa. "One day, says the captain, on enquiring of Taweiharooa, how many ships such as ours, had ever arrived in Queen Charlotte's Sound, or in any part of its neighbourhood? He began with giving an account of one absolutely unknown to us. This he said had put into a port on the N. W. coast of Teerawitte, but a very few years before I arrived in the Sound in the Endeavour, which the New Zealanders distinguish, by calling Tupia's ship. At first, I thought he might have been mistaken as to the time and place; and that the ship in question might be either Monsieur Surveille's, who is said to have touched upon the N. E. coast

coast of Eaheinomauwe, the same year I was there in the Endeavour; or else Monsieur Marion du Fresne's, who was in the Bay of Islands on the same coast a few years after. But he assured us that he was not mistaken, either as to the time, or as to the place of this ship's arrival; and that it was well known to every body about Queen Charlotte's Sound and Teerawitte. He said, that the captain of her, during his stay here, cohabited with a woman of the country; and that she had a son by him, now living, and about the age of Kokoa; who, though not born then, seemed to be equally well acquainted with the story. We were also informed by Taweharooa, that this ship first introduced the venereal disease among the New Zealanders. It were to be wished, that subsequent visitors from Europe may not have their share of guilt, in leaving so dreadful a remembrance of them among this unhappy race. This disorder now is but too common here; though they do not seem to regard it; saying, that its effects are not near so pernicious at present, as they were at its first appearance. The only method, as far as I ever heard, that they make use of as a remedy, is by giving the patient the use of a sort of hot bath, which they produce by the steam of certain green plants laid over hot stones. I regretted much, that we did not hear of this ship while we were in the sound, as, by means of Omiah, we might have had full and correct information about her from eye-witnesses. For Taweharooa's account was only from what he had been told, and therefore liable to many mistakes. I have not the least doubt, however, that his testimony may so far be depended upon, as to induce us to believe, that a ship really had been at Teerawitte, prior to my arrival in the Endeavour, as it corresponds with what I formerly heard. For in the latter end of 1773, the second time I visited New Zealand, during my former voyage, when we were continually making enquiries about the Adventure, after our separation, some of the natives informed us of a ship's having been in a port on the coast of Teerawitte: but, at that time,

we

AGE

there in
Fresne's,
past a few
not mis-
ce of this
to every
eerawitte.
stay here,
d that she
the age of
be equally
informed
duced the
. It were
m Europe
g so dread-
appy race.
e; though
its effects
they were
as far as I
edy, is by
ath, which
plants laid
ve did not
nd, as, by
and correct.
. For Ta-
he had been
es. I have
imony may
to believe,
prior to my
s with what
f 1773, the
my former
ng enquiries
on, some of
ng been in a
t that time,
we

we thought we must have misunderstood them, and took no notice of the information. We had another piece of intelligence from him, though not confirmed by our own observations, that there are snakes and lizards in New Zealand of an enormous size. He described the latter as being eight feet in length, and as big round as a man's body. He said that they sometimes seize and devour men; that they burrow in the ground; and that they are killed by making fires at the mouths of the holes. We could not be mistaken as to the animal; for with his own hand he drew a very good representation of a lizard on a piece of paper; as also of a snake, in order to shew what he meant."

In the morning of Tuesday the 25th of February, we left the sound. By the mean of the results of many astronomical observations, we found the latitude of Ship Cove to be 41 deg. 6 min. S. and the longitude 174 deg. 25 min. 15 sec. E. At ten o'clock, a light breeze springing up at N. W. by W. we made sail through Cook's Strait, with the Discovery in company. On Thursday the 27th, we cleared Cape Palliser, and took our departure from thence. It bore W. distant about seven leagues. We had now a fine gale, and steered towards N. E. When we had lost sight of land, our two youths from New Zealand, notwithstanding their employment of fishing near the shores from their infancy, began to repent of the adventurous step they had taken. Seeing only foaming billows round them, their hearts failed: they began to pine, and refused to eat. When Captain Clerke with Mr. Burney came on board our ship, they ran and hid themselves, discovering a great panic. It did not appear that their fear took its rise from the thoughts of being carried back, because when the gentlemen returned, they wanted to go with them. It should rather seem, therefore, that they were apprehensive of some design upon their lives, as in their country a consultation amongst the chiefs always precedes a determined murder. This was confirmed by their behaviour afterwards. We endeavoured, as far as lay in our power,

to

to sooth them ; but they wept continually, and gave vent to their sorrows in a kind of song, which seemed to express their praises of their country and people, from which they were, now, in all probability to be forever separated. In this dispirited state they continued for several days, till, at length, the agitation of their minds began to subside, and their sea sickness, which had aggravated their grief, wore off. Their lamentations then became less and less frequent ; their native country, their kindred, and friends were gradually forgotten, and they appeared to be firmly attached to us. On the 28th, at noon, in the lat. of 41 deg. 17 min. S. longitude 177 deg. 17 min. E. we tacked about and stood to the S. E. with a gentle breeze at E. N. E. which afterwards veered to the N. E. in which point the wind remained two days, sometimes blowing a fresh gale, with squalls and rain.

Monday, March the 1st, a storm came on, but as the wind was fair, we got down the top-gallant-yards, close reefed the top-sails, and pursued our course E. by N. On the 2nd, it shifted to N. W. and afterwards to S. W. between which point and the N. it continued to blow, sometimes very moderately, and at other times a strong gale. With this wind we steered N. E. by E. and E. with all the sail we could carry till Tuesday the 11th, when it veered to N. E. and S. E. at which time we observed at noon in lat. 39 deg. 29 min. long. 196 deg. 4 min. E. On the 15th, being Saturday, it blew a hurricane, attended with rain and a high sea, which breaking over our bows, cleared the decks of every thing that was not firmly secured, and split the fore-top-mast stay of the Discovery into a thousand shivers. At night we shifted our course and stood N. by E. half E. There were some on board the Discovery who disapproved of the course we had hitherto steered, foreseeing, that by going so fast to the northward, we should fall too suddenly into the trade winds, especially, if we should be met by an easterly wind before we approached the tropic. Among the seamen on board a king's ship, there are always some expert navigators, whose

and gave
h seemed
d people,
to be for
continued
of their
fs, which
lamenta-
eir native
ually for-
ned to us.
7 min. S.
bout and
E. N. E.
hich point
blowing a

but as the
ant-yards,
course E.
afterwards
continued
ther times
N. E. by E.
uesday the
hich time
long. 196
ay, it blew
ea, which
s of every
t the fore-
nd shivers.
by E. half
y who dis-
ered, fore-
ward, we
ds, espec-
before we
on board
navigators,
whose

whose judgment, ripened by experience, is much to be depended upon; but the misfortune is, that these men are never consulted, nor do they even dare so much as to whisper their opinion to their superior officer. Like gamesters standing by, they can see the errors of the game, but must not point them out till the game is over. This we find, by the journal before us, was the real case on board the *Discovery*, some of whose people did not scruple to foretel what would happen after we had left the 39th degree of southern latitude, while we were yet only in the 196th deg. of eastern longitude. They did not scruple to say that before we altered our latitude to the N. we out to have stretched 13 or 14 deg. farther eastward of our intended port; and in this case when we came to pass the tropic, we should be sure of a fair wind to carry us to it. On Tuesday, the 18th, having continued our course N. N. E. for the last 24 hours, we found ourselves, by observation, in lat. 33 deg. 8 min. and in long. 200 deg. E. that is, more than 12 deg. to the westward of Otaheite. Here we saw sea weed in abundance, and by a large tree floating by us, we judged that we could not be far from land. The tree appeared to be about 30 feet in girth, and by its freshness seemed to have been no long time in the water. Saturday the 22nd, the heaviest rain began to pour down that the oldest mariner, in either of the ships, had ever experienced. It fell in sheets, and, as the wind increased, the men in handling the sails, were in the utmost danger of being washed off the yards. It continued for six hours incessantly; however, most seasonably for our people in the *Resolution*, where the number of live stock, as horses, cows, goats, and sheep, had exhausted a large portion of our fresh water, and we were yet at a great distance from our destined port. Here the wind began to veer to the E. which had been apprehended by many; who finding our longitude not to increase in proportion as our latitude decreased, began to suspect we should not make Otaheite this run.

Monday, the 24th, our latitude was decreased to 24

No. 45.

8 G

deg.

deg. 24 min. and our longitude only increased one single degree. The wind was E. by S. and our course still N. by E. we made consequently but little way. To add to our vexation, we were now in an alarming situation, for want of provisions and water for the live stock; insomuch, that we were obliged to kill part of our sheep and hogs, not having a sufficient quantity of water to keep them alive. As to the horses, and cows, they were mere skeletons; having been reduced to the scanty portion of 4 pounds of hay, and 6 quarts of water for 24 hours; and the men were put to the allowance of two quarts of water, for the same space of time. The wind continuing foul, all hope of reaching Otaheite was laid aside; and the isles of Amsterdam and Rotterdam, were at this time thought to be our only resource. Hitherto not a man was ill on board the Discovery, nor was any alteration made in her company's allowance, they not having any more cattle on board, than were necessary for the ship's use. Thursday the 27th, we crossed the tropic. The weather, which for two or three days had been squally, attended with thunder and lightning, increased to a storm; and we now began to be surrounded by our tropical companions. On the 28th, the weather cleared up, and we were saluted with a fine breeze, and attended by numerous shoals of flying fish, bonitos, dolphins, sharks, and whole flocks of tropical sea fowl, which abound near the islands in the low latitudes, but are seldom seen in the deep Pacific Ocean. On the 29th, at ten o'clock A. M. as we were standing to the N. E. the Discovery made the signal for seeing land, distant seven leagues. We tacked ship and stood for it till the evening. While day-light remained we saw no signs of inhabitants, but, in the night observed several fires. On Sunday the 30th, at day break we discovered it to be an island of no great extent, and bore up on the west-side. We now saw several people wading to the reef, but, observing the ships leaving them quickly, they remained there. But others, who soon appeared, followed our course; and some of them assembled in small

small bodies, making great shouts. Upon our nearer approach to the shore, we saw many of the natives running along the beach, and, by the assistance of our glasses, could perceive, that they were armed with long spears and clubs, which they brandished in the air with signs of threatening, or as some of us supposed, with invitations to land. Most of them were without cloaths, except having a kind of girdle, which was brought up between their thighs; but some of them wore about their shoulders pieces of cloth of various colours, white striped, or chequered; and almost all of them had about their heads a white wrapper, in some respects resembling a turban. They were of a tawny complexion, well made, robust, and of a middling stature. A small canoe was now launched from the most distant part of the beach, and a man getting into it, put off, as with a view of reaching the ship; but his courage failing him, he hastily put back. On his return to the beach another man joined him in the canoe, and then both of them paddled towards us. They seemed, however, afraid to approach, till their apprehensions were removed by Omiah, who addressed them in the language of Otaheite. Thus encouraged, they came near enough to receive some nails and beads, which, being tied to some wood, were thrown into the canoes. They, however, put the wood aside without untying the string, which perhaps might have proceeded from superstition; for we were informed by Omiah, that when they observed us offering presents to them, they requested something for their Eatooa. On Omiah's asking them, whether they eat human flesh, they replied in the negative, with equal abhorrence and detestation. One of them, named Mourroa, being questioned with regard to a scar on his forehead, said, it was the consequence of a wound he had received in fighting with the natives of an island lying towards the N. E. who sometimes invaded them. They afterwards laid hands on a rope, but would not venture on board, telling Omiah, that their countrymen on shore had suggested to them this caution;

and had likewise directed them to enquire whence our ship came, and to procure information of the name of the captain. Their chief, they said, was called Oroonaeeka. When we demanded the name of the island, they told us it was Mangya, or Mangeea, to which they sometimes added nooe, nai, naiwa. The features of Mouroua were agreeable, and his disposition, to all appearance, no less so; for he exhibited some droll gesticulations, which indicated humour and good nature. He also made others of a serious kind, and repeated some words with an air of devotion, before he would venture to take hold of the rope at the stern of the ship. He was lusty and well made, though not tall. His complexion was nearly of the same cast with that of the natives of the most southern parts of Europe. His companion was not so handsome. They both had strong, straight, black hair, tied together on the top of their heads with a piece of white cloth. They had long beards; and the inside of their arms, from the elbow to the shoulders, and some other parts, were tattooed, or punctured. The lobe of their ears was slit to such a length, that one of them stuck there a knife, and some beads we had given him. The same person had hung about his neck, by way of ornament, two polished pearl-shells, and a bunch of human hair, loosely twisted together. They wore a kind of girdles, which we found were a substance manufactured from the *morus papyrifera*, and glazed like those used in the Friendly Islands. They had on their feet a sort of sandals, made of a grassy substance interwoven, which we perceived were also worn by those whom we had seen on the beach. The canoe in which they came was the only one we saw. It was very narrow, and not more than ten feet long, but strong, and neatly made. The lower part was of white wood; but the upper part was black, and their paddles were of the same colour. These were broad at one end, blunted, and about three feet long. The fore part had a flat board fastened over it, which projected out, to prevent the water from getting in. It had an upright stern, five feet high,

whence our
the name of
alled Oroon-
the island,
to which
the features
tion, to all
e droll ges-
ood nature.
nd repeated
e he would
tern of the
gh not tall.
t with that
of Europe.
y both had
the top of
They had
from the el-
s, were ta-
ears was slit
ere a knife,
e same per-
ament, two
man hair,
ind of gir-
nufactured
e those used
their feet a
nterwoven,
e whom we
n they came
ow, and not
eatly made.
the upper
he same co-
, and about
t board fas-
ent the wa-
n, five feet
high,

high, which terminated at the top in a kind of fork.
They paddled indifferently either end of the canoe
forward.

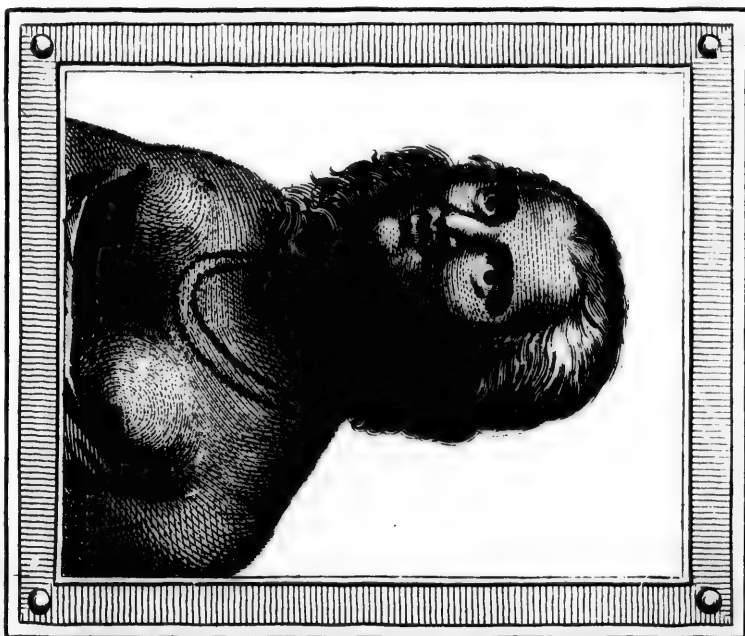
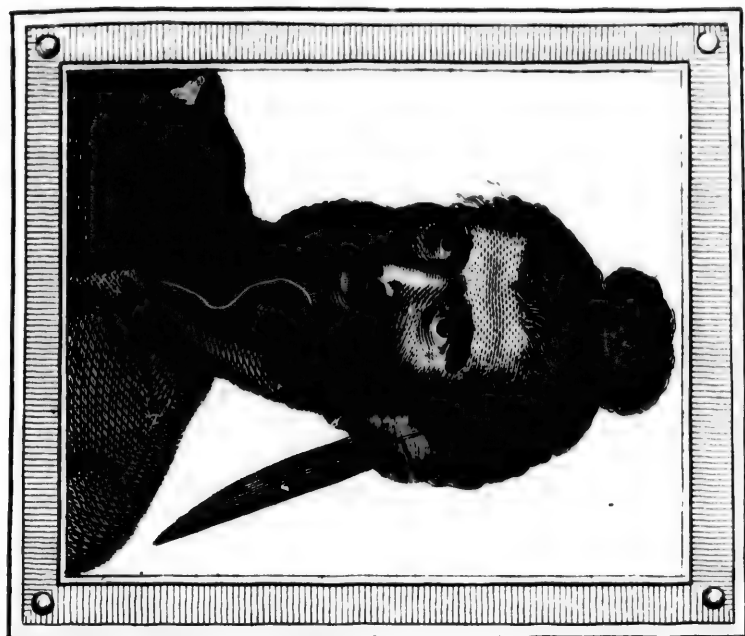
C H A P. IV.

An Attempt made to land on the Island of Mangeea, which we were obliged to leave unvisited—Observations on the Coast—Transactions with the Natives—Description of the Island and its Inhabitants—Specimen of their Language—The Resolution and Discovery continue their Course northward—Discover another Island, named Wateeo—Visits from the Natives—An Account of their Persons and Dress—The Coast explored—Lieutenants Gore and Burney, Mr. Anderson and Omiab sent on Shore—An Account of their Reception—They are introduced to three Chiefs—A Dance of twenty young Women—Omiab's Apprehension of being roasted—The Islanders send Provisions on Board—Further Description of the Natives—Of their double Canoes—Trees and Plants—Omiab's Expedient to prevent being detained on Shore—He meets with three of his Countrymen—An Account of their distressful Voyage—Additional Remarks relative to Wateeo—Otakootaia visited, and Harvey's Island—A fruitless Attempt made to land—The two Ships bear away for the Friendly Isles—Palmerston's Island touched at—Two Islets described—Refreshments procured—Arrive at the Friendly Islands—Intercourse with the Natives of Komango—Arrival at Annamooka—Transactions and Incidents there—An Account of Annamooka—The Resolution and Discovery proceed to Hapae.

AS soon as the ships were in a proper station, about ten o'clock, A. M. of the 30th, two boats were sent out to endeavour to find a convenient place for landing. Captain Cook had no sooner put off in his own boat, than the two men approached with their canoe, and when along side of the boat Mourooa, without hesitation, stepped into her. Omiab, who was
with

with the captain, was desired to enquire of Mourooa, where we could land; upon which he directed us to two places. But we soon perceived, with regret, that the attempt at either was impracticable, on account of the surf, unless at the risque of having our boats destroyed. Nor were we more successful in our search for anchorage, as we could find no bottom within a cable's length of the breakers, where we met with from forty to twenty fathoms depth, over sharp rocks of coral. While we thus reconnoitred the shore of Mangeea, the natives thronged down upon the reef all armed, Mourooa, who still remained in the boat with Captain Cook, thinking, perhaps, that this warlike appearance deterred us from landing, commanded them to retire. As many of them complied, we imagined, that he was a person of some consequence: indeed, if we did not misunderstand him, he was brother to the king of the island. Several of them, instigated by curiosity swam from the shore to the boats, and came on board them without reserve. We even found some difficulty in keeping them out, and could scarce prevent their pilfering whatever was within their reach. At length, when they observed us returning to the ships, they all left us except Mourooa, who, though not without manifest indications of fear, accompanied the commodore on board the Resolution. The cattle, and other new objects that he saw, did not strike him with much surprize; his mind, perhaps, being too much occupied about his own safety, to allow him to attend to other things. He seemed very uneasy, and gave us but little new intelligence; and, therefore, after he had continued a short time on board, a boat was ordered to carry him towards the land. In his way from the cabin, happening to stumble over one of the goats, he stopped, looked at the animal, and asked Omiah, what bird it was? But not receiving an immediate answer, he repeated the question to some of the people who were upon the deck. The boat having conveyed him near the surf, he leaped into the water, and swam ashore. His countrymen eager to
learn

urooa,
 us to
 t, that
 ount of
 ats de-
 search
 within a
 et with
 p rocks
 ore of
 he reef
 ne boat
 is war-
 nanded
 ed, we
 quence:
 as bro-
 a, inti-
 e boats,
 e even
 d could
 within
 us re-
 ourooa,
 of fear,
 plution.
 did not
 aps, be-
 o allow
 ery un-
 e; and,
 a board,
 e land.
 ble over
 hat, and
 ving an
 to some
 he boat
 into the
 eager to
 learn

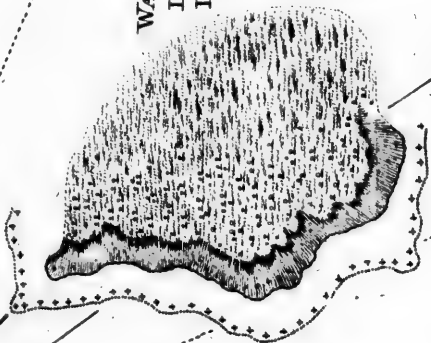


Page 504.

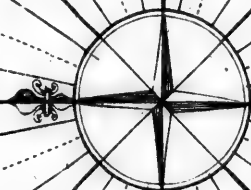
London: Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, No. 16, Paternoster Row.



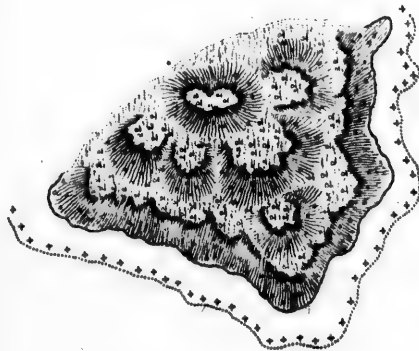
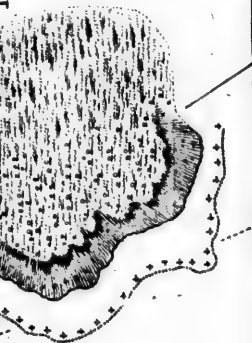
WATEFOO I.
Lat. $20^{\circ} 1' S.$
Long. $201^{\circ} 45' E.$



WANOAEETTE ISL.



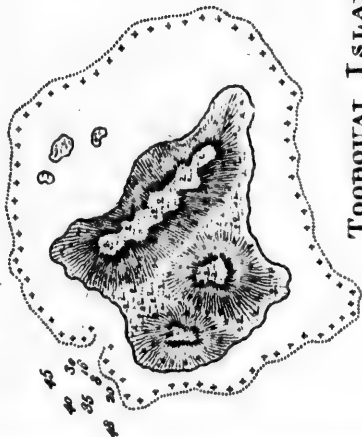
Long. 201.43 E.



MANGEEA ISLAND

Lat. 21. 57. S.

Long. 201. 53. E.



TOOBOUAI ISLAND

Lat. 23. 25. S.

Long. 210. 37. E.

Scale of Nautic Miles to the Three Plans.



T. Bowen sc.

London, Published by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 10. Paternoster Row.

learn from him what he had seen, flocked round him as soon as he had landed; in which situation they remained when we lost sight of them. We hoisted in the boat as soon as she returned, and made sail to the northward. Thus were we obliged to leave this fine island unvisited, which seemed capable of supplying all our wants. It is situated in lat. 21 deg. 57 min. S. long. 201 deg. 53 min. E.

This Island of Mangea made a most delightful appearance; it may therefore easily be conceived with what reluctance we left it. Those parts of its coast which fell under our observation, are guarded by a reef of coral rock, against which a heavy surf is continually breaking. The island is about five leagues in circumference, and though of a moderate and pretty equal height, may be seen in clear weather at the distance of more than ten leagues. In the interior parts, it rises into small hills, whence there is an easy descent to the shore, which, in the S. W. part, is steep, though not very high, and has several cavities made by the dashing of the waves against a brownish sand-stone, of which it consists. The descent here abounds with trees of a deep green, which seem to be all of one sort, except nearest the shore, where we observed numbers of that species of *dracæna*, found in the woods of New Zealand. The shore on the N. W. part, terminates in a sandy beach, beyond which the land is broken into small chasms, and has a broad border of trees, resembling tall willows. Farther up, on the ascent, the trees were of the deep green above mentioned, which some of us imagined to be the rima, intermixed with cocoa-palms, and a few other sorts. Some trees of a higher sort were thinly scattered on the hills, the other parts of which were covered with somewhat like fern, or were bare, and of a reddish colour. The island upon the whole, has a pleasing appearance, and might, by proper cultivation, be made a beautiful spot. The natives appearing to be both numerous and well fed, it is highly probable, that such articles of provision as the island produces are found in great abundance.

Our

Our friend Mourooa informed us, that they had no hogs nor dogs, though they had heard of both those animals, but that they had plantains, taro, and bread-fruit. The only birds we observed, were some terns, noddies, white egg-birds, and white herons.

The inhabitants of this island resemble those of Otaheite and the Marquesas in the beauty of their persons; and their general disposition seems also to correspond with that of the first mentioned people; for they are not only lively and chearful, but are acquainted with all the lascivious gesticulations practiced by the Otaheiteans in their dances. We had likewise reason to suppose, that they have a similar method of living; for though we had not an opportunity of seeing many of their habitations, we observed one house near the beach which in its mode of construction, differed little from those of Otaheite. It appeared to be seven feet high, and thirty in length, with an open end, which represented an ellipsis, or oval, transversely divided. It was pleasantly situated in a grove. These people salute strangers by joining noses, and taking the hand of the person whom they accost, which they rub with some force upon their mouth and nose. It is worthy of remark, that the inhabitants of the Palaoos, New Philippine, or rather Caroline Islands, though at the distance of near 1500 leagues from Mangeea, have a similar method of salutation. The language of the natives of Mangeea is a dialect of that spoken at Otaheite, as will appear by the following list of words, selected by the assistance of Omiah. The agreement between them as to the orthography is very striking; but their pronunciation in Mangeea, like that of the New Zealanders, is rather more guttural than that of Otaheite.

A LIST of words used in Mangeea, and compared with others used at Otaheite, taken from Omiah by Mr. Anderson.

MANGEEA.	OTAHEITE.	ENGLISH.
Kooroo	Ooroo	<i>Bread-fruit.</i>
Ewakka	Evaa	<i>A Canoe.</i>
Ereekee	Eree	<i>A Chief.</i>
Pooroohee	—	<i>A Club.</i>
Taia, taia aoutee	Eoute	<i>Cloth or cloth-plant.</i>
Eakkaree	Aree	<i>A Cocoa-nut.</i>
Maheine	Maheine	<i>A Daughter.</i>
Naoo, mou	—	<i>Friend.</i>
Etamagee	Tamaee	<i>A Fight, or battle.</i>
Mata	Myty	<i>Good.</i>
Manna	—	<i>Great, or powerful.</i>
Ereekee, manna	—	<i>A Powerful chief.</i>
Ou	Wou	<i>I.</i>
Ooma	—	<i>To Kiss.</i>
Taata, or Tangata	Taata	<i>A Man.</i>
Aoure	Aoure	<i>No.</i>
Heyhey	—	<i>A Spear.</i>
Euta	Euta	<i>The Shore.</i>
Heetaia matooa	—	<i>The Sun.</i>
Waheine	Waheine	<i>A Woman.</i>
Oo	—	<i>There.</i>
Ehataicee	Owytaiceoa	<i>What is that?</i>
Aee	Ai	<i>Yes.</i>

Having taken our departure from Mangeea, we held on our course northward, till noon of Monday the 31st, when the man at the mast-head called out land, which was soon answered by a signal from the Discovery. It lay in the direction of N. E. by N. distant 10 leagues. The next morning, being Tuesday the 1st of April, we were abreast of its north-end, and within four leagues of it. It now had the appearance of an island, nearly of the same extent with that which we had left. Another island, much smaller, was also descried right a-head. Though we could soon have reached this, we

preferred the larger one, as being most likely to furnish food for our cattle. We therefore made sail for it; but there being little wind, and that unfavourable, we were still two leagues to leeward, at eight o'clock the succeeding morning. Soon after three armed boats were dispatched, and one from the Discovery, under the command of Lieutenant Gore, in search of a landing-place, and good anchoring-ground. Mean while we plied up under the island with the ships. As our boats were putting off, we saw several canoes coming from the shore, which repaired first to the Discovery, she being the nearest to it. Not long after, three of these canoes came along-side our ship, the Resolution. They are long and narrow, and are supported by outriggers: the head is flat above, but prow-like below; and the stern is about four feet high. We bestowed on our visitors some knives, beads, and other trifles; and they gave us some cocoa-nuts, in consequence of our having asked for them; but they did not part with them by way of exchange, as they seemed to have no idea of barter or traffic. One of the natives, after a little persuasion came on board; and two others soon followed his example. They appeared to be perfectly at their ease, and free from all uneasy apprehensions. After their departure, a man arrived in another canoe, bringing a bunch of plantains as a present to our captain, who gave him in return, a piece of red cloth, and an axe. We were afterwards informed by Omiah, that this present had been sent from the king of the island. Soon after, a double canoe, containing twelve of the islanders, came towards us. On approaching the ship, they recited some words in concert, by way of chorus, one of them first giving the word before each repetition. Having finished this solemn chant, they came along-side, and asked for the chief. As soon as Captain Cook had made his appearance, a pig and some cocoa-nuts were conveyed into the ship; and the captain was also presented with a piece of matting, by the principal person in the canoe, when he and his companions had got on board. These new visitants were

were introduced into the cabin, and other parts of the ship. Though some objects seemed to surprize them, nothing could fix their attention. They were afraid to venture near the cows and horses, of whose nature they could form no conception. As for the sheep and goats, they gave us to understand, that they knew them to be birds. It may appear rather incredible, that human ignorance could ever make so ridiculous a mistake, there not being the smallest resemblance between any winged animal and a sheep or goat. But these people seemed unacquainted with the existence of any other terrestrial animals than hogs, dogs, and birds; and seeing our goats and sheep to be very different from the two former, they inferred absurdly, that they must belong to the latter class, in which they knew there were a great variety of species. Though Captain Cook bestowed on his new friend what he supposed would be the most acceptable present, yet he seemed somewhat disappointed. We were afterwards informed, that he eagerly wished to procure a dog, of which kind of animals this island was destitute, though the natives knew that the race existed in other islands of the Pacific Ocean. Captain Clerke had received a similar present, with the same view, from another man, who was equally disappointed in his expectations.

The islanders, whom we had seen in those canoes, were, in general, of the middling stature, and not unlike the Mangeans. Their hair either flowed loosely over their shoulders, or was tied on the crown of the head; and though in some it was frizzled, yet that, as well as the straight sort, was long. Some of the young men were handsome. Like the inhabitants of Mangeea, they wore girdles of glazed cloth, or fine matting, the ends of which were brought between their thighs. Their ears were bored, and they wore about their necks, by way of ornament, a sort of broad grass, stained with red, and strung with berries of the night-shade. Many of them were curiously marked or tatooed from the middle downwards, particularly upon their legs; which made them appear as if they wore boots. Their beards

were long, and they had a kind of sandals on their feet. They were frank and chearful in their deportment, very friendly, and good-natured. Lieutenant Gore returned from his excursion, and informed Captain Cook, that he had examined the west-side of the island, without being able to find a place where a ship could ride in safety, or a boat could land, the shore being bounded by a steep coral rock, against which a continual surf broke with extraordinary violence. But as the inhabitants seemed extremely friendly, and as desirous of our landing as we-ourselves were, Mr. Gore was of opinion, that they might be prevailed upon to bring off to the boats beyond the surf, such articles as we were most in need of. As we had little or no wind, the delay of a day or two was of no great consequence, and therefore it was resolved to try the experiment the next morning: soon after day break some canoes came towards the ships, one of which directed its course to the Resolution. There were in it some cocoa-nuts, plantains, and a hog, for which the natives demanded from us a dog, refusing every other thing we offered by way of exchange. Though one of our gentlemen on board had a dog and bitch, which were great nuisances in the ship and which might have served to propagate a race of so useful an animal in this island, yet he could not be prevailed upon to part with them. However, to gratify these people, Omiah gave them a favourite dog he had brought with him from England, with which acquisition they were highly pleased.

Thursday the 3d of April, at ten o'clock, A. M. Lieutenant Gore was dispatched with three boats, to make trial of the experiment which that officer had proposed. Two of the natives, who had been on board, accompanied him; and Omiah served as an interpreter. The ships being a full league from the island when the boats put off, and the wind being inconsiderable, it was twelve o'clock before we could work up to it. We then perceived our three boats just without the surf, and an amazing number of the islanders on the shore, abreast of them. Concluding from this, that Lieu-

tenant

tenant Gore, and others of our people had landed, we were impatient to know the event. With a view of observing their motions, and being ready to afford them such assistance as they might occasionally require, we kept as near the shore as was consistent with prudence. We were convinced, however, that the reef was a very effectual barrier between us and our friends who had landed, and put them completely out of the reach of our protection. But the natives, in all probability, were not so sensible of this circumstance as we were. Some of them now and then, brought a few cocoa-nuts to the ships, and exchanged them for whatever was offered them. These occasional visits diminished the captain's solicitude about our people who had landed; for, though we could procure no intelligence from our visitors, yet their venturing aboard seemed to imply, that their countrymen on shore had made no improper use of the confidence reposed in them. At length towards the evening, we had the satisfaction of seeing the boats return. When our people got on board, we found that Mr. Gore, Mr. Anderson, Mr. Burney, and Omiah, were the only persons who had landed. The occurrences of the day were now fully reported to Captain Cook by Mr. Gore. Mr. Anderson's account of their transactions, which was very circumstantial, and including some observations on the island, and its inhabitants, was to the following purport.

They rowed towards a sandy beach, where a great number of natives had assembled, and came to an anchor at the distance of a hundred yards from the reef. Several of the islanders swam off, bringing cocoa-nuts with them; and Omiah gave them to understand, that our people were desirous of landing. Soon after two canoes came off; and to inspire the natives with a greater confidence, Mr. Gore and his companions resolved to go unarmed. Mr. Anderson and Lieutenant Burney went in one canoe, a little before the other; and their conductors watching with great attention the motions of the surf, landed them safely on the reef. A native took hold of each of them, with a view of supporting

supporting them in walking over the rugged rocks to the beach, where several others, holding in their hands the green boughs of a species of *mimosa*, met them, and saluted them by the junction of noses. They were conducted from the beach amidst a vast multitude of people, who flocked around them with the most eager curiosity; and being led up an avenue of cocoa-palms, soon came to a number of men, arranged in two rows, and armed with clubs. Proceeding onward among these, they found a person who appeared to be a chief, sitting cross-legged on the ground, and cooling himself with a kind of triangular fan, made from the leaf of the cocoa-palm, with a polished handle of black wood. He wore in his ears large bunches of beautiful feathers of a red colour, but had no other mark to distinguish him from the rest of the people. Our two countrymen having saluted him as he sat, marched on among the men armed with clubs, and came to a second-chief, adorned like the former, and occupied like him, in fanning himself. He was remarkable for his size and corpulence, though he did not appear to be above thirty years of age. They were conducted in the same manner to a third chief, who seemed older than the two former: he also was sitting, and was ornamented with red feathers. After they had saluted him as they had done the others, he desired them both to sit down, which they willingly consented to, being greatly fatigued with walking, and with the extreme heat they felt amidst the surrounding multitude.

The people being ordered to separate, our two gentlemen saw, at a small distance, twenty young women, adorned, like the chiefs, in red feathers, engaged in a dance, which they performed to a slow and solemn air, sung by them all. The gentlemen rose up, and walked forward to see those dancers, who, without paying them the smallest attention, still continued their dance. They seemed to be directed by a man, who, in the capacity of a prompter, mentioned the several motions they were to make. They never changed the spot, as Europeans do in dancing, and though their

their feet were not entirely at rest, this exercise consisted more in moving their fingers very nimbly, holding their hands, at the same time, in a prone position, near the face, and occasionally clapping them together. Their dances and singing are performed in the exactest concert, and the former bear a great resemblance to those of the natives of the Caroline Island. The young women had probably been instructed with extraordinary care, and selected for this ceremony, being superior in beauty to most of those who were in the crowd. They were in general, rather stout, and of an olive complexion, with black hair flowing in ringlets down their necks. Their shape and limbs were elegantly formed; for their dress consisting only of a piece of glazed cloth tied round the waist, which scarcely reached so low as the knees, our gentlemen had an opportunity of examining almost every part. Their features were rather too full to constitute a perfect beauty. Their eyes were of a deep black, and their countenances expressed a great degree of modesty and complacency. Before these beautiful females had finished their dance, a noise was heard as if some horses had been galloping towards our gentlemen; and on turning their eyes aside, they saw the people armed with clubs, who had been desired to entertain them, as they supposed, with an exhibition of their manner of fighting; which they did, one party pursuing another, who ran away.

At this time Lieutenant Burney and Mr. Anderson began to look about for Mr. Gore and Omiah, whom they at length perceived coming up, having been as much incommoded by the crowds of people as they themselves had been, and introduced in the same manner to the three chiefs; the names of whom were Otteroo, Taroa, and Fatowweera. Each of these exacting a present, Mr. Gore gave them such things as he had brought with him for that purpose; after which he informed the chiefs of his views in coming ashore, but was desired to wait till the next day before he should have what he wanted. They now endeavoured to separate our gentlemen from each other, every one
of

of whom had his respective circle to surround, and gaze at him. Mr. Anderson was, at one time, upwards of an hour apart from his friends; and when he told the chief, who was near him, that he wished to speak to Omiah, his request was peremptorily refused. At the same time he found that those near him pilfered several trifling things which were in his pocket; and on his complaining of this treatment to the chief, he justified their behaviour. From these circumstances Mr. Anderson began to apprehend, that they designed to detain our party among them. In this situation he asked for something to eat; upon which they brought him some cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and a sort of four pudding; and when he complained of the heat, occasioned by the multitude of people, the chief himself condescended to fan him. Mr. Burney going to the place where Mr. Anderson was, the latter informed him of his suspicions; and to try whether they were well founded or not, they both attempted to get to the beach; upon which they were soon stopped by some of the natives, who said they must return to the place which they had left. On their coming up they found Omiah under the same apprehensions; but he had, as he imagined, an additional motive of terror; for, having observed, that they had dug a hole in the ground for an oven, which they were now heating, he could assign no other reason for it, than that they intended to roast and devour our people; he went even so far as to ask them, whether that was their intention; at which they were much surprized, asking, in return, whether that custom prevailed among us.

Thus were Mr. Anderson and the others detained the greatest part of the day, being sometimes separated, and sometimes together; but continually in a croud, who desired them frequently to uncover parts of their skin, the sight of which struck the islanders with admiration. They, at the same time, rifled the pockets of our gentlemen; and one of them snatched from Mr. Gore a bayonet, which hung by his side. This being represented to one of the chiefs, he pretended to send a person in search of it, but

but probably countenanced the theft; for Omiah, soon after, had a dagger stolen from his side in the same manner. They now brought some green boughs as emblems of friendship, and sticking the ends of them in the ground, desired our party would hold them as they sat, giving them to understand, that they must stay and eat with them. The sight of a pig lying near the oven, which they had heated, removed Omiah's apprehensions of being put into it himself, and made him think, that it might be intended as a repast for him and his companions. The chief also sent some of his people to provide food for the cattle, and they returned with a few plantain trees, which they conveyed to the boats. In the mean time, Mr. Burney, and Mr. Anderson made a second attempt to get to the beach; but on their arrival, they found themselves watched by people who seemed to have been stationed there for that purpose; for when Mr. Anderson endeavoured to wade in upon the reef, one of them dragged him back by his clothes. They also insisted upon his throwing down some pieces of coral that he had picked up, and on his refusing to comply, took them from him by force: nor would they suffer him to retain some small plants which he had gathered. They likewise took a fan from Mr. Burney, who, on his coming ashore had received it as a present. Finding that obedience to their will was the only method of procuring better treatment, the gentlemen returned to the place they had quitted; whereupon the natives promised, that after they had partaken of a repast, that had been prepared for them, they should be furnished with a canoe to carry them off to their boats. Accordingly, the second chief to whom they had been presented, having seated himself on a low stool, and directed the multitude to form a large ring, made them sit down by him. A number of cocoa-nuts were now brought, with a quantity of baked plantains, and a piece of the pig that had been dressed, was placed before each of them. Their fatigue, however, had taken away their appetites; nevertheless they eat a little to please their entertainers.

When this meal was finished, Omiah, Mr. Gore's interpreter, was questioned by the natives concerning us, our country, our ships and arms. In answer to which, among other particulars, he told them, that our country had ships as large as their island, on board of which were implements of war (describing our guns) of such dimensions, as to contain several people within them; one of which could demolish the island at one shot. As to the guns in our two ships, he acknowledged that they were but small in comparison with the former; yet even with these, he said, we could with great ease, at a considerable distance destroy the island, and every soul in it. On their enquiring by what means this could be done, Omiah produced some cartridges from his pocket, and having submitted to inspection the balls, and the gun-powder by which they were to be set in motion, he disposed the latter upon the ground, and by means of a piece of lighted wood, set it on fire. The sudden blast, the mingled flame and smoke, that succeeded instantaneously, filled the natives with such astonishment, that they no longer doubted the formidable power of our weapons: and had it not been for the terrible ideas they entertained of the guns of our ships, from this specimen of the mode of their operation, it was imagined that they would have detained the gentlemen the whole night; for Omiah assured them, that, if he and his friends did not return on board the same day, they might expect, that our commander, Captain Cook, would fire upon the island. It was now near sun set, when the islanders sent down to the beach the remainder of the provisions that had been dressed, to be carried to the ships; soon after w^h our gentlemen found a canoe prepared to put them off to their boats, which the natives did with great caution; but as they were pushing the canoe into the surf, one of them snatched a bag out of her, which contained a pocket-pistol belonging to Mr. Anderson, who calling out to the thief with marks of the highest displeasure, he swam back to the canoe with the bag. The islanders then put them on board the boats, with the cocoa-nuts, plantains,

plantains, and other provisions; and they immediately rowed back to the ships.

The restrained situation of these gentlemen gave them very little opportunity of observing the country; for they were seldom a hundred yards from the place where they had been introduced to the chiefs, and, consequently, were confined to a few surrounding objects. The first thing that attracted their notice was the number of people, which must have been at least two thousand. Except a few, those who had come on board the ships, were all of an inferior class; for a great number of those that our gentlemen met with on shore, had a superior dignity of demeanour, and their complexion was much whiter. In general, they had their hair, which is long and black, tied on the crown of the head. Many of the young men were perfect models in shape, and of a delicate complexion. The old men were, many of them, corpulent; and they, as well as the young, had a remarkable smoothness of skin. Their general dress consisted of a piece of cloth wrapped about the waist, but some had pieces of mats, most curiously variegated with black and white, formed into a kind of jacket without sleeves; while others wore conical caps made of the core of a cocoa-nut, interwoven with beads. In their ears, which were pierced, they hung pieces of the membranous part of some plant, or stuck there some odoriferous flower. The chiefs, and other persons of rank, had two little balls, with a common base, made of bone; which they hung round their necks with small cords. Red feathers are considered in this island as a particular mark of distinction; for none but the chiefs, and the young women who danced, assumed them. Some of the men were punctured all over their sides and backs, and some of the women had the same ornament (if it deserves that name) on their legs. The elderly women had their hair cropped short, and many of them were cut all over the fore part of the body in oblique lines. The wife of a chief appeared with her child, laid in a piece of red cloth, which had

been presented to her husband: she suckled the infant much after the manner of our women. Another chief introduced his daughter, who was young, beautiful, and modest. No personal deformities were observed in either sex, except a few individuals, who had scars of broad ulcers remaining on the face and other parts. Many of the natives were armed with spears and clubs, the latter of which were generally about six feet long, made of a hard black wood neatly polished. The spears were formed of the same wood, simply pointed, and were in general twelve feet long; but some were so short as to seem intended for darts. They preserved their canoes from the sun under the shade of various trees. Mr. Anderson saw eight or ten of them all double ones; that is, two singles ones lashed together by rafters laid across. They were about four feet deep, and in length about twenty feet, and the sides were rounded with a plank raised on them. Two of these canoes were curiously stained all over with black, in numberless small figures, as triangles, squares, &c. and were far superior to any thing of the kind Mr. Anderson had ever seen at any other island in the South Sea. The paddles were almost elliptical, and about four feet long. Most of the trees observed by Mr. Anderson were cocoa-palms, some species of hibiscus; a sort of euphorbia; and many of the same kind he had seen at Mangeca. The latter are tall and slender, resembling a cypress; and are called by the natives etoa. This gentleman saw also a species of convolvulus, and some treacle-mustard; besides which there are doubtless other plants and fruit-trees, which he had not an opportunity of seeing. The soil, towards the sea, is nothing more than a bank of coral, generally steep and rugged, which, though it has probably been for many centuries exposed to the weather, has suffered no further change than becoming black on its surface. The reef or rock, with which the shore is lined, runs to different breadths into the sea, where it resembles a high steep wall: it is of a brownish colour, and nearly even with the surface of the water; and though its texture is rather porous,

it

the infant
other chief
beautiful,
observed in
ad scars of
ther parts.
and clubs,
feet long,
hed. The
ly pointed,
me were so
preserved
of various
m all dou-
gether by
feet deep,
sides were
vo of these
black, in
es, &c. and
Mr. Ander-
outh Sea.
t four feet
Anderson
a sort of
ad seen at
esembling
oa. This
and some
tless other
n oppor-
s nothing
d rugged,
centuries
er change
f or rock,
t breadths
wall: it is
he surface
er porous,
it

it is capable of withstanding the washing of the surf, which constantly breaks upon it.

Though this island had never before been visited by Europeans, there were other strangers now residing in it; and it was entirely owing to Omiah's accompanying Mr. Gore, that this remarkable circumstance came to our knowledge. He had scarcely landed on the beach, when he found, among the crowd, three of his own countrymen, natives of the Society Isles. At the distance of about two hundred leagues from those islands, an immense ocean intervening, with such miserable sea-boats as their inhabitants make use of, such a meeting, at such a place, so accidentally visited by us, may be considered as one of those extraordinary and unexpected situations, which strike a curious observer with wonder and amazement. The mutual surprise and pleasure with which Omiah and his countrymen engaged in conversation, may easily be imagined. All were equally impatient; they to hear Omiah's adventures, and Omiah to know theirs. Their story, as related by themselves, is a very affecting one. They said, that about twenty persons, male and female, had embarked in a canoe at Otaheite, with an intention of crossing over to Ulitea; but they were prevented by contrary winds from reaching the latter, or returning to the former island. A dreadful tempest drove them into a main ocean, and the sea, continuing to run mountains high, washed overboard some of the women and children, who perished before they experienced any further distress: that, after three days, when the storm abated, those who remained found themselves in an unknown ocean, with little more provisions than were necessary to serve them a very short time: that, having no pilot to direct their course, they continued to go before the wind day after day; and, their stock of provisions being exhausted, they suffered inconceivable hardships: that, their number gradually diminished, worn out by famine and fatigue: that, those who survived had nothing but the sea-weed which they found floating in the sea, and the water which they saved when

it rained, to keep them alive : that, ten days having elapsed, and no land in sight, despair took place of hope, and several, unable to support the pangs of hunger, jumped overboard in their phrenzy, and perished by an easier death ; and the groans of the dying, and the terrible agonies with which some were affected before death came to their relief, exceeded all description. In this melancholy situation they had existed for thirteen days, and how much longer they could have no recollection, for they were taken up insensible of pain, and hardly to be distinguished from the emaciated bodies of the dead among whom they were found, seemingly without life or motion, till by the friendly care of their deliverers they were restored. When they were recovered, they said, it was like waking from a dream : they knew not where they were, nor how they came upon land ; but being told they were taken up at sea, and in what condition, as their senses gradually returned, they by degrees recollected all the circumstances already related : they added, that ever since they were brought to life, they had remained with their deliverers, and were now quite reconciled to their condition, and happy in the situation in which the Eatooa, or good spirit, had placed them. Four men had survived, one of whom had since died ; and the names of the three, now living, are Tavee, Otirreroa, and Orououte ; the former was born at Huaheine, the second at Ulietea, and the latter at Otaheite. Omiah, after hearing their relation, with which he was apparently much affected, told them, that they might now take the opportunity of returning home with him ; that he would intercede for them, and that he was sure, if they chose it, the chiefs of the expedition would grant his request. They thanked Omiah for his kindness ; nor had they any reason to suppose, that such an offer would ever be made them again ; but they were now determined to end their days with the people who had restored them to second life ; and as their dearest relations and friends were of the number of those who perished, the return to their native country would only renew their grief, and
instead

instead of affording them pleasure, would increase their melancholy. The application of this narrative is obvious. It will serve to explain, in a more satisfactory manner than the flimsy conjectures of speculative reasoners, how the detached parts of the world, and, in particular, the islands of the Pacific Ocean, may have been first peopled; those especially that lie at a considerable distance from each other, or from any inhabited parts of a continent. Such accidents as the above related, probably happen frequently in the great Pacific Ocean. In 1696, two canoes, having on board thirty persons of both sexes, were driven, by contrary winds and tempestuous weather, on the Isle of Samal, one of the Philippines, after having been tossed about at sea seventy days, and having performed a voyage, from an island, called by them Amorot, 300 leagues to the East of Samal. Five of the number who embarked, died of the hardships suffered during this extraordinary passage. In 1721, two canoes, one containing 24, the other 6 persons, men, women, and children, were driven from an island, they called Farroilep, northward, to the Isle of Guam, one of the Ladrões, or Mariannes: but these had not sailed so far as their countrymen, who reached Samal, as above, and they had been at sea only 20 days. There seems to be no reason to doubt the authenticity of these two relations. The information contained in the letters of the Jesuits, about these islands, now known under the name of the Carolines, and discovered to the Spaniards by the arrival of the canoes at Samal and Guam, has been adopted by all our later writers.

The natives of this island call it Watecoo. It is situated in the lat. of 20 deg. 1 min. S. and in the long. of 201 deg. 45 min. E. and is about 6 leagues in circumference. It is a beautiful spot, with a surface covered with verdure, and composed of hills and plains. The soil, in some parts is light and sandy; but further up the country, we saw from the ship by the assistance of our glasses, a reddish cast on the rising grounds. There the islanders build their houses, for we could perceive

ceive several of them which were long and spacious. Its produce is nearly the same with that of Mangeea, the island we last quitted. If we may depend on Omiah's account of what he learned from his three countrymen, in the course of conversation, the manners of the people of Watecoo, their general habits of life, and their manner of treating strangers, greatly resemble those that prevail at Otaheite, and its neighbouring islands. There is also a great similarity between their religious ceremonies and opinions. From every circumstance, indeed, it may be considered as indubitable, that the inhabitants of Watecoo derive their descent from the same stock, which has so remarkably diffused itself over the immense extent of the Southern Ocean. Omiah assured us, that they dignified their island with the pompous appellation of Wenooa no to Eatooa, implying a land of Gods, esteeming themselves a race of divinities, possessed with the spirit of the Eatooa. Their language was well understood by Omiah, and equally so by our two New Zealanders who were on board. Though the landing of our gentlemen was the means of enriching the history of our voyage with the foregoing particulars, yet the principal object in view was partly unattained; for we procured scarcely any thing worth mentioning from the island. Indeed it appears from the circumstances already mentioned, that Watecoo can be of little use to any ship wanting refreshment, unless in the case of the most absolute necessity. The natives, knowing now the value of some of our commodities, might be induced to bring off fruits and hogs to a ship standing off or on, or to boats lying off the reef, as ours did. It is doubtful, however, if any fresh water could be procured. For, though some was brought in cocoa-nut shells to the gentlemen, they were told, that it was at a considerable distance; and, probably, it is only to be met with in some stagnant pool, as no running stream was any where to be seen.

Calms and light airs, having alternately prevailed during the night of the 3d of April, before day-break

spacious.
Mangeea,
pend on
his three
the man-
habits of
greatly re-
its neigh-
y between
om every
s indubit-
their de-
markably
Southern
ified their
ooa no te
ng them-
e spirit of
erstood by
nders who
gentlemen
ur voyage
ipal object
ed scarcely
. Indeed
mentioned,
p wanting
bsolute ne-
e of some
o bring off
or to boats
, however,
r, though
gentlemen,
e distance;
some stag-
where to be

y prevailed
day-break

22

an easterly swell had carried the Resolution and Discovery some distance from Watecoo, but having failed of procuring, at that place, the supplies we wanted, we left it without regret, and steered for the island that had been discovered by us three days before. Having a gentle breeze at E. we got up with it by ten o'clock, A. M. on Friday, the 4th, when Captain Cook immediately dispatched Mr. Gore with two boats, to see if he could land, and get subsistence for our cattle. Though a reef surrounded the land here, as at Watecoo, and a considerable surf broke against the rocks, our boats no sooner reached the west-side of the island, but they ventured in, and Mr. Gore and his party arrived safe on shore. Captain Cook seeing from the ship they had so far succeeded, sent off a small boat to know if farther assistance was required. She waited to take in a lading of the produce of the island, and, therefore, did not return till three o'clock in the afternoon. Being cleared, she was sent again for another cargo; at the same time the jolly-boat was also dispatched upon the same business, with orders for Mr. Gore to return with the boats before night, which orders were punctually obeyed. The supply obtained here was about 200 cocoa-nuts for our companies, and for our cattle a quantity of grass, with some leaves of the pandanus. This latter being of a soft, spongy nature, the cattle eat even the branches when cut in small pieces, which are very juicy. This island lies nearly four leagues from Watecoo, the inhabitants of which call it Otakootaia. It is in the latitude of 19 deg. 15 min. south, and the long. of 201 deg. 37 min. E. and is supposed not to exceed three miles in circuit. It is entirely destitute of water; and cocoa-palms were the only common trees found here, of which there were several clusters. We saw numbers of the wharra, as it is called at Otaheite, or the pandanus of the East Indies. We found likewise the callophillum, suriana, with a few other shrubs: also a sort of bindweed, treacle-mustard, a species of the spurge, and the morinda, citrifolia, the fruit of which last is sometimes eaten by the natives of Ota-

heite. Omiah, who landed with the party, dressed some of it for their dinner, but they thought the mess a very indifferent one. A beautiful cuckoo, of a chestnut brown, variegated with black, was the only bird seen among the trees; but, upon the shore, were a small sort of curlew, blue and white herons, some egg birds, and great numbers of noddies. One of the company caught a lizard running up a tree: though small, it had a most forbidding aspect. Many of another sort were also seen. Infinite numbers of a kind of moth, elegantly speckled with black, white, and red, frequented the bushes towards the sea. Some other sorts of moths, pretty butterflies, and a few insects of a different kind were observed. At this time no fixed inhabitants were seen upon this island; but we discovered a few empty huts, which convinced us of its being, at least, inhabited occasionally. Monuments, consisting of several large stones, were erected under the shade of some trees: we saw also some smaller ones, with which several places were inclosed, where we supposed their dead had been buried. In one place we found a great many cockle-shells, of a particular sort, finely grooved, and larger than the first; from which it was conjectured, that the island had been visited by persons who sometimes feed on shell-fish. Mr. Gore left a few nails and a hatchet in one of the huts, for the use of those who might hereafter touch at this island. It may, perhaps, surprize, and seem incredible to some of our readers, when they are told of so many islands abounding with inhabitants, who subsist with little or no water. Yet, true it is, that few or none of the little low islands between the tropics have any water on the surface of the ground, except perhaps in a lagoon, the water of which is generally brackish; nor is it easy to find water by digging. The fact is, the fruits of the earth are their chief food, and the milk of the cocoa-nut serves them for drink. They want no water to dress any part of their food, for they knew not the art of boiling till the Europeans taught them, nor had they a vessel fit for the purpose; neither have they

dressed
 the mess
 of a ches-
 only bird
 were a
 some egg
 e of the
 though
 y of ano-
 f a kind
 and red,
 me other
 insects of
 no fixed
 we disco-
 us of its
 numents,
 ed under
 e smaller
 where we
 one place
 particular
 om which
 visited by
 Mr. Gore
 huts, for
 ch at this
 incredible
 so many
 bsist with
 r none of
 any wa-
 naps in a
 h; nor is
 t is, the
 e milk of
 want no
 ey knew
 ht them,
 ther have
 they

they any occasion for washing their cloaths, the mate-
 rials of which they are made, being of the paper kind,
 will not bear washing. Salt water therefore answers
 their purpose with very little fresh, and adds a relish to
 their fish; in which they dip almost every mouthful
 they eat. This in a great measure accounts for their
 subsisting without water.

Having hoisted in the boats, we made sail again to
 the northward, resolving to try our fortune at Harvey's
 Island, discovered during Captain Cook's former voyage,
 in 1773, and named from Mr. Harvey, the first mate
 of the Endeavour. Sunday, the 6th, at day break,
 we came in sight of it, at the distance of about three
 leagues. About eight o'clock we observed several
 canoes coming from the shore towards the ships.
 We were rather surprized at this circumstance, as no
 traces or signs of inhabitants were seen when the island
 was first discovered: this, indeed, might be owing to
 a brisk wind that then blew, and prevented their ca-
 noes from venturing out. As we advanced nearer to
 the island, six or seven double canoes immediately came
 near us with from six to three men in each of them.
 At the distance of about a stone's-throw from the ship
 they stopped, and it was with difficulty Omiah pre-
 vailed on them to come along-side; but they could not
 be induced to trust themselves on board. Indeed,
 their disorderly behaviour did not indicate a dispo-
 sition to trust, or to treat us well. They attempted to
 steal some oars out of the Discovery's boat, and struck
 a man for endeavouring to prevent them. They also
 cut away a net containing meat, which hung over the
 stern of that ship, and at first would not restore it,
 though they afterwards permitted us to purchase it
 from them. Those who were about our ship, the Re-
 solution, behaved equally disorderly and daring; for
 with a sort of hooks, made of a long stick, they
 openly endeavoured to rob us of several things, and
 actually got a frock belonging to one of our people.
 It appeared that they had a knowledge of bartering,
 for they exchanged some fish for small nails, of which

they were extravagantly fond, and called them goore, Pieces of paper, or any other trifling article that was thrown to them, they caught with the greatest avidity ; and if what was thrown fell into the sea, they immediately plunged in to swim after it.

Though the distance between Harvey's Island and Watecoo is not very great, the inhabitants differ from each other, both in person and disposition. The colour of the natives of Harvey's Island is of a deeper cast, and some of them have a fierce savage aspect, like the natives of New Zealand. Their hair is long and black, either hanging loose about their shoulders, or tied in a bunch on the top of the head. Some few, indeed, had it cropped short, and in two or three of them, it was of a red or brownish cast. Their cloathing is a narrow piece of mat, bound several times round the lower part of the body, and passing between the thighs. We saw a fine cap of red feathers in one of the canoes, and some of the natives were ornamented with the shell of a pearl-oyster, polished, and hung about the neck. The mode of ornament, so prevalent among the natives of this ocean, of puncturing, or tatooing their bodies, not one of them had adopted ; but, though singular in this respect, their being of the same common race is not to be doubted. Their language more resembles the dialect of Otaheite, than that of Mangeea or Watecoo. Like the natives of those islands, they enquired from whence we came, whither bound, the ship's name, that of our captain, and the number of men on board. Such questions as we proposed to them, in our turn, they very readily answered. They informed us, among other particulars, that they had before seen two large ships, but had not spoken to them as they passed. These were, doubtless, the Resolution and Adventure. They acquainted us, that the name of their island was Terouggemou Atooa ; and that they were subject to Teerevatoeah, king of Watecoo. Their food, they said, consisted of cocoa-nuts, fish, and turtle ; being destitute of dogs and hogs, and the island not producing

ducing bread-fruit or plantains. Their canoes (near thirty of which appeared one time in sight) are tolerably large, and well built, and bear some resemblance to those of Wateoo. About one o'clock, we drew near the N. W. part of the island; this being the only place where we could expect to find a good anchorage. Captain Cook immediately dispatched Lieutenant King, with two armed boats, to sound, and reconnoitre the coast. The boats were no sooner hoisted out, than our new visitors suspended their traffic, pushing for shore as fast as possible, and came no more near us. The boats returned at three o'clock, and Mr. King informed the captain, that he could find no anchorage for the ships; and that the boats could advance no farther than the outer edge of the reef, which was almost a quarter of a mile from the shore. That a number of the natives came upon the reef armed with clubs and long pikes, meaning, as he supposed, to oppose his landing; though, at the same time, they threw cocoanuts to our people, and requested them to land: yet, notwithstanding this seemingly friendly treatment, the women were very active in bringing down a fresh supply of darts and spears. This report having been taken into consideration, it was concluded, that, as we could not bring the ships to an anchor, an attempt to procure grass here would be attended with delay and danger. Being thus disappointed in all the islands after our leaving New Zealand, and having from variety of circumstances, been unavoidably retarded in our progress, it was in vain to think of doing any thing this year in the high latitudes of the northern hemisphere, from which we were so far distant, though it was now the season for our operations there. Thus situated, it was necessary to pursue such measures as appeared best calculated to preserve our cattle, and save the stores and provisions of the ships; the better to enable us to prosecute our northern discoveries, which could not commence till a year later than was intended. If we could fortunately have procured a supply of water and grass, at any of the islands we had lately visited,

sited, we intended to have stood back to the S. till we had got a westerly wind. But without such a supply, the certain consequence of doing this, would have been the loss of the cattle, before it was possible for us to reach Otaheite, without gaining a single point of advantage respecting the grand object of our voyage. The captain, therefore, determined to bear away for the Friendly Isles, where he knew he could be well supplied with every thing he wanted : and it being necessary to run night and day, he ordered Captain Clerke to keep with the Discovery right a-head of us, because that ship could best claw off the land, which we might possibly fall in with in our passage.

Bearing away, therefore, we steered W. by S. with a fine breeze. It was proposed to proceed first to Middleburgh, or Eooa, thinking we might have provision enough for the cattle, to last till we should arrive at that island. But the next day, about noon, those faint breezes that had so long retarded us, again returned ; and we found it necessary to get into the latitude of Palmerston's and Savage Islands, which Captain Cook discovered in 1774 ; that, in case of necessity, recourse might be had to them. The weather continued variable, and though plenty of rain fell every day, yet it was found advisable to obtain water by distillation, to be used for every purpose for which it was fit. The still was kept at work a whole day ; during which time we procured about 15 gallons of fresh water. It was apt to discolour the meat in which it was boiled, and to tincture every thing with a disagreeable blackness ; but our crews preferred it to rain-water, on account of the tarry taste communicated by the latter. Light breezes continued till Thursday, the 10th, at which time the wind blew some hours fresh from the N. and N. W. In the afternoon we had some heavy rain, attended with thunder squalls. We collected as much rain-water as filled five of our puncheons. When these squalls had blown over, the wind was very unsettled, till the next day at noon, when it was fixed at N. N. W. and blew a fresh breeze. Sunday the 13th, at day-break, we came in sight

fight of Palmerston's Island, bearing W. by S. at the distance of about 5 leagues; but did not get up with it till the 14th, at eight o'clock, A. M. We now dispatched three boats, and one from the Discovery, with a proper officer in each, to search for a convenient landing place; we being, at this time, under an absolute necessity of procuring here some provender for our cattle, or we must certainly have lost them. What is called here Palmerston's Island, consists of a group of small islots, about nine or ten in number, connected together by a reef of coral rocks, and lying in a circular direction. The boats first examined the most south-easterly islot; and not succeeding there, ran down to the second, where they immediately landed. We now bore down with the ships, till we were abreast of the place, where we kept standing off and on, there being no bottom to be found to anchor upon. This, however, was of no material consequence, as there were no human beings upon the island, except the party who had landed from our boats. One of these returned at one o'clock, laden with scurvy-grass, and young cocoa-trees, which was, at this time, a most excellent repast for our animals on board. A message was brought from Mr. Gore, who commanded the party on this expedition, informing us, that the island abounded with the produce of which he had sent us a sample, and also with the wharra-tree and cocoa-nuts; in consequence of which the captain resolved to procure a sufficient supply of these useful articles, before we quitted our station, and accordingly he went ashore in a small boat, accompanied by the captain of the Discovery; where they found, to their satisfaction, every one hard at work.

The landing place of this islot is a small creek, formed by the reef, of rather more than a boat's length in every direction, and covered from the force of the sea, by rocks projecting on each side. The islot itself is scarcely a mile in circuit; and not above three feet higher than the level of the sea. It appears to consist of a coral sand, with a small mixture of blackish mould, produced from rotten vegetables: yet, this poor soil

soil is covered with trees and bushes of the same kind as those we had seen at Otakootaia or Wenooa-ette, though not in so great a variety. We perceived a great number of man-of war birds, tropic-birds, and two sorts of boobies, which were now laying their eggs, and so exceedingly tame as to permit us to take them off their nests, which consist only of a few sticks loosely put together. These tropic birds differ essentially from the common sort, being of a beautiful white, slightly tinged with red, and having two long tail-feathers of a deepish crimson. Our people killed a considerable number of each sort, which though not the most delicate kind of food, were highly acceptable to us, who had been a long time confined to a salt diet. We saw plenty of red crabs creeping about among the trees; and caught several fish, which, when the sea retired, had been left in holes upon the reef. At one part of this, which bounds the lake within, almost even with the surface, there is a large bed of coral, which affords a most enchanting prospect. Its base, which is fixed to the shore, extends so far that it cannot be seen, so that it appears to be suspended in the water. The sea was then unruffled, and the resulgence of the sun exposed the various sorts of coral, in the most beautiful order; some parts luxuriantly branching into the water; others appearing in vast variety of figures; and the whole heightened by spangles of the richest colours, glowing from a number of large clams, interspersed in every part. Even this delightful scene was greatly improved by the multitude of fishes, that gently glided along, seemingly with the most perfect security. Their colours were the most beautiful that can be imagined, blue, yellow, black, red, &c. far exceeding any thing that can be produced by art. The richness of this submarine grotto was increased greatly by their various forms; and the whole could not possibly be surveyed without a pleasing transport, accompanied, at the same time, with regret, that a work so astonishingly elegant should be concealed in a place so seldom explored by the human eye. No traces of any inhabitants

inhabitants having been here, were discovered. We saw, indeed, a piece of a canoe, upon the beach, but this might have been drifted from some other island. We were surprised, however, at perceiving some small brown rats on this little spot, not easily accounted for, unless we admit the possibility of their being imported in the canoe of which we saw the remains. The boats, when laden, returned on board, with the two captains, leaving Mr. Gore and his party to pass the night on shore, to be ready for business the next morning.

Tuesday, the 15th, like the preceding day, was spent in collecting subsistence for the cattle, consisting principally of tender branches of the wharra-tree, palm-cabbage, and young cocoa-nut trees. A sufficient supply of these having been procured by sun-set, the captain ordered all the people on board: but, having very little wind, he determined to employ the next day, by endeavouring from the islot to the leeward, to get some cocoa nuts for our people: to this end we kept standing off and on all night; and about nine o'clock in the morning, we went to the west side of the islot, and landed from our boats, with little difficulty. The people immediately were employed in gathering cocoanuts, which we found in the greatest plenty; but it was a tedious operation to convey them to our boats, being obliged to carry them half a mile over the reef, up to the middle in water. Omiah, who accompanied us, presently caught with a scoop-net, as many fish as supplied the party on shore with a dinner, besides sending a quantity to each ship. Men-of-war and tropic birds were found in abundance, so that we fared most sumptuously. In these trips to the uninhabited islands, Omiah was of the greatest service to us. He caught the fish, and dressed them, as well as the birds we killed, after the fashion of his country, with a dexterity and cheerfulness that did him honour. Before night, the boats made two trips, and were each time heavy laden: with the last, the captain returned on board, leaving our third lieutenant, Mr. Williamson, to prepare another lading for the boats against the next morning. Ac-

cordingly about seven o'clock they were dispatched, and returned at noon. No delay was made in sending them back for another cargo, with orders for all hands to be on board by sun-set. These orders being punctually obeyed, we hoisted in our boats, and sailed to the westward, with a light breeze from the north. This last islot, which we now left, is somewhat larger than the other, and almost covered with cocoa-palms. The other productions were the same as at the first islot. On the beach we found two pieces of board, one of which was rudely carved, and an elliptical paddle. These were, perhaps, a part of the same canoe, the remains of which we had seen on the other beach, the two islots being within half a mile of each other. There were not so many crabs here as at the last place, but we found some scorpions and insects, and a much greater number of fish upon the reefs. Among the rest were some beautiful large spotted eels, which would raise themselves out of the water, and endeavour to bite their pursuers. There are also snappers, parrot-fish, and a brown spotted rock-fish, not larger than a small haddock, so tame, that it would remain fixed, and gaze at us. If we had been really in want, a sufficient supply might easily have been had, for thousands of the clams stuck upon the reef, many of which weighed two or three pounds. There were also some other sorts of shell-fish; and when the tide flowed several sharks came with it, some of which were killed by our people; but their presence rendered it, at that time, unsafe to walk in the water. Mr. Williamson and his party, who were left on shore, were much pestered in the night with musquitoes. Some of them shot two curlews, and some plovers on the shore: one or two cuckoos, like those at Wenoa-ette, were also seen. These islots, comprehended under the name of Palmerston's Island, may be said to be the summits of a reef of coral rock, covered only with a thin coat of sand; though clothed with trees and plants, like the low grounds of the high islands in this spacious ocean.

They

They are situated in 18 deg. 11 min. S. lat. and 196 deg. E. long. from Greenwich.

We now steered W. in order to make Annamooka, or, as it is called by the Dutch, Rotterdam, who first discovered it. We had variable winds with squalls, some thunder, and much rain. The showers being very copious, we saved a considerable quantity of water; and as we could procure a greater supply in one hour, by the rain, than by distillation in a month, we laid the still aside, as being attended with more trouble than advantage. The heat, which had continued in the extreme for about a month, became much more disagreeable in this close rainy weather, and we apprehended it would soon become noxious. It is remarkable, that there was not then a single person sick on board either of the ships. On Tuesday the 22nd, we had clear weather, but a great swell from the S. a sure presage of an approaching storm; which soon came on, and increased to such an alarming height before night, attended with thunder, lightning, and rain, with a tremendous sea, that brought the Discovery under bare poles till morning appeared. She then made sail under close reefed top-sails; and, about eleven at night, narrowly escaped running on shore on Savage Island. The man at the mast-head calling out land, they soon, dark as it was, got sight of it close on their lee-bow, steering directly for it. They instantly put about, and fired a gun as a signal for the Resolution (then to windward about half a mile) to do the same. So narrow an escape made a strong impression on the ship's company, who, thoughtless as seamen are, could not help looking up to heaven with thankful hearts for so signal a deliverance! As soon as it was light the next morning, we saw this execrated island at the distance of about four leagues. Savage Island was discovered by Captain Cook in 1774. In the night between the 24th and 25th we passed it; and on Monday, the 28th, about ten o'clock, A. M. we saw the islands to the eastward of Annamooka, bearing N. by W. about five leagues distant. We steered to the S. and then hauled up for

Annamooka. At the approach of night, the weather being squally, with rain, we anchored in fifteen fathoms water. Immediately two canoes paddled towards us, and came along side without hesitation. Four men were in one of the canoes, and three in the other. They brought with them some sugar-canes, bread-fruit, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, which they bartered with us for nails. After these canoes had left us, we were visited by another, but night approaching, she did not continue long with us. The nearest island to us was Komango, five miles distant to which, at four o'clock, the next morning, Lieutenant King was dispatched with two boats, in order to procure refreshments. At five, signal was made to weigh, to proceed to Annamooka. When day-light appeared, we were visited by six or seven canoes, bringing with them two pigs, some fowls, several large wood-pigeons, small rails, and some violet coloured coots, besides fruits, and roots of various kinds, which they exchanged with us for nails, hatchets, beads, &c. They had other articles of commerce, but Captain Cook gave particular orders that no curiosities should be purchased, till the ships were supplied with provisions, and they should have permission from him. About noon Mr. King's boat returned with seven hogs, some fowls, a quantity of fruit and roots: also some grass for our animals. His party was treated with great civility at Komango. The inhabitants did not appear to be numerous; and their huts, which almost touched each other, were but indifferent. Toobou-langee, the chief of the island, and another, named Taipa, came on board with Mr. King. They brought a hog, as a present to our captain, and promised to bring a greater number the next day. The boats being aboard, we stood for Annamooka-ette, (or little Annamooka, and the breakers at the S. E. but on drawing near, we met with very irregular soundings, which obliged us to relinquish the design, and go to the southward. This carried us to leeward, and we found it necessary to spend the night under sail. It was dark and rainy, and we had the wind from every direction,

The

The next morning, Wednesday, the 30th, at day-light, we were farther off than we had been the preceding evening, and the wind was now right in our teeth. We continued to ply the whole day, to very little purpose; and, in the evening, anchored in 39 fathoms water; the west-point of Annamooka bearing E. N. E. four miles distant. Tooboulangee and Taipa, agreeable to their promise, brought off some hogs; and we obtained others, by bartering, from the different canoes that followed us, and a large quantity of fruit. It is remarkable, that those who visited the ships that day, would hardly part with any of their commodities to any one but Captain Cook.

On Thursday May the 1st, a boat was hoisted out, and the master was ordered to sound the S. W. side of Annamooka. When he returned, he reported, that he had sounded between Great and Little Annamooka, where he found 12 fathoms depth of water: that the place was very well sheltered from winds; but that fresh water was to be had only at a considerable distance inland; and that even there it was neither plentiful nor good. For this good reason, it was resolved to anchor on the north-side of the island, where, in the captain's former voyage, he had found a convenient place for watering and landing. Though not above a league distant, we did not reach it till about five o'clock in the afternoon, being retarded by the quantity of canoes that crowded round the ships, laden with abundant supplies of the produce of their island. Several of these canoes, which were double, had a large sail, and carried between 40 and 50 men each. Several women were also in them, incited, perhaps, by curiosity to visit us; though they were as eager as the men in bartering, and used the paddle with equal skill and dexterity. We worked into the road, and cast anchor in 18 fathoms, the island extending from E. to S. W. three quarters of a mile distant. Thus Captain Cook resumed the station which he had occupied when he visited Annamooka three years before; and probably where

The

where Tasman, who first discovered this island, anchored in 1643.

We had now been just 60 days in a passage, which in a direct course could not have exceeded ten, and had been exposed to severe trials, owing to some fatality in pursuing a track which there was not a seaman aboard who did not disapprove. It seemed to have no object of discovery in view, as we fell nearly into the same which Captain Cook had formerly navigated; nor did we meet with a single island, which one or other of our late voyagers had not seen or visited in their different routs. How it happened is not easy to be accounted for, as it was next to a miracle, that any creature on board the *Resolution* remained alive to reach our present harbour. Had not the copious rains that fell almost incessantly from the time that we passed the tropic till our arrival here, supplied us with a daily consumption of water, not only the animals, but the men must have perished. Happy were we now, however, in finding ourselves on a friendly coast. We forgot the dangers we had escaped, and thought only of enjoying with inexpressible pleasure the sweets of these happy islands, whose spontaneous productions perfume the air to a considerable distance with a fragrance inconceivably reviving; and whose plantations exhibit a richness of prospect as we approach them, owing to the beautiful intermixture of the various blossoms, with the vivid green leaves of the trees, of which the most animated description can afford but a faint idea. Add to these, the tufted clumps which adorn the little rising hills, that appear every where interspersed delightfully among the verdant lawns, and rich, low, surrounding vallies. Nothing in nature can be more pleasing to the eye, or more grateful to the sense. We were no sooner moored in the harbour, than we were surrounded with innumerable little boats, or canoes most curiously constructed and ornamented; the sides with a polish that surpassed the blackest ebony, and the decks inlaid with mother of pearl and tortoiseshell, equal to the best cabinets of European manufacture.

ture. In this kind of workmanship, those islanders seem to excel. Their weapons of war, their clubs, the paddles of their boats, and even their fish-hooks are polished and inlaid with variegated shells, by an infinite accumulation of which their shores are margined, and among them our naturalists found some of superlative beauty. These boats generally held three persons, and under their decks, which take up two thirds of their length, they brought the fruits of their plantations, and the manufactures of their country, which consisted of a great variety of useful things, and others ornamental. Of the first sort, besides cloth of different fabrics, were combs, fish-hooks, lines, nets, needles made of bone, thread, purses, calabashes made of reeds, so closely wrought as to be water-tight; with a variety of other utensils. Among the latter, were bracelets, breast plates, ornamented with feathers of a vivid glow; masks, mantalets composed of feathers, so artfully and beautifully arranged, as even our English ladies would not disdain to wear.

Friday the 2nd, during the preparations for watering, Captain Cook went on shore, in the forenoon, accompanied by Captain Clerke, and others, to fix on a place for setting up the observatories, the natives having readily granted us permission. Nor was the civility of the chiefs confined to their readiness in supplying the ships with provisions; for they complimented the Captain with the use of a large boat-house, conveniently situated near the beach, and which answered the purpose of a tent: and at the same time presented the officers with breast-plates, beautifully decorated with feathers, being the richest offerings they had to make. In return, our commander was not wanting in generosity, loading them with hatchets, knives, linen-cloth, glass and beads, with which they thought themselves amply repaid. Toobou, the chief of the island, conducted Captain Cook and Omiah to his house, situated on a pleasant spot in the centre of his plantation. It was surrounded with a grass-plot, which he said was for the purpose of cleaning their feet before they entered his habitation.

bitation. Such an attention to cleanliness we had never observed before, wherever we had visited in this ocean; though we afterwards found it to be very common at the Friendly Islands. No carpet in an English drawing-room could be kept neater, than the mats that covered the floor of Toobou's house. Tents were now carried on shore, the astronomers observatory erected; wooders and waterers appointed; and all the artificers on board employed in the reparations of the ships; not a few being wanting after a voyage of two months, through a tempestuous sea, during which the elements of fire, air, and water, might be said to be in perpetual conflict. While these things were about, we bartered for some hogs and fruit; the ships were crowded with the natives; and as very few of them came empty-handed, we were speedily supplied with every refreshment. During these transactions the two captains, and the chiefs of Annamooka, were contriving to vary the pleasures of their respective guests, and to entertain them with new diversions. They were mutually engaged on board and on shore to surprise each other with novelty. On board, the chiefs were entertained with music, dancing, and feasting, after the European manner; and with what seemed more pleasing to them, as they paid more attention thereto, with the various operations of the artificers who were at work on their respective employments. The facility with which the boat-builders performed their work attracted particularly their notice: when they beheld the labour of a year with them performed in a week, by a less number of hands, their astonishment was beyond conception; nor were they less amazed to see large timber cut through the middle, and sawed into planks, while they were spectators, which they had no means of effecting in their island in many days. The chiefs on shore, in return, endeavoured to entertain our gentlemen: they feasted them, like tropical kings, with barbicued hogs, fowls, and with the most delicious fruits. After dinner, they introduced their music, and dancers, who were chiefly of the theatrical kind, and excelled in agility,

and

ever
can ;
t the
oom
d the
d on
ders
oard
a few
gh a
, air,
fflict.
some
the
aded,
nent.
d the
plea-
them
gaged
with
with
man-
them,
rious
their
h the
rticu-
of a
mber
tion ;
r cut
e they
ecting
re, in
they
hogs,
inner,
were
gility,
and



London: Published as the Act directs, by Alex^r. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16, Paternoster Row.



a
in
fo
th
p
an
m
lo
co
th
pa
ed
th
th
in
ing
tan
of
tha
fow
ma
and
ign
voy
imp
ther
an
at
hav
amo
mor
the
orb
whi
diff
pref
and
to
habi
learn

N

and varied attitudes, many of the capital performers in Europe. A sort of pantomime succeeded, in which some prize fighters displayed their feats of arms; and this part of the drama concluded with a humorous representation of some laughable story, which produced among the chiefs, and their attendants, the most immoderate mirth. The songsters came last, the melody of whose voices was heightened by a kind of accompaniment, not unusual in the earliest ages, among the politest nations, as may be learnt from antient paintings, where the singers and dancers are represented with flat clams or shells in their hands, snapping them together, to harmonize their tunes, and regulate their movements. Though this farcical exhibition was insipid to us, it was not wholly without its use, in marking a similarity of manners among mankind, at the distance of half the globe, and at a period when the arts of civil life were in their infancy. Who knows, but that the seeds of the liberal arts, that have now been sown by European navigators in these happy climes, may, a thousand years hence, be ripened into maturity; and that the people, who are just emerging from ignorance into science, may, when the memory of these voyages are forgotten, be found in the zenith of their improvements by other adventurers, who may pride themselves as the first discoverers of new countries, and an unknown people, infinitely superior to those, who at that time, may inhabit these regions, and who may have lost their boasted arts, as we, at this day see, among the wretched inhabitants of Greece, and the still more miserable slaves of Egyptian bondage. Such are the vicissitudes to which the inhabitants of this little orb are subject; and such, perhaps, are the vicissitudes which the globe itself must undergo before its final dissolution. To a contemplative mind, these islands present a mortifying spectacle of the ruins of a broken and desolated portion of the earth; for it is impossible to survey so many fragments of rocks, some with inhabitants and some without, and not conclude with the learned Dr. Burnet, that they are the effects of some

early convulsion of the earth, of which no memory remains.

Captain Cook having settled every thing to his satisfaction, returned on board in the evening, leaving Mr. King in command upon the island. Taipa was now become our trusty friend, and, in order to be near our party, had a house carried on mens shoulders, a quarter of a mile, and placed by the side of the shed which our party occupied.

On Saturday the 3d, our various operations on shore began. Some were busied in making hay, others in filling our water-casks, and a third party in cutting wood. On this day Mess. King and Baily began to observe equal latitudes of the sun, in order to get the rate of our time-keepers. In the evening, Taipa harangued the natives for some time, but we could only guess at the subject, and supposed he was instructing them how to treat us, and advising them to bring the produce of the island to market. His eloquence had the desired effect, and occasioned us to receive a plentiful supply of provisions the day following. On the 4th, the Discovery lost her small bower anchor, the cable being cut in two by the rocks. On the 6th, we were visited by a chief from Tongataboo, whose name was Feenou: he was introduced by Taipa in the character and stile of king of all the Friendly Isles. Captain Cook was now informed, that, on our arrival, a canoe had been immediately dispatched to Tongataboo with the news, which occasioned his coming to Annamooka. We were also informed by the officer on shore, that, on his arrival, all the natives were ordered out to meet him, who saluted him by bowing their heads as low as his feet, the soles of which they touched with the palm of each hand, and afterwards with the back part. A personage received with such extraordinary marks of respect, could not be supposed less than a king. In the afternoon, our captain went to pay a visit to this great man, having first received from him a present of two fish, brought on board by one of his attendants. As soon as the captain landed, Feenou came up to him.

He

He was tall and thin, and appeared to be about thirty years of age. His features were more of the European cast than any we had seen here. After the first salutation, Captain Cook requested to know if he was king; as he entertained some doubts on that score, perceiving he was not the man whom he remembered to have seen in that character during his former voyage. Taipa answered eagerly for him, and mentioned no less than 153 islands, of which he said, he was the sovereign. Soon after, our grand visitor, attended by five or six servants, accompanied us on board. Captain Cook made them suitable presents, and entertained them in a manner which he thought would be most agreeable to them. Towards the evening the captain attended them on shore in his boat, into which, by order of the chief, three hogs were conveyed, as a return for the presents he had received. We were then informed of an accident, the relation of which will convey some idea of the extent of the authority exercised here over the inferior sort of people. While Feenou was on board the Resolution, an inferior chief ordered all the natives to retire from the post they occupied. Some of them, however, having ventured to return, he beat them most unmercifully with a large stick. One, in particular, received so violent a blow on the side of the face, that the blood gushed from his mouth and nostrils; and, after lying motionless for some time, he was removed from the place in convulsions. The savage who gave the blow, on being told, that he had certainly killed the man, only laughed at the circumstance, and, indeed, it was very evident he did not grieve for what he had done. We had afterwards the satisfaction of hearing, that the poor sufferer was out of danger. On the 7th, being Wednesday, the Discovery having found her small bower anchor, shifted her birth; but not till after her best bower cable had met with the fate of the other. This day Feenou dined on board the Resolution, and also on the next, when he was attended by Taipa, Toobou, and some other chiefs. Taipa only, however, was permitted to sit at table with

Feenou, or even to eat in his presence. The captain was highly pleased on account of this etiquette; for before the arrival of Feenou, he had generally a larger company than he chose, his table being crowded with visitors of both sexes. For though at Otaheite the females are denied the privilege of eating in company with the men, this is not the practice at the Friendly Islands.

A large junk axe having been stolen out of the ship by one of the natives, on the first day of our arrival at Annamooka, application was made to Feenou to exert his authority to get it restored; who gave orders for that purpose; which exacted such implicit obedience, that it was brought on board before we had finished our dinner. We had many opportunities of remarking how expert these people were in thievery. Even some of their chiefs were not ashamed of practicing that art. On the 9th, one of them was detected carrying out of the ship the bolt belonging to the spun-yarn winch, which we had carefully concealed under his cloaths; for which offence the captain sentenced him to receive a dozen lashes, and to be confined till he paid a hog for his liberty. Though, after this circumstance we were troubled with no more thieves of rank, their servants and slaves were constantly employed in this dirty business; and they received a flogging with as much seeming indifference, as if it had been upon the main-mast. When any of them were caught in the act of thieving, instead of interceding in their behalf, their masters would advise us to kill them: but as we were not disposed to be their judges and executioners, they generally escaped without any kind of punishment; for we thought them to be alike insensible of the shame and torture of corporal chastisement. At length Captain Clerke contrived a mode of punishment which had some effect. Immediately upon detection, he ordered their heads to be completely shaved, and thus pointed them out as objects of ridicule to their countrymen; at the same time our people were put upon their guard, to deprive them of future opportunities for a re-

petition of their thefts. Feenou was so fond of our company, that he dined on board every day; but he did not always partake of our fare. Saturday the 10th, his servants brought him a mess, which had been dressed on shore, consisting of fish, soup, and yams: cocoa-nut liquor had been used instead of water, in which the fish had been boiled or stewed, (perhaps in a wooden vessel with hot stones) and it was brought on board in a plantain leaf. Captain Cook tasted of the mess, and was so well pleased with it, that he afterwards ordered some fish to be dressed in the same way; but though his cook succeeded tolerably well, it was much inferior to the dish he attempted to imitate.

Sunday the 11th, we removed from the shore, the observatories, horses, and a variety of things we had landed, intending to sail as soon as the Discovery should have recovered her best bower anchor. The live stock which had been landed the day after our arrival, on a small island, about half a mile from the shore to graze, were amazingly recovered: from perfect skeletons, the horses and cows were grown plump, and as playful as colts. On the 12th, the tents were struck, and Mr. Philipson, lieutenant of marines, lost all his bedding, by the carelessness of the centinel, who received 12 lashes for neglect of duty. In the morning, the long-boat was found swamped, and all the stern sheets, and several other articles belonging to her missing, and never recovered, for which the marine, who had the care of the watch, was severely punished. Feenou, hearing that the captain meant to proceed to Tongataboo, earnestly entreated him to alter his plan; expressing as much aversion to it, as if, by diverting him from it, he wished to promote some particular interest of his own. He warmly recommended a group of islands called Hapae, lying to the N. E. where he assured us, we could be easily and plentifully supplied with every refreshment; and even offered to attend us thither in person. In consequence of his advice Hapae was made choice of; and as it had not been visited by any European vessel, the surveying it became

became an object to Captain Cook. On Tuesday the 13th, Captain Clerke's anchor was happily recovered; and on the morning of the 14th, we made sail, and left Annamooka, with a fine breeze, wind N. E. course W. S. W.

Notwithstanding this island is somewhat higher than the other small isles that surround it, yet it is lower than Manglea and Wateoo; and even those are but of a moderate height. The shore where our ships lay, consists of a steep, rugged, coral rock, about nine or ten feet high, except two sandy beaches, which are defended from the sea, by a reef of the same sort of rock. In the centre of the island is a salt water lake, about a mile and a half in length, round which the ground rises with a gradual ascent, and we could not trace its having any communication with the sea. On the rising parts of the island, especially towards the sea, the soil is either of a blackish loess mould, or a reddish clay; but there is not a stream of fresh water to be found in any part of the island. The land is well cultivated, except in a few places; and, though some parts appear to lie waste, they are only left to recover the strength exhausted by constant culture; for we often saw the natives at work upon these fallows, in order to plant them again. Yams and plantains form their principal plantations; many of which are very extensive, and enclosed with fences of reeds about six feet high. Fences of less compass were often seen within these, surrounding the houses of the principal people. The bread-fruit and cocoa-nut-trees are interspersed without any regular order, but principally near the habitations of the natives. The other parts of the island, especially towards the sea and round the lake, are covered with luxuriant trees and bushes; among which are a great many mangroves and faitanoo-trees. All the rocks and stones about the island are of coral, except in one place, to the right of the sandy beach, where there is a rock of about 25 feet in height, of a calcarious stone, and of a yellowish colour; but even here, some large pieces are to be seen of the same coral
rock

rock as that which composes the shore. We sometimes amused ourselves by walking up the country and shooting wild ducks, resembling our widgeon, which are very numerous on the salt lake, as well as on the pool where we procured our water. We found, in these excursions, that the inhabitants frequently deserted their houses to repair to the trading place, without entertaining the least suspicion, that strangers would take away, or destroy, any property that belonged to them. From this circumstance it might be supposed, that most of the natives were sometimes collected on the beach, and that there could be no great difficulty in forming an accurate computation of their number; but the continual resort of visitors from other islands, rendered it impossible. However, as we never saw more than a thousand persons collected together at one time, it may reasonably be supposed, that there are twice that number upon the island. In the direct tract to Hapae, whither we were now bound, to the N. and N. E. of Annamooka, a great number of small isles are seen. We had more than 60 within sight, all of them surrounded with reefs of rocks, with so many windings and turnings, as truly might be said to constitute a labyrinth. Amidst the rocks and shoals adjoining to this group, we were doubtful whether there might be a free passage for ships of such magnitude as ours; though the natives sailed through the intervals in their canoes: therefore when we weighed anchor from Annamooka, we steered to go to the westward of the above islands, and N. N. W. towards Kao and Toofoa, two islands remarkable for their great height, and the most westerly of those in sight. Feenou, with his attendants remained in the Resolution till about noon of Wednesday the 14th, and then entered the large sailing canoe, which had brought him from Tongataboo, and stood in among the cluster of islands of which we were now abreast. They are scattered, at unequal distances, and most of them are as high as Annamooka. Some of them are two or three miles in length, and others only half a mile. Many of them have

have steep rocky shores ; some reddish cliffs ; and others have sandy beaches, extending almost their whole length. In general they are entirely clothed with trees, among which are many cocoa-palms, each having the appearance of a beautiful garden placed in the sea. The serene weather we now had, contributed greatly to heighten the scene ; and the whole might convey an idea of the realization of some fairy land. It appears, that some of these islands, have been formed, as Palmerston's island was supposed to have been ; for one of them is now entirely sand, and another has but a single bush or tree upon it. About four o'clock, P. M. we steered to the north, leaving Toofoa and Kao on our larboard. We intended to have anchored for the night, but it came on before we could find a place in less than 50 fathoms water ; and we rather chose to spend the night under sail, than come to in such a depth. At four o'clock in the afternoon, we had been within two leagues of Toofoa, and observed the smoke thereof several times in the day. There is a volcano upon it, of which the Friendly Islanders entertain some superstitious notions, and call it Kollofee, saying it is an Otoo, or divinity. We were informed, that it sometimes throws up very large stones, and the Crater is compared to the size of a very small islet, which has not ceased smoking in the memory of the inhabitants ; nor have they any tradition that it ever did. We sometimes saw the smoke from the centre of the island, even at Annamooka, the distance of at least 10 leagues. We were told, that Toofoa is but thinly inhabited, but that the water upon it is excellent. On Thursday the 15th, at day-break, we were not far from Kao, which is a large rock of a conic figure ; we steered to the passage between Footooha and Hafaiva, with a gentle breeze, at S. E. About ten o'clock, Feenou came on board, and continued with us all day. He brought with him some fruit and two hogs ; and in the course of the day, several canoes came to barter quantities of the former article, which were very acceptable to us, as our stock began to be low. At noon we observed

served in latitude 19 deg. 49 min. 45 sec. S. and we had made seven miles longitude from Annamooka; at the same time Toofoa bore N. 88 deg. W. Kao N. 71 deg. W. Footooha N. 89 deg. W. and Hafaiva S. 12 deg. W.

C H A P. V.

Arrival of the Resolution and Discovery at Hapae—Friendly Reception at that Place—Taipa harangues the Natives—Presents, Solemnities, and Entertainments on that Occasion—Marines exercised—A Dance, Fire-works, and nocturnal Entertainments—The Island of Leefooga described—Occurrences there—A female Oculist discovered—Singular Expedients used for shaving the Hair—The Resolution and Discovery remove to another Station—A remarkable artificial Mount and Stone—Hoolaiwa described—Account of Poulaho, King of the Friendly Isles—The two Ships depart from Hapae Islands, and return to Annamooka—Kotoo described—They strike on the Rocks, but arrive safe at Tongataboo—Meeting of Poulaho and Feenou—Favourable Reception of our People at Tongataboo, to whom the Natives resort from all Parts—An Excursion to Mareewagee—A Description of the Village where the Chiefs reside—A curious Work of Art—Process of manufacturing Cloth—A grand Haiva, with a Variety of Entertainments—Presents made to the Chiefs—Thefts committed by the Natives—The King and other Chiefs confined on that Account—His Present and Haiva after their Release—Musquets and other Articles are stolen from some of our Officers—Complaints made to the King on this Subject—The Whole of them returned—Description of a Fiatooka—Of a Country Entertainment at Poulaho's House—His Mourning Ceremony—Manner of preparing the Liquor from the Kava Plant—Account of a small Island, called Onevy—Mr. King accompanied by Mr. Anderson, visit Futtasaihe the King's Brother—How entertained by him—How they passed the night—Observations

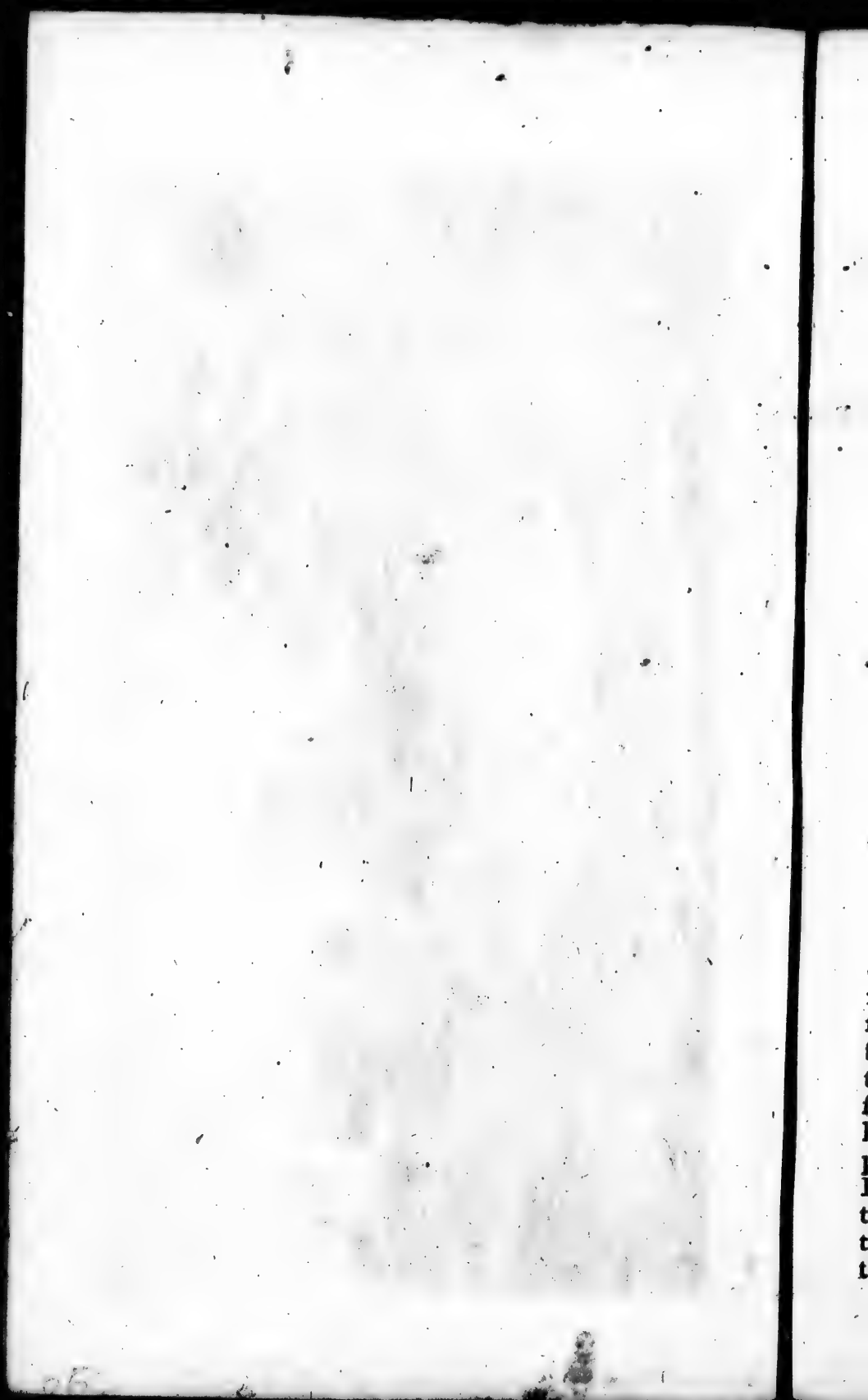
vations on the Country they passed through—Preparations made for our Departure from Tongataboo.

AFTER having passed Footooha, we met with a reef of rocks, and, being little wind, we found some difficulty in keeping clear of them. When we had passed this reef, we hauled up for Neeneeva, a small low isle in the direction of E. N. E. from Footooha, in hopes of finding an anchorage, but were again disappointed; for notwithstanding we had landed in every direction, the sea was unfathomable. In the course of this night, we saw plainly the flames issuing from a burning mountain upon Toofoa. On Friday the 16th, at day-break, we held on our course for Hapae, which at this time was in sight; and we perceived it to be low land, from the trees only appearing above the water. At nine o'clock it appeared to form three islands, equal nearly in size; and soon after, a fourth appeared to the southward of these, as large as any of the others. Each of the islands appeared to be of a similar height and aspect, and about six or seven miles in length. The most northern of them is called Haanno, the next Foa, the third Lefooga, and the fourth Hoolaiva; but they are all four included under the general name of Hapae. By sun-set, we got up with the northernmost of these isles, where we experienced the same distress for want of anchorage, that we did the two preceding evenings, having another night to spend under sail, with land and breakers in every direction. Feenou, who had been on board all day, went forward to Hapae in the evening, and took Omiah with him in the canoe. He was not unmindful of our disagreeable situation, and kept up a good fire the whole night, by way of land-mark. Saturday the 17th, at day-break, being then close in with Foa, we perceived it was joined to Haanno, by a reef running from one island to the other, even with the surface of the sea. A boat was now dispatched in search of anchorage; and a proper place was found, abreast of a reef which joins Lefooga to Foa, having 24 fathoms depth of water. In this station the

The RECEPTION of CAPT. COOK at HAPAE.



The RECEPTION of CAPTⁿ COOK at HAPAE.



northern point of Hapace bore N. 16 deg. E. The southern point of Hapace, or the south end of Hoolaiva, S. 29 deg. W. and the north end of Lefooga, S. 65 deg. E. Two ledges of rocks lay without us; the one bearing S. 50 deg. W. and the other W. by N. half N. distant two or three miles. We were not more than three quarters of a mile from the shore; and, as we lay before a creek in the reef, it was convenient landing at all times.

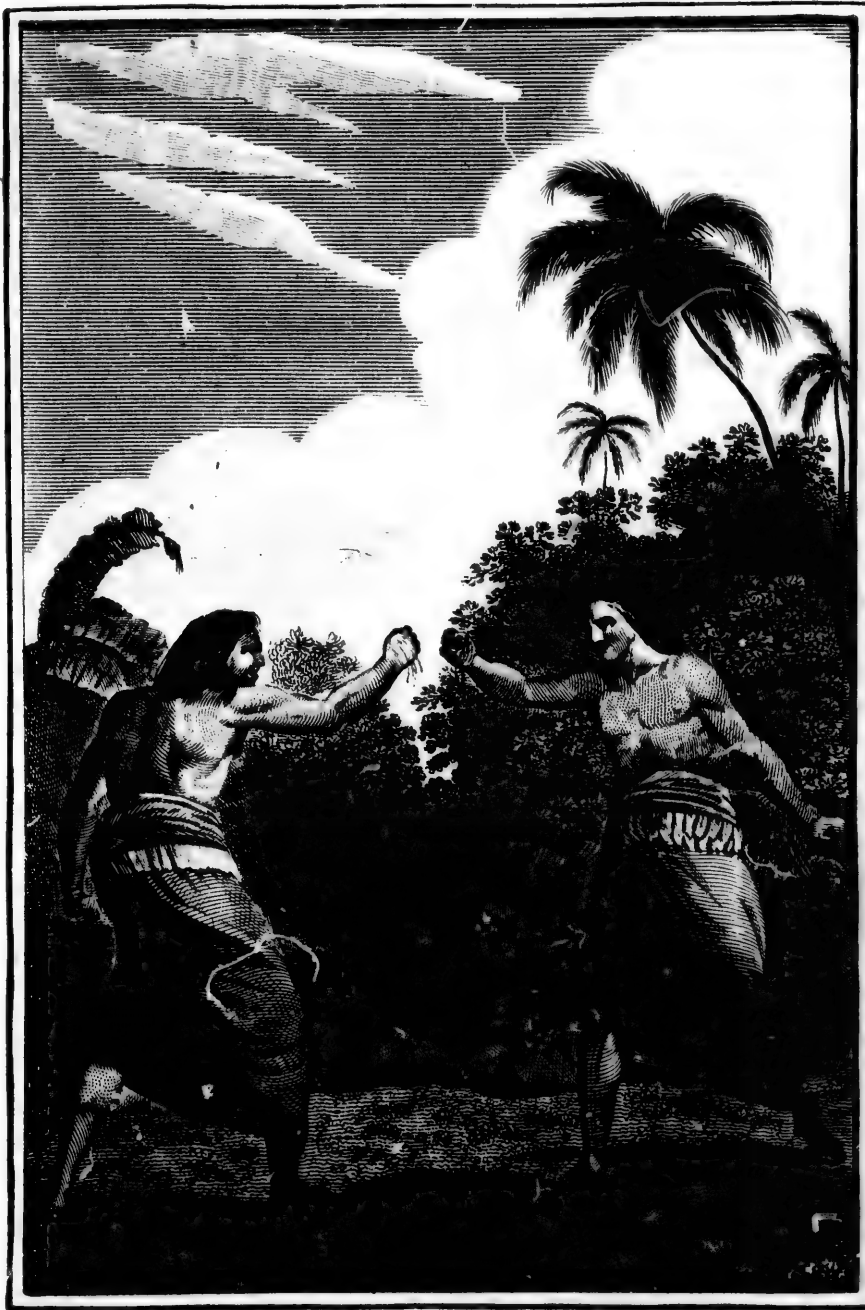
We had scarcely moored, before we were surrounded with natives from all quarters, who had been apprized of our coming, and who had loaded their canoes with hogs, fowls, bread-fruit, yams, plantains, and every kind of fruit the island produced, which they exchanged for broken glass, red and blue beads, hatchets, knives, nails, shreds of scarlet cloth, or indeed any thing we offered them. Here our friend Feenou assumed the same consequence as at Annamooka. He brought along side his canoe laden with four large hogs, bread-fruit, and shaddocks, a fine odoriferous fruit, in smell and taste not unlike a lemon, but larger and rounder. He brought likewise yams of an enormous size, weighing from 50 to 60 pounds each. Feenou and Omiah having come on board in order to introduce our commander to the natives of the island, he soon accompanied them on shore for that purpose. The chief conducted the captain to a hut, situated close to the sea-beach, which was brought thither but a few minutes before for his reception. In this Feenou, Omiah, and Captain Cook, were seated. The other chiefs and the multitude appeared fronting them on the outside; and they also seated themselves. Captain Cook being asked how long he intended to stay, said five days. Taipa was, therefore, ordered to sit by him, and declare this to the people. Hereupon he harangued them in words nearly to the following purport, as we were afterwards informed by Omiah: He exhorted both old and young, to look upon Captain Cook as a friend, who meant to continue with them a few days; and that, during his stay among them, they would not steal any thing from him, or

offend him in any other manner. He informed them that it was expected they should bring hogs, fruit, &c. to the ships; for which they would receive such articles as he enumerated in exchange. Soon after Taipa had delivered his address to the assembly, Feenou left them; on which Captain Cook was informed by Taipa, that it was necessary he should make a present to Earoupa, the chief of the island. The captain being not unprepared for this, gave him such articles as far exceeded his expectation. This liberality created similar demands from two chiefs of other isles who were present, and even from Taipa himself. Soon after he had made the last of these presents, Feenou returned, and expressed his displeasure to Taipa, for suffering the captain to be so lavish of his favours. But this was doubtless a finess, as he certainly acted in concert with the others. Feenou, having resumed his seat, ordered Earoupa to sit by him, and harangue the people as Taipa had done, which he did nearly to the same purpose. These ceremonies being over, the chief, at the captain's request, conducted him to three stagnant pools of, what he called, fresh water; in one of which the water was indeed tolerable, and the situation convenient for filling the casks. When the chief returned to his former station, he found a baked hog and some yams smoking hot, ready to be conveyed on board for his dinner. He invited Feenou and his friends to partake of the repast, and they embarked for the ship, though none but himself sat down with us at table. Dinner being over, the captain conducted them on shore; and, before he returned, received as a present from the chief, a fine large turtle, and a quantity of yams. We had a plentiful supply of provisions, for, in the course of the day, we got, by bartering with the natives, about 20 small hogs, together with a large quantity of fruit and roots.

Sunday the 18th, early in the morning, Feenou and Omiah, who now, with the chief, slept on shore, came aboard to request Captain Cook's presence upon the island. He accompanied them, and upon landing, was

hem
&c.
icles
had
em;
at it
upa,
un-
ded
de-
sent,
made
ex-
cap-
ubt-
the
ered
e as
our-
the
ols
the
ient
his
ms
his
ake
gh
ner
nd,
ief,
d a
the
20
pd

nd
me
he
ng,
yas



Webber delin.

Noble sculp.

A BOXING-MATCH, *in* HAPAE.

was conducted to the place where he had been seated the preceding day, and where he beheld a large concourse of people already assembled. Though we imagined something extraordinary was in agitation, yet we could not conjecture what, nor could Omiah give us any information. Soon after we were seated, about an hundred of the natives appeared, and advanced laden with yams, plantains, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and sugar-canes; their burdens were deposited on our left. A number of others arrived soon after, bearing the same kind of articles, which were collected into two piles on our right-side. To these were fastened two pigs, and half a dozen fowls, and to those on the left, six pigs, and two turtles. Earoupa seated himself before the articles on our left, and another chief before those on our right; they being, as we supposed, the two chiefs who had procured them by order of Feenou, who was as implicitly obeyed here, as he had been at Annamooka, and who had probably laid this tax upon the chiefs of Hapae for the present occasion. When this munificent collection of provisions was placed in order, and advantageously disposed for public view, the bearers joined the multitude, who formed a circle round the whole. Immediately after, a number of men, armed with clubs, entered this circle or area; where they paraded about for a few minutes, and then one half of them retired to one side, and the other half to the other side, seating themselves before the spectators. Presently after, they successively entertained us with single combats: one champion on one side challenging those of the other side, partly by words, but more by expressive gestures, to send one of their party to oppose him. The challenge was in general accepted; the two combatants placed themselves in proper attitudes; and the engagement began, which continued till one of them yielded, or till their weapons were broken. At the conclusion of each combat, the victor squatted himself down before the chief, then immediately rose up and retired. Some old men, who seemed to preside as judges, gave their plaudit in a very few words; but the

the multitude, especially those on the side of the conqueror, celebrated the glory he had acquired in two or three loud huzzas. In these mock fights, which differed but little from our cudgel-players in England, the combatants beat one another pretty severely. This entertainment was sometimes suspended for a short space, and the intervals of time were filled up with wrestling and boxing matches. The first were performed in the method practiced at Otaheite, and the second differed very little from the English manner. A couple of stout wenches next stepped forth, and, without ceremony, began boxing with as much dexterity as the men. This contest, however, was but of short duration, for, in the space of half a minute, one of them gave it up. The victorious heroine was applauded by the spectators, in the same manner as the successful combatants of the other sex. Though we expressed our disapprobation of this part of the entertainment, it did not prevent, however, two other females from entering the lists; who seemed to be spirited girls, and if two old women had not interposed to part them, would probably have given each other a good drubbing. When these sports were exhibited, three thousand spectators, at least, were present, and every thing was conducted with the most perfect good humour on all sides, though some of the champions, of both sexes, received blows which they must have felt the effect of for some time after.

The diversions being finished, the chief informed Captain Cook, that the provisions on our right-hand were a present to Omiah; and that those on our left, making about two thirds of the whole quantity, were intended for him, and that he might suit his own convenience in taking them aboard. Four boats were loaded with the munificence of Feenou, whose favours far exceeded any that Captain Cook had ever received from the sovereigns of any of the islands we had visited in the Pacific Ocean. He, therefore, embraced the first opportunity of convincing Feenou, that we were not insensible of his liberality, by bestowing upon him such commodities as he supposed were most valuable
in

in his estimation. Feenou was so highly pleased with the return that was made him, that he left the captain still indebted to him, by sending him two large hogs, some yams, and a considerable quantity of cloth. In this manner, and in ranging the island, botanizing, examining the curiosities, natural and artificial, we employed our time, while the live stock were recruiting their flesh, and the several artificers were completing the repairs of the ship. It is not easy for people, who are totally unacquainted with the language of a country, to make themselves masters of the civil policy of the inhabitants. Indeed it is next to impossible in a short residence among them. As we observed no such medium as money, by which the value of property is ascertained, it was not easy to discover what else they had substituted in its room, to facilitate the modes of traffic among themselves. That each had a property in the plantation he possessed, we could plainly discern; and the chiefs were ready enough to point out their possessions, the extent of which gave them consequence, as among other civilized nations; but no such thing as circulating property being discoverable, by the hoarding up of which, and laying it out occasionally to advantage, one might purchase another's landed or substantial property, we could not inform ourselves sufficiently, by what means the fisherman purchased his canoe, or the boat-builder his materials; yet there cannot remain a doubt, but that the boat-builder had an interest in his boat after it was built, as well as the chief in his plantation, after it is inclosed and cultivated. With us all was carried on by barter, and an imaginary value fixed on every article. A hog was rated at a hatchet, and so many bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, at a string of beads; and so in like manner throughout; but among themselves, we saw no such value by way of barter. We did not observe so much fruit given for so many fish; nor so many combs, needles, or useful materials, for a certain proportion of cloth; yet, doubtless, some mode of exchange there must be among them; for it is certain there

there is no such thing as money, at least, none that we could discern: neither could we discover any distinct property, which one man claimed more than another in the forests or woods; but that every man, like us, cut what he wanted for use, and was under no limitation for fuel. Salt, which is so necessary an article in European house-keeping, is wholly unknown to these tropical islanders.

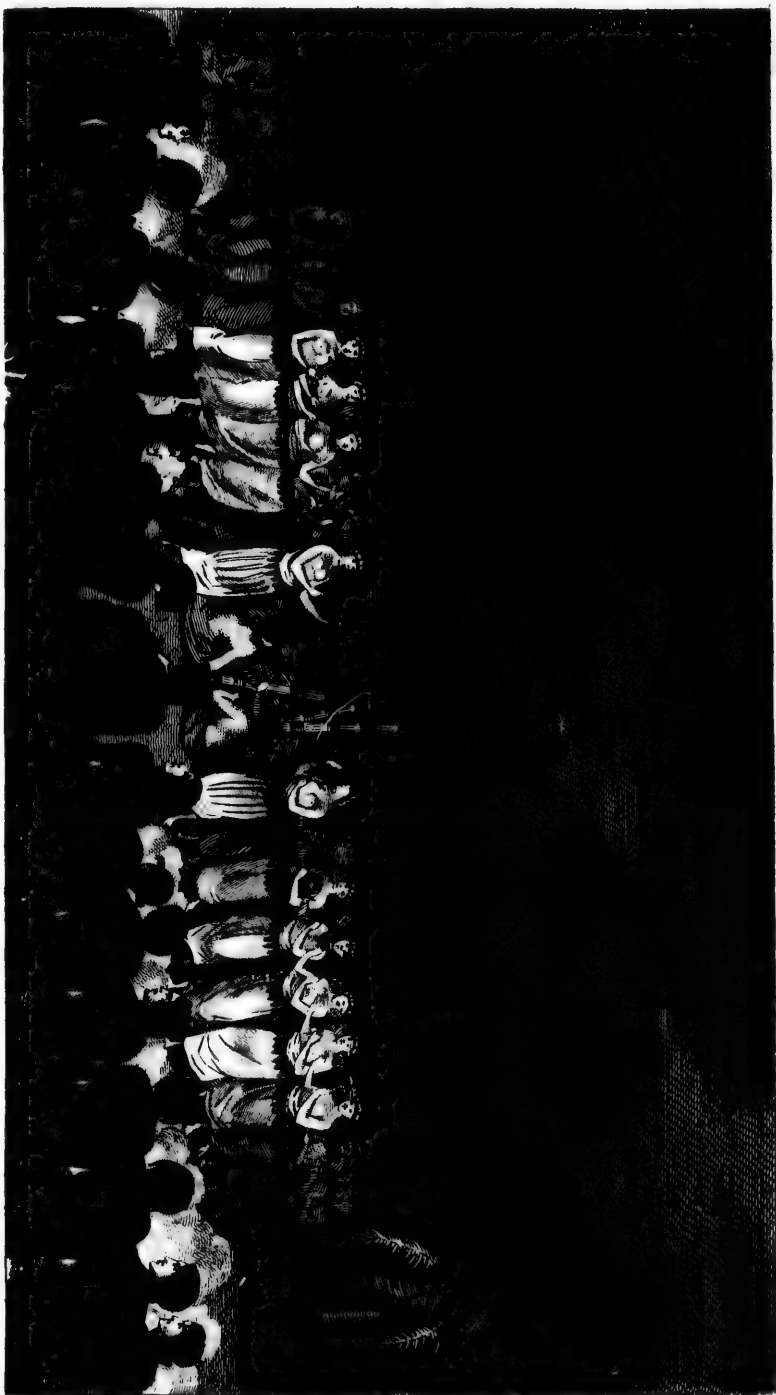
Feenou having expressed a desire to see the marines perform their exercise, Captain Cook ordered them ashore on Tuesday the 20th. They went through their military manœuvres, surrounded by thousands of the natives, who were frightened at the first firing, and fled like herds of deer from the report of the guns; but finding no harm ensue, they took courage, and rallied at a distance; but no persuasions could prevail upon them to come near. After they had gone through various evolutions, and fired several volleys, the chief in his turn, entertained us with an exhibition, performed with an exactness, and agility, far surpassing what they had seen in our military movements. It was a kind of dance, performed by men, in which 105 persons were engaged, each having an instrument in his hand, resembling a paddle, two feet and a half long, with a thin blade, and a small handle. With these instruments various flourishes were made, each of which was accompanied with a different movement, or a different attitude of body. At first, the dancers ranged themselves in three lines, and so changed their stations by different evolutions, that those who had been in the rear came into the front. At one part of the performance, they extended themselves in one line; afterwards they formed themselves into a semi-circle, and then into two square columns. During the last movement, one of them came forward and performed an antic dance, with which the entertainment ended. The music that accompanied the dances was produced by two drums, or rather hollow logs of wood, from which they forced a few varied notes, by beating on them with two sticks. The dancers, however, did
not

not appear to be much assisted or directed by these sounds, but by a chorus of vocal music, in which all the performers joined. Their song was rather melodious, and their corresponding motions were so skilfully executed, that the whole body of dancers appeared as one regular machine. Such a performance would have been applauded even on an European theatre. It far exceeded any attempt that we had made to entertain them; infomuch that they seemed to plume themselves on their superiority over us. They liked none of our musical instruments, except the drum, and even they thought that inferior to their own: our French horns they held in the highest contempt, and would not pay the smallest attention to them, either here, or at any other of the islands. To give them a more favourable opinion of the amusements, and superior attainments of the English, Captain Cook ordered some fire-works to be prepared; and after it was dark, exhibited them in the presence of Feenou, and a vast multitude of people. They were highly entertained with the display in general; but our water and sky-rockets astonished them beyond all conception; and they now admitted that the scale was turned in our favour.

This exhibition, however, served only as an additional stimulus to urge them to proceed to fresh exertions of their singular dexterity; for as soon as our fire-works were ended, a succession of dances, which Feenou had prepared for our entertainment, began. A band of music, or chorus, consisting of 18 men, seated themselves before us, in the centre of a circle formed by the numerous spectators. About four or five of the performers had each pieces of large bamboo, from three to six feet in length, each played on by one man, who held it almost vertically: the upper end whereof was open, but the other closed by one of the joints. They kept constantly striking the ground, though slowly, with the close end, and thus produced a variation in the notes, according to the different lengths of the instruments, but all were of the base or hollow kind; which was counteracted by a person who struck nimbly a

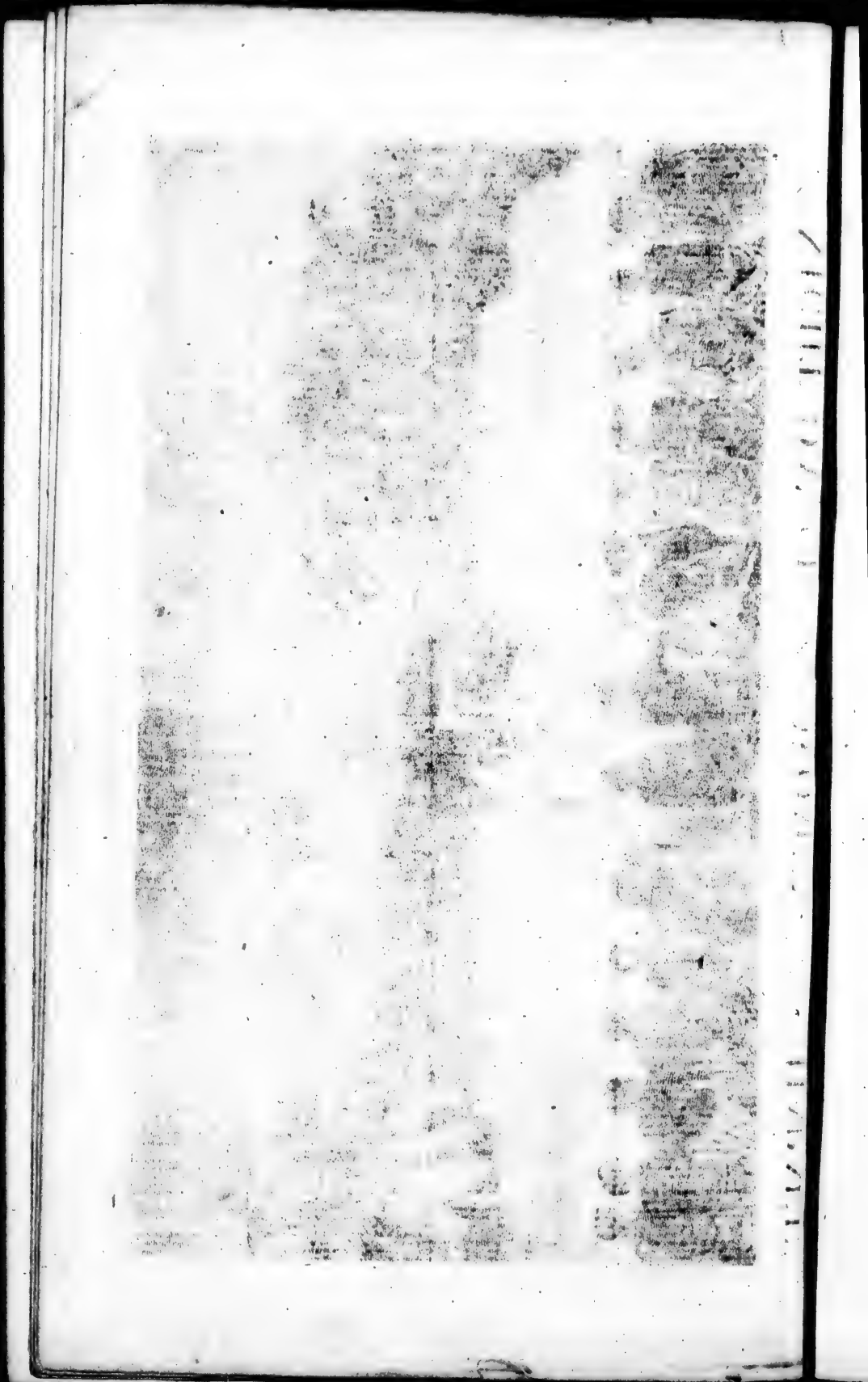
piece of the same substance, split, and lying upon the ground, furnishing a tone as acute, as the others were grave and solemn. The whole of the band (including those who performed upon the bamboos) sung a slow soft air, which so finely tempered the harsher notes of the instruments, that the most perfect judge of the modulation of sweet sounds, would confess the great power, and pleasing effect of this simple harmony. About a quarter of an hour after the concert began, 20 women entered the circle, whose hands were adorned with garlands of crimson flowers; and many of their persons were decorated with leaves of trees, curiously scolloped, or ornamented at the edges. They encircled those of the chorus, with their faces towards them, and began by singing a soft air, to which responses were made by the chorus; and those were alternately repeated. The women accompanied their song with many graceful motions of their hands, and continually advancing and retreating with one foot, while the other remained fixed. After this, they turned their faces to the assembly, and having sung some time, retreated slowly in a body, and placed themselves opposite to the hut, where the principal spectators sat. One of them next advanced from each side, passing each other in the front, and moving progressively till they came to the rest. On which two advanced from each side; two of whom returned, but the other two remained; and to these, from each side, came one by intervals, till they had, once more, formed a circle about the chorus. Dancing to a quicker measure now succeeded, in which the performers made a kind of half turn by leaping; then clapping their hands, and snapping their fingers, repeated some words in unison with the chorus. As they proceeded in the dance, the rapidity of their music increased; their gestures and attitudes were varied with wonderful dexterity; and some of their motions would, by an European, be thought rather indecent; though, perhaps, they meant only to display the astonishing variety of their movements. This female ballet was succeeded by one performed by
15 men;

London, Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hoag, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16, Paternoster Row.



NIGHT DANCE FOR WOMEN and HADAPPE

upon
others
d (in-
fung
arther
dge of
e great
mony.
began,
adorn-
f their
riously
encir-
s them,
sponses
rnately
g with
tinual-
hile the
d their
me, re-
ves op-
ors sat.
passing
vely till
d from
er two
one by
a circle
are now
of half
d snap-
on with
the ra-
and at-
d some
ought
only to
ments.
ned by
men;



15 men; and though some of them were old, time seemed to have robbed them of but little of their agility. They were disposed in a sort of circle, divided at the front. Sometimes they sung slowly, in concert with the chorus, making several graceful motions with their hands, but differing from those of the women; at the same time inclining the body alternately to either side, by raising one leg outward, and resting on the other; the arm of the same side being also stretched upward. They then recited sentences, which were answered by the chorus; and occasionally increased the measure of the dance, by clapping the hands and accelerating the motion of the feet. Towards the conclusion, the rapidity of the music and dancing so much increased, that the different movements were hard to be distinguished.

When this dance was finished, but after a considerable interval, twelve other men advanced, placing themselves in double rows, fronting each other. On one side was stationed a kind of prompter, who repeated several sentences, to which responses were made by the performers and the chorus. They sung and danced slowly; and gradually grew quicker, like those whom they had succeeded. Next to these nine women advanced and sat down opposite the hut where the chief had placed himself. A man immediately rose and gave the first of these women a blow on the back with both his fists joined: he treated the second and third in the same manner; but when he came to the fourth, he struck her on the breast: upon seeing this, a person instantly rising up from among the crowd, knocked him down with a blow on the head, and he was quietly carried away. But this did not excuse the other five women from so extraordinary a discipline; for they were treated in the same manner by a person who succeeded him. When these nine women danced, their performance was twice disapproved of, and they were obliged to repeat it again. There was no difference between this dance and that of the first set of women, except that these sometimes raised the body upon one

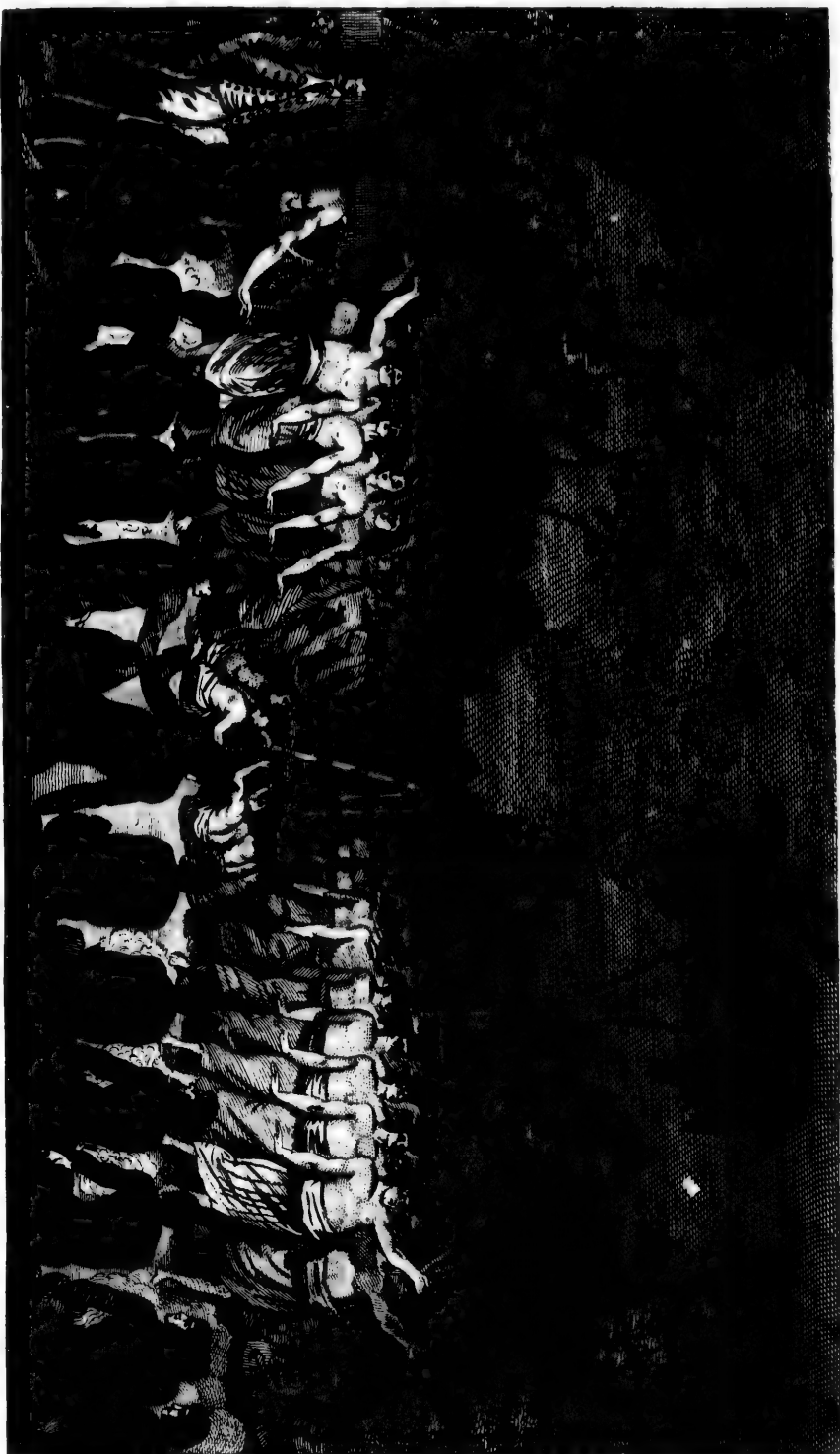
leg, and then upon the other, alternately, by a sort of double motion. Soon after a person entered unexpectedly, making some ludicrous remarks on our fire-works that had been exhibited, which extorted a burst of laughter from the crowd. We had then a dance by the attendants of Feenou: they formed a double row of 24 each round the chorus, and joined in a gentle soothing song, accompanied with motions of the heads and hands. They also began with slow movements, which gradually became more and more rapid, and closed finally with several very ingenious transpositions of the two circles. The festival of this memorable night concluded with a dance, in which the principal people assisted. In many respects it resembled the preceding ones, but they increased their motions to a prodigious quickness, shaking their heads from shoulder to shoulder, insomuch that they appeared in danger of dislocating their necks. This was attended with a clapping of the hands, and a kind of savage shriek. A person on one side, repeated something in a truly musical recitative, and with an air so graceful, as might put some of our applauded performers to the blush. He was answered by another, and this was repeated several times by the whole body on each side; and they finished, by singing and dancing, as they had begun. The two last dances were approved universally by the spectators. They were perfectly in time, and some of their gestures were so expressive, that it might justly be said, they spoke the language that accompanied them. The theatre for these exhibitions and performances was an open space among the trees, bordering on the sea, with lights placed at small intervals, round the inside of the circle. Though the concourse of people was pretty large, their number was much inferior to that assembled in the forenoon, when the marines performed their exercise. At that time many of our gentlemen supposed there might be present 5000 persons or upwards; but the captain thought that account rather exaggerated.

On Wednesday the 21st, a chief went on board the
Discovery,

E

port of
unex-
r fire-
burst
ce by
ow of
ooth-
s and
which
closed
of the
night
people
eding
gious
er to
of dif-
clap-
. A
mu-
night
lulh.
eated
they
gun.
y the
e of
y be
em.
was
sea,
fide
was
that
rm-
nen
up-
her
the
ry,

THE NIGHT DANCE
BY MISS J. L. B. CLAPBATE



a
 f
 t
 f
 P
 n
 g
 fi
 fo
 k
 ti
 of
 fo
 N
 th
 in
 be
 an
 mi
 ag
 is
 Fo
 wa
 ifla
 or

Discovery, and presented her captain with a large elegant head-dress, ornamented with pearls, shells, and red feathers, and wreathed with flowers of the most resplendent colours. In return, Captain Clerke loaded him with many useful articles of European manufacture, knives, scissars, saws, and some gaudy strings of beads, which were highly prized by the chief, who thought it no disgrace to paddle himself on shore, with his rich acquisitions. This day Captain Cook made an excursion into the island of Lefooga, which, in some respects, was found to be superior to Annamooka, the plantations being not only more numerous, but also more extensive. Various parts of the country near the sea are waste, owing perhaps to the sandiness of the soil: but in the internal parts of the island, the soil is better; and there the marks of population, and of an improved state of cultivation, are very conspicuous. Many of the plantations are enclosed in such a manner, that the fences, running parallel to each other, form spacious public roads. Large spots, covered with the paper-mulberry-trees, were observed; and the plantations, in general, were stocked abundantly with such plants and fruit-trees as the island produces. To these we made some addition, by sowing the seeds of melons, pumpkins, Indian-corn, &c. At one place was a house, four times as large as the ordinary ones, with an extensive area of grass before it, to which the people probably resort on some public occasions, particularly in the rainy seasons. Near the landing-place we observed a mount, two or three feet high, whereon stood four or five little huts, in which the bodies of some persons of distinction had been interred. The island is but seven miles in length, and its breadth, in some places, is not more than three miles. The east-side has a reef, projecting considerably, against which the sea breaks with great violence. It is the continuation of this reef that joins Lefooga to Foa, which is but half a mile distant; and, at low water, the natives can walk upon this reef from one island to the other. The shore is either a sandy beach, or a coral rock. When the captain returned on board
from

from his excursion, he found a large sailing canoe fastened to our stern. In this came Latooliboula, or Kohagee-too Fallangou, (one perhaps the name of the person, and the other the description of his rank or title) whom the captain had seen, during his last voyage, at Tongataboo, and who was then supposed by him to be the king of that island. He could not be prevailed upon to come on board, but continued sitting in his canoe with an uncommon air of gravity. The islanders called him Areekee, or king, a title which we had not heard any of them give to Feenou, however extensive his authority over them had appeared to be. Latooliboula remained under our stern till the evening, and then departed. Feenou was on board the *Resolution* at that time, but neither of these chiefs took the smallest notice of each other.

On Thursday the 22nd, some of the natives having stolen a tarpaulin and other things from off the deck, the captain applied to Feenou, desiring him to exert his authority to get them restored; but this application was of no effect. On the 23d, as we were preparing to leave the island, Feenou and his prime minister Taipa came along-side in a canoe, and informed us, that they were going to Vavaoo, an island, as they said, situated about two days sail to the northward of Hapaee. They assured us, that the object of their voyage was to procure for us an additional supply of hogs, besides some red feathered caps for Omiah, to carry with him to Otaheite; and desired us not to sail till their return, which would be in four or five days; after which Feenou would accompany us to Tongataboo. Captain Cook consented to wait the return of this chief, who immediately, as he pretended, set out for Vavaoo. On the 24th, a report was industriously spread about by some of the islanders, that a ship resembling ours had arrived at Annamooka since we left it, and was now at anchor there. It was also said, that Teobou, the chief of that island, was hastening thither to receive those new visitors. Upon enquiry, however, it was found, that this report was totally void of foundation.

g canoe
oula, or
e of the
rank or
voyage,
by him
t be pre-
d sitting
ty. The
which we
however
ed to be.
evening,
e Resolu-
took the

es having
the deck,
n to exert
pplication
preparing
e minister
rmed us,
they said,
ward of
of their
supply of
miah, to
ot to fail
ive days;
gataboo.
his chief,
Vavaoo.
ad about
ing ours.
and was
Toobou,
er to re-
ever, it
founda-
tion.

tion. It is difficult to conjecture, what purpose the invention of this tale could answer; unless we suppose it was contrived with a view of getting us removed from one island to another. On the 25th, we went into a house where a woman was dressing the eyes of a child, who seemed blind. The instruments used by this female oculist were two slender wooden probes, with which she brushed the eyes so as to make them bleed. In the same house we found another woman shaving a child's head with a shark's tooth, stuck into the end of a stick. She first wetted the hair with a rag dipped in water, and then applying the instrument, took off the hair as close as if a razor had been used. Captain Cook soon after tried upon himself one of these remarkable instruments, and found it to be an excellent substitute. The natives of these islands, however, have a different method of shaving their beards, which operation they perform with two shells, one of which they place under a part of the beard, and with the other applied above, they scrape off that part: in this manner they can shave very close, though the process is rather tedious. There are among them some who seem to make this a profession; for it was common for our sailors, when ashore, to have their beards scraped off, after the mode of Hapae, as it was for their chiefs, when on board, to be shaved by our barbers. Finding at this time, that little or nothing of what the island produced was brought to the ships, Captain Cook determined to change our station, and to wait Feenou's return in some other anchoring place, where we might still be supplied with refreshments; accordingly,

On Monday the 26th, in the forenoon, we made sail to the southward along the reef of the island, and having passed several shoals, hauled into a bay, that lies between the north end of Hoolaiva, and the south of Lefooga, and there anchored in 17 fathoms water, the point of Lefooga bearing S. E. by E. distant a mile and a half. The Discovery did not cast anchor till sun-set; she having touched on one of the shoals; but backed off again without receiving the least damage. We had no
sooner

sooner cast anchor, than Mr. Bligh, master, was sent to sound the bay, where we were now stationed; and Captain Cook, accompanied by Lieutenant Gore, landed on the southern part of Lefooga, to look for fresh water, and examine the country. On the west-side of the island they observed an artificial mount of considerable antiquity, about 40 feet high, and measuring 50 feet, in the diameter of its summit. At the bottom of this mount was a stone 14 feet high, two and a half thick, and four broad, hewn out of coral-rock; and we were told by the islanders, that not more than half its length was seen above ground. They called it Tangata Areekee (Tangata in their language signifies man; Areekee, king) and said it had been set up, and the mount raised in memory of one of their kings. On the approach of night, the captain and Mr. Gore returned on board, and Mr. Bligh came back from sounding the bay, in which he found from 14 to 20 fathoms water, with a bottom principally of sand. Lefooga and Hoolaiva are separated from each other by a reef of coral-rocks, dry at low water. Some of our gentlemen, who landed in the last mentioned island, found not the smallest mark of cultivation, or habitation upon it, except a single hut, in which a man employed to catch fish and turtle resided. It is remarkable that it should remain in this desolate condition, since it communicates so immediately with Lefooga, which is so well cultivated. The west side of it has a bending, where there seems to be good anchorage; and the east side has a reef, as well as Lefooga. Uninhabited as Hoolaiva is, an artificial mount has been raised upon it, equal in height to some of the surrounding trees.

On Tuesday the 27th, at day-break, signal was made to weigh, and as we intended to attempt in our run to Tongataboo, a passage of Annamooka, by the S. W. among the intermediate isles, Mr. Bligh was sent in a boat, to sound before the ships. But before we got under sail, the wind became so variable and unsettled, as to render it unsafe to attempt a passage with which we were so little acquainted: we therefore lay fast, and made

made signal for the master to return. He, and the master of the Discovery, were afterwards sent, each in a boat, to examine the channels. Towards noon, a large sailing canoe came under our stern, in which was a person named Poulaho, or Futtasaihe, who was said by the natives then on board, to be king of Tongataboo, Annamooka, Hapace, and all the neighbouring islands. We were surprised to find a stranger dignified with this title, which we were taught to believe appertained to another: but they persisted in their assertions, that the supreme dignity belonged to Poulaho; and now for the first time acknowledged, that Feenou was not the king, but a subordinate chief, though of great power. After this explanation, Poulaho was invited by the captain on board, where he was not an unwelcome guest, as he brought with him two fat hogs by way of present. This great personage, though not very tall, was extremely unweildy, and almost shapeless with corpulence. He appeared to be about forty: his hair was straight, and his features considerably different from those of the majority of his people. We found him to be a man of gravity and good sense. He viewed the ship, and the various new objects, with a particular attention; and asked many pertinent questions. When he had gratified his curiosity in looking at the cattle, and other novelties, he was requested to walk down into the cabin; to which some of his retinue objected, saying, that, if he should go down thither, it would doubtless happen that people would walk over his head; a circumstance that could not be permitted. When this objection was to be obviated, by ordering that no one should presume to walk over the cabin, Poulaho waved all ceremony, and ventured down without any previous stipulation. He now appeared to be no less solicitous than his people were, to convince us that he was sovereign, and not Feenou. He sat down to dinner with us, but eat and drank very little; and afterwards desired the captain to accompany him on shore. Omiah was asked to be one of the party; but he was too faithfully attached to Feenou, to shew much respect to his

competitor, and therefore declined the invitation. Captain Cook attended the chief in his own boat, having first made him such presents as exceeded his expectations; in return for which, Poulaho ordered two more hogs to be sent on board. The chief was then carried out of the boat, by his own subjects, on a board resembling a hand-barrow, and was seated in a small house near the shore. He placed the captain by his side; and his attendants formed a semi-circle before them, on the outside of the house. An old woman sat close to the chief, with a kind of fan in her hand, to prevent his being incommoded with the flies. The various articles which his people had procured by trading on board the ships, being now displayed before him, he attentively looked over them all, enquired what they had given in exchange, and, at length, ordered every thing to be restored to the respective owners, except one glass bowl which he reserved for himself. The people who paid this respect, first squatted themselves down before him, then deposited their purchases, and instantly retired. They observed the same ceremony in taking them away, and not one of them presumed to speak to him standing. His attendants, just before they left him, paid him obeisance, by bowing their heads down to the sole of his foot, and touching it with the upper and under side of the fingers of each hand. Captain Cook was charmed with the groveling submission, or, as he termed it, the decorum, that was paid by the slaves to their master on this occasion, having scarce seen the like any where, even among more civilized nations. Perhaps the captain had never visited Italy, and seen the ceremony of kissing the Pope's toe. The master having returned, informed us, that as far as he had proceeded, there was a passage for the ships, and tolerable anchorage; but that, towards the S. and S. E. he observed numerous shoals, breakers, and small isles. In consequence of this report, we relinquished all thoughts of a passage this way, and, being resolved to return to Annamooka by the same route which we had so lately experienced to be a safe one, we
should

should have sailed the next morning, which was the 28th, if the wind had not been very unsettled; and in the night we had some heavy squalls, with thunder, lightning, and rain, to which, at times, these islands are exposed. Poulaho came early on board, bringing a red-feathered cap as a present to the captain. These curiosities were greatly sought after by us, as we knew they would be highly valued at Otaheite; but not one was ever brought for sale, though very large prices were offered; nor could a person in either ship make himself the proprietor of one, except the two captains and Omiah. They are composed of the tail feathers of the tropic bird, intermixed with the red feathers of the parrot; and are made in such a manner, as to tie on the forehead without any crown; and are in the form of a semicircle, whose radius is 18 or 20 inches. Poulaho left the ship in the evening; but his brother, whose name was also Futtasaihe, and some of his attendants, remained all night on board.

On Thursday the 29th, at day-break, we weighed with a fine breeze at E. N. E. and made sail to the westward, followed by several of the sailing canoes, in one of which was Poulaho the king, who, coming on board the Resolution, enquired for his brother, and the others who had continued with us all night. We now found that they had staid without his permission; for he gave them such a reprimand as brought tears from their eyes; however, he was soon reconciled to their making a longer stay; for on his departure from the ship, he left his brother, and five attendants on board. We were also honoured with the company of a chief, named Tooboucitoa, just arrived from Tongataboo; who, as soon as he came, sent away his canoe, declaring, that he and five others who came with him, would sleep on board; so that the captain had, at this time, his cabin filled with visitors: this inconvenience he endured the more willingly, as they brought with them plenty of provisions as presents to him, for which they met with suitable returns. In the afternoon, the easterly wind was succeeded by a fresh breeze at S. S. E. Our course

being S. S. W. we were obliged to beat to windward, and did but just fetch the northern side of Footooha by eight o'clock in the evening. The next day we plied up to Lopanga, and had soundings, under the lee or N. W. side, in 40 fathoms water; but the bottom being rocky, and a chain of breakers lying to the leeward, we stretched away for Kotoo, expecting to find better anchorage there. It was dark before we reached that island, where finding no convenient place to anchor in, we passed the night in making short boards. On the 31st, at day-break, we stood for the channel between Kotoo, and the reef of rocks lying to the westward of it; but on our approach, we found the wind insufficient to lead us through. We therefore bore up on the outside of the reef, and stretched to the S. W. till near twelve o'clock, when perceiving that we made no progress to windward, and being apprehensive of losing the islands, while we had so many natives on board, we tacked, stood back, and spent the night between Footooha and Kotoo. The wind now blew fresh, with squalls and rain; and, during the night, by a small change of the wind, we were very near running aground on a low sandy isle, named Pootoo Pootoa, encompassed with breakers. Our people having fortunately been just ordered upon deck, to put the ship about, and most of them being at their respective stations, the necessary movements were performed with judgement and alertness; and this alone preserved us from destruction, The Discovery being astern, was out of danger. This narrow escape so alarmed the natives who were on board, that they desired with great earnestness, to be put on shore: accordingly, on the return of day-light, a boat was hoisted out, and the officer who commanded her was ordered, after landing them at Kotoo, to sound for anchorage along the reef which projects from that island. During the absence of the boat, we endeavoured to turn the ships through the channel between the reef of Kotoo and the sandy isle; but meeting with a strong current against us, we were obliged to desist.

On Sunday the 1st of June, distant about four leagues, we saw the burning mountains, and about eleven o'clock A. M. cast anchor in a fine bay, in 50 fathoms water, the sandy isle bearing E. by N. about one mile from the shore. Here we remained till the 4th, being frequently visited by the king, by Tooboueita, and by people who came from the neighbouring islands to traffic with us. Mr. Bligh, in the mean time, was dispatched to sound the channels between the islands situate to the eastward; and Captain Cook himself landed on Kotoo, to take a survey of it. This island, on account of the coral reefs that environ it, is scarcely accessible by boats. Its N. W. end is low; but it rises suddenly in the middle, and terminates at the S. E. end in reddish clayey cliffs. It produces the same fruits and roots with the adjacent islands, and is tolerably well cultivated, though thinly inhabited. It is about two miles in length. In the absence of the captain our people were employed in cutting grass for the cattle, and we planted some melon seeds. On our return to the boat, we passed by some ponds of dirty brackish water, and saw a burying-place, which was much neater than any one we had seen at Hapae. On the 4th, at seven o'clock, A. M. we made sail, with a strong gale at E. S. E. and, about five in the afternoon, reached Annamooka, where we moored in our old birth, which we had lately occupied: but the Discovery, not being able to beat up against the wind, did not arrive till seven in the evening. When casting anchor she drove, and, in less than an hour, was three leagues to leeward of us, and in the utmost danger of being wrecked. They were now employed in weighing up their anchor; and we sent a number of our hands seasonably to their assistance. The night was tempestuous, with a high sea. They laboured till four in the morning incessantly; yet made but little way to windward, notwithstanding the utmost exertions of their whole strength; but providentially the gale having subsided, they swayed the anchor, and before day-light was safely moored by our side. This day, being
Thursday

Thursday the 5th, Captain Cook went on shore, and found the islanders very busy in their plantations, digging up yams for traffic. In the course of the day not less than 200 of them assembled on the beach, and traded with great eagerness. It appeared that they had been very diligent, during our absence, in cultivating their several plantations; and we now observed many large plantain-fields, which places, in our late visit, we had seen lying waste. The yams were in the highest perfection; and we obtained a good quantity of them in exchange for iron. Before the captain returned on board, he visited the several places where we had sown melon and cucumber seeds; but found, to his great regret, that most of them had been destroyed by the vermin; though some pine-apples which had also been left, were in a thriving condition.

Friday the 6th, about noon, Feenou arrived from Vavaoo, and informed us that several canoes, laden with hogs and other provisions, had sailed with him from that island, but had been lost near Appy, the island in which the burning mountains are situated, in the late tempestuous weather, and every person on board them had perished. This melancholy tale did not gain much credit with us, as we were by this time sufficiently acquainted with the character of the relator. The truth perhaps was, that he had been unable to procure at Vavaoo the expected supplies; or, if he obtained any there, that he had left them at Hapace, which lay in his way back, and where he must have heard that Poulaho had come to visit us; who therefore, he knew, would, as his superior, reap all the merit and reward of procuring those supplies, without having had any participation of the trouble. The invention, however, of this loss at sea was not ill imagined; for we had lately had very stormy weather. On the 7th, Poulaho, and some other chiefs, who had been wind-bound with him arrived; at which time Captain Cook happened to be ashore with Feenou, who now appeared to be sensible of the impropriety of his conduct, in arrogating a character to which he had no just claim; for he not only acknowledged

and
dig-
y not
and
y had
ating
many
t, we
gheft
them
d on
own
reat
the
been

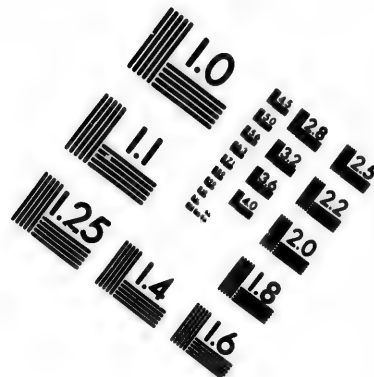
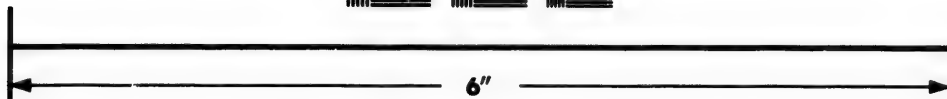
rom
with
rom
d in
late
nem
rain
ntly
uth
e at
any
his
aho
uld,
ro-
ici-
his
aad
me
ar-
be
ble
ha-
nly
ged



acknowledged Poulaho as sovereign of Tongataboo, and the adjacent isles, but affected to insist much on it. The captain left him, and went to pay a visit to the king, whom he found sitting with a few of the natives before him; but great numbers hastening to pay their respects to him, the circle enlarged very fast. When Feenou approached, he placed himself among the rest that sat before Poulaho, as attendants on his majesty. He at first seemed to be somewhat confused and abashed; but soon recovered himself. A very short conversation passed between these two chiefs, which none of us understood; nor were we satisfied with Omiah's interpretation of it: however, from what we observed, we were sufficiently undeceived as to Feenou's rank. Both the king and Feenou accompanied the captain on board to dinner; but Poulaho only sat at table. Feenou, after having made his obeisance in the usual mode, by saluting the foot of his sovereign with his head and hands, retired from the cabin; and it now appeared, that he could neither eat nor drink in the king's presence.

On Sunday the 8th, at eight o'clock, A. M. we weighed anchor, and set sail for Tongataboo, or Amsterdam Island, having a gentle breeze, at N. E. We were accompanied by 14 or 15 sailing vessels, belonging to the islanders, every one of which out-ran the ships. Feenou was to have taken his passage in the Resolution; but preferred his own canoe; and put two men on board, as pilots, to conduct us to the best anchorage. The royal canoe was distinguished from the rest by a small bundle of grass, of a red colour, fastened to the end of a pole, and fixed in the stern, in the same manner as our ensign staffs. At five in the afternoon we descried two small islands, at the distance of four leagues to the westward. One was called by our two pilots Hoonga Hapae, and the other Hoonga Tonga. They are situated in the latitude of 20 deg. 36 min. S. and about 10 leagues from the western point of Anamooka, in the direction of S. 46 deg. W. We were told only five men resided on Hoonga Hapae; and that



[illegible]

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**



that Hoonga Tonga had no inhabitants. We continued a S. W. course till two o'clock, A. M. of the 9th, when we saw several little islands, beyond which appeared Eooa and Tongataboo. We now had 25 fathoms water, with a bottom of broken coral and sand; and the depth gradually decreased, as we approached the above-mentioned small isles, which lie ranged along the N. E. side of Tongataboo. Steering by the direction of our two pilots, for the widest space between those isles, we were insensibly drawn upon a large flat, upon which lay innumerable rocks of coral, below the surface of the sea. Notwithstanding our boats were foundering a-head, and our utmost attention and care to avoid those rocks, we were unable to prevent the Resolution from striking on one of them: nor did the Discovery, though at our stern, escape better. Happy for us it was, that we had day-light and fine weather. By clapping the sails to the mast, and lightening the ship abast, we swayed her off: and it fortunately happened, through the protection of an over-ruling providence, that neither of the ships stuck fast, nor sustained any damage. We now held on our course, and the moment we saw a place where we could anchor with any degree of safety, we came to; and the masters were dispatched with the boats to sound. Soon after we had cast anchor, several of the natives of Tongataboo came to us in their canoes, assuring us, that we should meet with deep water further in, free from rocks. The intelligence was true; for, about four o'clock, the boats made a signal of having found good anchoring ground. We therefore weighed, and stood in till dark, when we anchored in nine fathoms water, with a clear sandy bottom. During the night, we had some rain; but early in the morning, the wind became southerly, and bringing on fair weather, we weighed again, and worked towards the shore of Tongataboo. While we continued plying up the harbour, the king frequently sailed round us in his canoe; and at the same time there was a great number of small canoes about the ships. Two of these not getting out of the way of the king's vessel, he ran quite

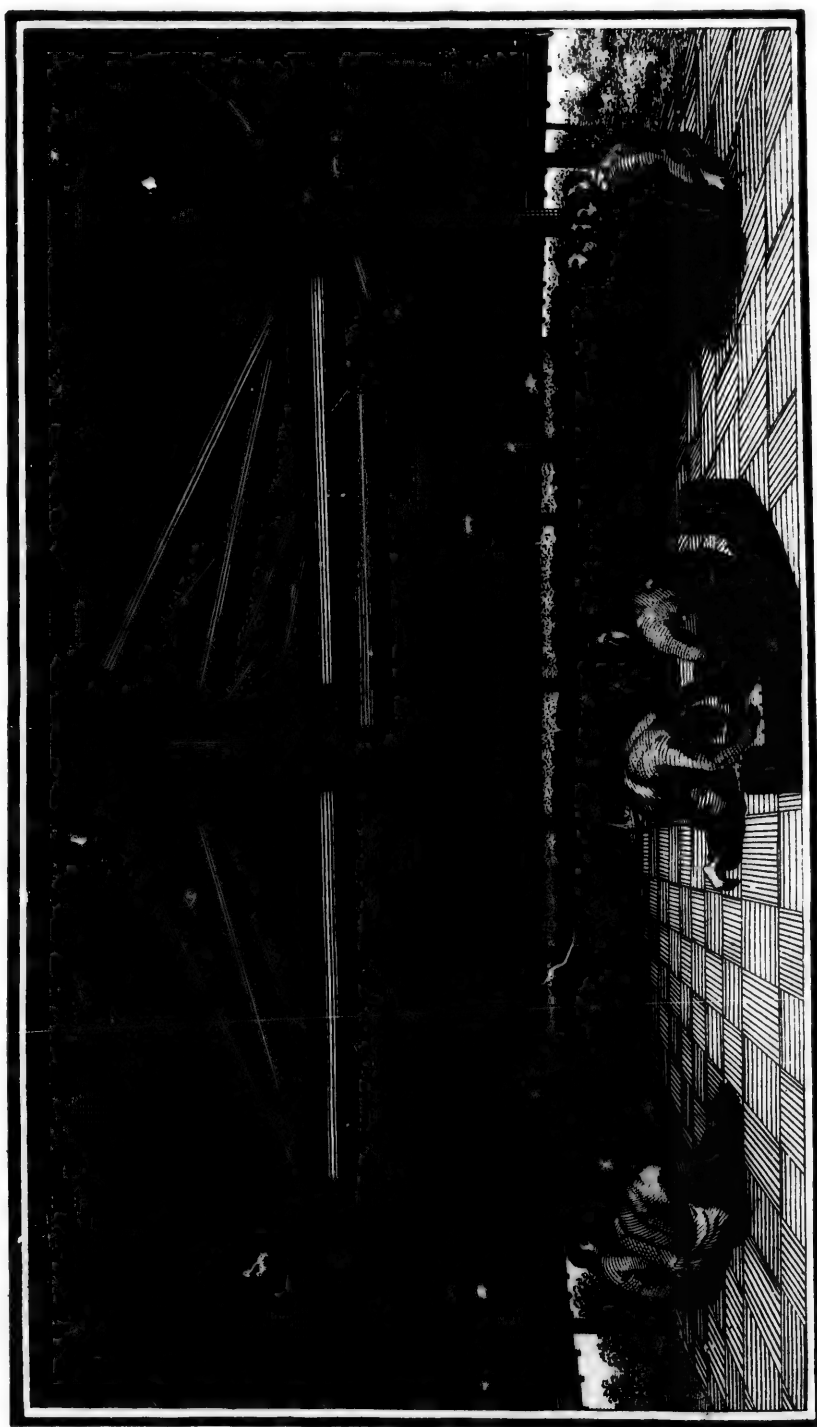
quite over them with the greatest unconcern. Among those who come on board the Resolution was Otago, who had been so useful to Captain Cook, when he visited Tongataboo in his preceding voyage, and one Toobou, who had, at that time, attached himself to Captain Furneaux. Each of them brought yams and a hog, in testimony of friendship; for which they received a suitable return. We arrived at our intended station about two o'clock in the afternoon of the 10th. It was a very convenient place, formed by the shore of Tongataboo on the S. E. and two small isles on the E. and N. E. Here both ships anchored over a sandy bottom, where the depth of water was 10 fathoms. Our distance from shore exceeded a quarter of a mile. We were instantly surrounded by natives, who came to welcome us, and seemed overjoyed at our arrival. It has not been uncommon with some compilers of voyages, to stigmatize these islanders with the name of savages, than which no appellation can be worse applied, for a more civilized people do not exist under the sun. During the whole time of our stay, we did not see one instance of disorder among them, nor one person punished for any misdemeanor by their chiefs. We saw but few quarrels among individuals; on the contrary, much mirth and seeming harmony were observable. Highly delighted with their shows and heivas, they spend their time in a kind of luxurious indolence, where all labour a little, but none to excess. The king paddles himself in his canoe, though he must have a tow-tow to help him to eat. This seems strange to an European, as it reduces a man to the condition of a child; and yet it is but one remove from what we see daily practised before our eyes. The gentleman has his table spread, his food of various sorts set before him; has all his apparatus made ready, his bread cut, his meat carved, and his plate furnished; he has his drink handed to him, and in short, every thing which the tropical king has, except only conveying his food to his mouth, which the chief thinks may as well be done by his tow-tow. Yet the omission of this single act of

handing his meat and drink to his mouth, brings a term of reproach upon the chief, though, by the handiness of his servants in the services of the table, the European gains the character of the polite gentleman. Such and so slender are the refinements of nations; the barriers that divide indolence from sumptuousness; and the simplicity of a tropical chief from the magnificence of an European Prince.

In the afternoon, Captain Cook, attended by Omiah, some officers, and other gentlemen, landed on the island of Tongataboo. We found the king waiting our arrival on the beach, who, when we landed, conducted us to a small neat house near the woods, having an extensive area before it: this, he told the captain, was at his service, during his continuance in the island. Before we had been long in the house, a large circle of the natives had assembled, and seated themselves on the area. A root of the Kava-plant being brought to the king, he commanded that it should be split into pieces, and distributed to several people of both sexes, who began to chew it, and soon prepared a bowl of their favourite liquor. Mean while, a baked hog, and a quantity of baked yams were produced, and divided into ten portions. These shares were given to some of those who were present, except one, which remained undisposed of, and which probably was reserved for the king himself. The liquor was next served out; and the first cup being brought to the king, he ordered it to be given to a person who sat near him: the second was also brought to him, which he kept: the third was presented to Captain Cook; but their mode of preparing the liquor having disgusted him, it was handed to Omiah. The remainder of it was distributed to different people; and one of the cups being carried to Poulaho's brother, he retired with this, and with his share of the provisions. Others also withdrew from the circle with their portions, because they could neither eat nor drink in his majesty's presence: but there were some of an inferior rank, who both eat and drank before him. Soon after, the greater part of them went away, carrying with them what

rings a
 handi-
 the Eu-
 leman.
 ations;
 usness;
 magni-

Omiah,
 e island
 our ar-
 fted us
 exten-
 at his
 Before
 the na-
 e area.
 ng, he
 ad dis-
 began
 ourite
 ility of
 n por-
 e who
 posed
 him-
 e first
 given
 s also
 ented
 the
 miah.
 ople;
 ther,
 fions.
 por-
 n his
 erior
 after
 hem
 what



what they had not eaten of the share of the feast. We observed, that the servants who distributed the meat, and the kava, delivered them sitting, not only to the king but to others who were partakers of this feast: but not a fourth part of the company had tasted either the victuals or the drink. The greatest good order was preserved throughout the assembly; and though a great many people were present who had never seen us before, yet no one was troublesome. Before the captain returned on board, he went in search of a watering-place, and was conducted to some ponds, in one of which the water was tolerable, but it was at some distance inland.

Wednesday the 11th, the captain being informed, that the small island of Pangimodoo, near which the ships were stationed, could better supply that important article, he went over to it, and found there a pool containing fresher water than any we had wet with among these islands. This pool being extremely muddy, he caused it to be cleansed; and here it was that we filled our water-casks. The same morning a tent was pitched near the house which the king had assigned for our use. The horses, cattle, and sheep, were then landed, and a party of marines stationed there as a guard. The observatory was set up at an inconsiderable distance from another tent; and Mr. King took up his residence on shore, to direct the observations, and superintend all other necessary business. A party was stationed to cut wood for fuel, and planks for the ships; and the gunners were appointed to conduct the traffic with the inhabitants, who flocked from all parts of the island with hogs, yams, cocoa-nuts, and other articles, in so much, that our land-station resembled a fair, and our ships were remarkably crowded with visitants. Feenou residing in our neighbourhood, we had daily proofs of his generosity and opulence, by the continuation of his valuable donations. Poulaho was equally attentive to us in this respect, as scarcely a day passed without his favouring us with considerable presents. We were now informed, that a person, named Mareewagee was of very

high rank in the island, and was treated with great reverence; nay if our interpreter, Omiah, did not misunderstand his informers, that he was superior to Poulaho himself; but that, being advanced in years, he lived in retirement, and therefore was not inclined to pay us a visit. This intelligence having excited the curiosity of Captain Cook, he signified to Poulaho his intention of waiting upon Mareewagee; and the king having agreed to accompany him, they set out early on Thursday the 12th, in the pinnace, Captain Clerke joining them in one of his own boats. They then proceeded to the eastward of the little isles which form the harbour, and turning towards the south, entered a spacious bay, up which they rowed about three miles, and landed amidst a great concourse of people, who received them with shouts and acclamations. The crowd instantly separated, that Poulaho might pass, who took our gentlemen into a small enclosure, and then the king changed the piece of cloth he wore, for a new piece, very neatly folded: an old woman assisting in dressing him, and put a large mat over his cloth. Being now asked, where Mareewagee was, to our great surprise, he said, that he was gone down to our ships. He now requested us to accompany him to a malae, or house of public resort; and when we came to a large area before it, he seated himself in the path, while, at his desire, we walked up to the house, and sat down in the front. After waiting a little while, we repeated our enquiries, by the medium of Omiah, whether we were to be introduced to Mareewagee? But receiving no satisfactory answer, and being inclined to suspect, that the aged chief was purposely concealed from us, we returned to the boats much piqued at our disappointment. It afterwards appeared that Mareewagee had not been there; and that, in this affair, some gross mistakes had been made, Omiah either having been misinformed, or having misunderstood what was told him concerning the old chief. In this excursion, the place we went to was a very pleasant village, delightfully situated on the banks of the bay or inlet, where most of the principal persons of

of the island reside. Each of these has a house in the midst of a small plantation, with out-houses and offices for servants. These plantations are neatly fenced round, and, in general, have only one entrance, which is by a door fastened on the inside with a prop of wood. Between each plantation are public roads and narrow lanes. A considerable part of some of these enclosures is laid out in grass-plots, and planted with such things as seem less adapted for use than ornament. In such other plantations as were not the residence of persons of high rank, every article of the vegetable produce of the island was in great plenty. Near the great roads are some large houses, with spacious grass-plots before them, which were said to belong to the king, and are probably the places where public assemblies of the people are held.

Friday the 13th, about noon, Mareewagee came within a small distance of our post on shore, attended by a great number of people of all ranks. In the course of the afternoon, the two captains, and others of our gentlemen, accompanied by Feenou, went ashore to visit him. We found a grave person sitting under a tree, with a piece of cloth about 40 yards long, spread before him, round which numbers of people were seated. We supposed this to be the great personage, but were informed by Feenou, that another who was sitting on a piece of mat, was Mareewagee. To him we were introduced, and he received us very graciously. This chief, who was also under a tree, was named Toobou, whom we shall call old Toobou, to distinguish him from his name-fake, who has already been mentioned as Captain Furneaux's friend. Both he and Mareewagee were venerable in their appearance. The latter was slender in his person, and seemed to be near 70 years of age. Old Toobou, who desired us to sit down by him, was somewhat corpulent, and almost blind from a disorder in his eyes. The captain, not expecting, on this occasion, to meet with two chiefs, had brought on shore a present for only one: this, therefore, he was obliged to divide between them; but, as it happened

happened to be considerable, both of them appeared to be satisfied. Our party now entertained them about an hour with two French horns and a drum; but the firing off one of Captain Clerke's pocket-pistols seemed to please them most. Before we took leave of the two chiefs, the large piece of cloth was rolled up and presented to Captain Cook, together with a few cocoa-nuts. On the 14th, Old Toobou came on board to return our visit: he also went on board the *Discovery*; and if our former present was not sufficiently considerable, the deficiency was now supplied. In the mean time, Ma-reewagee went to see our people who were stationed on shore; and Mr. King shewed him whatever we had there. He was struck with admiration at the sight of the cattle, and the cross-cut saw rivetted his attention. Towards noon Poulaho came on board, bringing with him his son, who was about twelve years of age. The king dined with Captain Cook; but the son, though present, was not permitted to sit down by him. The captain found it very convenient to have Poulaho for his guest; for, whenever he was present, which frequently happened, every other native was excluded from the table: whereas, if neither he nor Feenou were on board, the chiefs of inferior rank were very importunate to be of the dining party, or to be admitted at that time into the cabin, which became consequently very much crowded. The king was soon reconciled to our cookery, and was fond of our wine. He now resided at the malae near our tent, where he this evening entertained our people with a dance, in which he himself, though so corpulent and unweildly, engaged.

Sunday the 15th, in the morning, Captain Cook received a message from Old Toobou, importing, that he was desirous of seeing him on shore. He and Omiah accordingly waited on that chief, whom they found sitting, like one of the antient patriarchs, under the shade of a tree, having a large piece of cloth, the manufacture of the island, spread out before him. He desired them to place themselves by him: after which he told Omiah, that the cloth, with some cocoa-nuts, and red-
feathers,

feathers, constituted his present to Captain Cook. The latter thanked him for the favour, accompanied with a request, that he would go on board with him. Omiah, being sent for by Poulaho, now left the captain, who was informed by Feenou, that young Futtafaihe, the king's son, desired to see him. He immediately obeyed the summons, and found Omiah and the young prince seated under a canopy of fine cloth, with a piece of a coarser kind, 76 yards long, and seven and a half broad, spread before them and under them. On one side was a quantity of cocoa-nuts; and, on the other, a large board. A multitude of people sat round the cloth, among whom was Mareewagee, with other persons of rank. The captain was requested to seat himself by the prince; and then Omiah informed him, that he had been instructed by Poulaho to tell him, that as his majesty and the captain were friends, he hoped that his son Futtafaihe might be comprehended in this union; and that the captain, as a testimony of his consent, would accept of the prince's present. Our commander readily agreed to this proposal, and invited all the chiefs to dine with him on board. Accordingly, the young prince, Old Toobou, Mareewagee, three or four subordinate chiefs, and two old ladies of high rank, accompanied us to the ship. Mareewagee was dressed in a new piece of cloth, with six patches of red feathers on the skirts of it. This dress was probably made on purpose for this visit; for as soon as he arrived on board, he put it off, and presented it to our captain. When dinner was served up, not one of them would even sit down, or eat a morsel of any thing, as they were all *tzboo*, they said; which word, though it has a very comprehensive meaning, signifies, generally, that a thing is prohibited. Why they were thus restrained at present, was not accounted for. Having made presents to them all, and gratified their curiosity, by shewing them every part of the ship, the captain conducted them ashore. When the boat had reached the land, Feenou, and several others, immediately stepped out; and the young prince following them, was called back by Mareewagee,

reewagee, who now paid the heir apparent the same obeisance which the king was accustomed to receive; and when Old Toobou, and one of the ladies, had honoured him with the same marks of respect, he was suffered to land. After this ceremony, the old people stepped out of the boat into a canoe, which was waiting to convey them to their place of residence. Captain Cook was pleased at being present on this occasion, as he was thus furnished with the most convincing proofs of the supreme dignity of Poulaho and his son. By this time, indeed, we had gained some certain information with regard to the relative situation of several chiefs. We now knew, that Old Toobou and Mareewagee were brothers. Both of them were men of considerable property, and in high estimation with the people: Mareewagee, in particular, had obtained the honourable appellation of Motooa Tonga, which implies, father of Tonga, or his country. We also now understood, that he was the king's father-in-law, Poulaho having espoused one of his daughters, by whom he had young Futtafaihe; so that Mareewagee was grand-father to the prince. As to Feenou, he was one of the sons of Mareewagee, and Tooboueitoa was another. On landing, we found Poulaho in the house adjoining to our tent, who immediately made Captain Cook a present of a hog, and a quantity of yams. Towards evening a number of the islanders came, and having seated themselves in a circle, sung in concert with the music of bamboo drums, which were placed in the centre. Three of them were long ones, and two were short. With these they struck the ground end-wise. There were two others that lay side by side on the ground, one of which was partly split: on these a person continued beating with two sticks. They sung three songs during our stay, and the entertainment lasted, after we left them, till ten o'clock. For light, they burned the leaves of wharra palm. In the mean time Mr. Anderson, with several other gentlemen, made an excursion into the country, by whom we were furnished with the following observations. Westward of the tent, the country for
about

about two miles, is entirely uncultivated, though covered with trees and bushes growing naturally with the greatest vigour. Beyond this a pretty large plain extends itself, on which are cocoa-trees, and some small plantations. Near the creek, which runs west of the tent, the land is perfectly flat, and partly over-flowed every tide by the sea. When the waters retire, the surface is seen to consist of coral rock, interspersed with holes of yellowish mud; and near the edges, where it is rather more firm, are vast numbers of little openings, whence issue innumerable small crabs, which swarm upon the spot, but are so very nimble, that, when approached, they instantaneously disappear, and baffle all the dexterity of the natives who endeavour to catch them. At this place is a work of art, which testifies some degrees of ingenuity and perseverance. On one side is a narrow causeway, which, gradually increasing in breadth, rises with a gentle ascent to the height of 10 feet, where its breadth is five paces, the whole length being about 74 paces. Adjacent to this is a kind of circus, 30 paces in diameter, about one or two feet higher than the causeway that joins it; and in the middle of this circus some trees are planted. On the opposite side, another causeway descends, which is partly in ruins, and not above 40 paces in length. The whole is built of large coral-stones, with earth on the surface, overgrown with shrubs and low trees. From the marks of decay in several places, it is probably of some antiquity: but it seems to be of no service at present, whatever may have been its use in former times. All that could be learnt of the natives was, that it was called Etchee, and belonged to Poulaho, the king.

Monday the 16th, in the morning, Captain Cook, Mr. Gore, and others, took a walk into the country; in the course of which we met with an opportunity of seeing the whole process of making cloth, the principal manufacture of this island, as well as of many others in the South Sea. An account of this operation as performed at this place, may not improperly be subjoined

No. 48.

8 R

here.

here. The manufacturers, who are of the female sex, take the slender stalks or trunks of the paper mulberry, which rarely grows more than seven feet in height, and about the thickness of four fingers. From these stalks they strip the bark, and scrape off the exterior rind; after which the bark is rolled up, and macerated for some time in water: it is then beaten with a square instrument of wood, full of coarse grooves, but sometimes with a plain one. The operation is often repeated by another person; or the bark is folded several times, and beat longer, which is probably intended to close rather than divide its texture. It is then spread out to dry; the pieces being from four to six or seven feet in length, and about half as broad. These pieces are joined by smearing part of them with the glutinous juice of a berry, called tooo; and after being thus lengthened, they are placed over a large piece of wood, with a sort of stamp, composed of a fibrous substance, laid beneath them. The manufacturers then take a bit of cloth, and having dipped it in a juice expressed from the bark of a tree, called kokka, rub it briskly over the piece that is making. This leaves upon the surface a dry gloss, and a dull brown colour; and the stamp makes, at the same time, a slight impressiion. Thus they proceed, joining and staining by degrees, till a piece of cloth, of the requisite length and breadth, is produced. They generally leave a border, about a foot broad, at the sides, and rather longer at the ends, unstained. If any parts of the original pieces have holes, or are too thin, they glue spare bits upon them, till their thickness equals that of the rest. Whenever they are desirous of producing a black colour, they mix the juice of the kokka with the foot procured from an oily nut, called dooedooe. They assert, that the black cloth, which is usually most glazed, makes a cold dress; but the other a warm one. On our return, we met with Feenou, whom we took with us, and another young chief, on board to dinner; which when served up, neither of them would eat a morsel; saying that they were taboo avy: but when they found, that, in dressing

the

the pig and some yams, no avy (or water) had been made use of, they both sat down, and eat very heartily : they drank also our wine, on being assured no water was in it; from whence we inferred, that they were at this time, for some particular reason, forbidden to use water; or that, perhaps, they did not like the water we then used, it being taken out of one of the places where- in the islanders bathed.

Tuesday the 17th, was fixed upon by Mareewagee for giving a grand haiva, or entertainment, and we were all this day invited to attend. Before the temporary hut of this chief, and near our land station, a large space had been cleared for that purpose. In the morning vast numbers of the natives came in from the country, every one of whom bore on his shoulder a long pole, at each end of which a yam was suspended. These poles and yams being deposited on each side of the open space, or area, formed two large heaps, piled up to the greatest advantage, and decorated with small fish of various kinds. They were a present from Mareewagee to the two Captains Cook and Clerke. The necessary preparations being made, the islanders began about eleven o'clock, to exhibit those dances which they call mai. The band of music, at first, consisted of 70 men as a chorus, amidst whom were placed three instruments, which we called drums, though they did not much resemble them. They are cylindrical pieces of wood, from three to four feet in length, some of them, trunks of trees, twice as thick as a man of ordinary size, and some smaller. They are entirely hollow, but close at each end, and open only by a chink, about three inches in breadth, running nearly the length of the drum. By this opening the rest of the trunk is hollowed; which must be an operation of some difficulty. This musical instrument is called by the natives Nassa, and having the chink turned towards them, they sit and beat vigorously upon it, with two cylindrical pieces of wood, as thick as the wrist, and about a foot in length, by which means a rude, but loud and powerful sound is produced. They vary at intervals, and occasionally

the strength and rate of their beating, and likewise change the tones, by beating towards the end or middle of the instrument.

In the first dance were four ranks of 24 men each. These held in their hands a small thin wooden instrument, about two feet in length, resembling in its shape an oblong paddle. With these instruments, which are called *pagge*, they made different motions; such as pointing them to the ground on one side, and, at the same instant, inclining their bodies the same way; then shifting them to the opposite side in the same manner, and with similar inclinations; passing them with great quickness from one hand to the other, and twirling them about with remarkable dexterity, and various manœuvres. Their motions, which were slow at first, quickened as the drums beat faster; and they repeated sentences the whole time in a musical tone, which were answered by the chorus; but in a short time they all joined, and ended with a shout. After a cessation of a few minutes, they began as before, and continued with short intervals, upwards of a quarter of an hour; and then the rear rank dividing, moved slowly round each end, met in the front, and formed the first rank; during which movements the whole number of performers continued to recite sentences. The other ranks did successively the same, till that which was foremost became the rear; and this evolution did not cease till the last rank regained its former situation. A much quicker dance, though slow at first, was then begun, and they sung for ten minutes, when the whole body, in a two-fold direction, retreated, and then advanced, forming nearly a circular figure, which concluded the dance; the chorus retiring, and the drums being removed at the same time. In the second dance, were forty men as a chorus, with only two drums; and the dancers, or rather actors, consisted of two ranks, the foremost of which had 17 persons, and the other 15. Feenou was in the middle of the first rank, which is considered, on these occasions, as the principal place. They danced and repeated sentences, with

with very short intervals, for half an hour, sometimes slowly, and at other times quickly, with the highest degree of exactness and regularity. Towards the close, the rear rank divided, came round, and occupied the place of the front, which afterwards resumed its former situation. This dance being finished, the drums were taken away, and the chorus retired, as in the preceding dance. Three very large drums were now brought in, and 70 men formed a chorus to the third dance. This consisted of two ranks, of 16 men each, having young Toobou at their head, who was splendidly ornamented with a kind of garment covered with red feathers. These performers danced, sung, and twirled the pagge, so as to meet with the continual applauses of the spectators, who were particularly pleased with one attitude, in which they held the face aside, as if ashamed, with the pagge before it. The hindmost rank closed before the front one, which soon after resumed its place, as in the first and second dances: then beginning again, they formed a triple row, divided, retreated to each end of the area, and left the ground almost clear. Two men rushing in at that instant, began to exercise their clubs which they make use of in battle. They first twirled them in their hands, and made circular strokes before them with great quickness, managing them with such skill, that, though they stood close to each other, they never interfered. They shifted the clubs, with uncommon dexterity, from one hand to the other; and, after some time, kneeled down, and made various motions, tossing up their clubs in the air, and catching them as they fell. They then retired as hastily as they entered. Their heads were ornamented with pieces of white cloth, fastened at the crown, with a wreath of foliage round their foreheads: and, that they might be free from every incumbrance, they had only a very small piece of cloth tied round the waist. A man armed with a spear, now rushed in, and put himself in a menacing attitude, as if he intended to strike with his weapon at one of the people in the crowd; at the same time bending the knee a little, and trembling

trembling as it were with fury. He continued in this position near a minute, and then moved to the other side, where, having stood in the same posture, he hastily retreated from the area. During all this time the dancers, who had divided themselves into two parties, continued to repeat something slowly; and they now advanced, and joined again, concluding the dance with general applause. This dance, in our opinion, was considered as a capital performance, as some of the principal people were engaged in it; one of the drums being beat by Futtafaihe, the king's brother, another by Feenou, and the third by Mareewagee himself. In the fourth and last dance, were 40 men as a chorus, with two drums. The performers were 60 men, arranged in three rows, having 24 in front. Before they began, we were entertained with a preliminary harangue, in which the whole number made responses to a speaker solus. They then recited sentences alternately with the chorus, and made with the pagge many quick motions. They divided into two parties, with their backs to each other; formed again; shifted their ranks, divided, and retreated; being succeeded by two men, who exercised with their clubs, as before, after whom came two others; the dancers in the mean time repeating in their turns with the chorus; they then advanced, and concluded the dance.

These amusements continued from eleven o'clock till near three. The number of islanders who attended as spectators, together with those who were round the trading-place, at the tent, or straggling about, amounted to at least 10,000, all within the compass of a quarter of a mile. Had we understood what was spoken in this entertainment, we might probably have gained much information with respect to the genius and customs of this people. Though the spectators constantly applauded the different motions, when well made, a considerable share of the pleasure they received, seemed to arise from the sentimental part, or, what the performers recited. However, the mere acting part well deserved our notice, on account of the extensive-

ness of the plain, the variety of the motions, and the exact unity, ease, gracefulness, and vivacity, with which they were performed. In the evening we were entertained with the bomai, or night dances, on a large area before the temporary dwelling place of Feenou. They continued three hours; during which time about twelve of them were performed, nearly in the same manner as those at Hapae. In two of them, in which some women had a part, a number of men came, and formed a circle within their's. In another, which consisted of 24 men, many motions that we had not seen before, were made with the hands, and met with great applause. The music was once changed in the course of the evening; and in one of the dances, Feenou himself appeared at the head of 50 men. He was neatly dressed in linen, and some small pictures were hung round his neck. After these diversions were ended, we were made sensible, that these people had put themselves to many inconveniencies on our account: for being drawn together to this uninhabited part of the island, numbers of them were obliged to lie down and sleep under the bushes, or by the side of a tree, or a canoe, nay, many lay down in the open air, which they are not fond of, or spent the remainder of the night in walking about. Notwithstanding the whole entertainment was conducted with better order than could reasonably be supposed, yet our utmost care and attention could not prevent our being plundered by the natives in the most insolent manner: but then it must be acknowledged, that among such a multitude, there must be a number of ill-disposed people, and we hourly experienced their propensity to thieving in every quarter. There was scarcely any thing which they did not endeavour to steal. In the middle of the day, they once attempted to take an anchor from off the Discovery's bows, but without effect. The only violence of which they were guilty, was, the breaking the shoulder-bone of one of our goats; in consequence of which she died soon after.

On Wednesday the 18th, one of the islanders got out

out of his canoe into the quarter gallery of the *Resolution*, and stole from thence a pewter basin; but being detected he was pursued, and brought along-side the ship. Upon this occasion, three old women in the canoe made loud lamentations over the prisoner, beating their faces and breasts with the palms of their hands, in a very violent manner. This mode of expressing sorrow occasions the mark which most of these people bear over their cheek-bones; for the repeated blows inflicted by them on this part rub off the skin, and cause some blood to flow out; and when the wound is green, it looks as if a hollow circle had been made by burning. On some occasions, they cut this part of the face with an instrument. A gentleman, who was on board the *Discovery*, has informed the writer of the history of these voyages, that he had an opportunity of discovering the reason of a very singular mark, a little above the temples of many of the chiefs. In one of our excursions into the country, says this gentleman, we perceived the day was kept sacred throughout the whole island; that nothing was suffered to be sold; neither did the people touch any food; and besides, that several of our new acquaintance were missing. Enquiring into the cause, we were told, that a woman of quality was dead, and that the chiefs, who were her descendants, staid at home to have their temples burnt. This custom is not confined to this island only, but is likewise common to several others, particularly, to those of Ea-oo-wee, or Middleburgh, and Appee. This mark is made on the left-side, on the death of a mother, and on the right-side when the father dies; and on the death of a high-priest, the first joint of the little finger is amputated. These people have therefore their religious rites, though we were not able to discover how or when they were performed.

This day Captain Cook bestowed some presents on Mareewagee, in return for those which had been received from that chief the preceding day; and as the entertainments then exhibited called upon us to make some exhibition in return, he ordered all the
 marines

Resolu-
being
de the
in the
, beat-
f their
of ex-
of these
peated
ne skin,
wound
made
part of
ho was
r of the
nity of
a little
one of
tleman,
out the
e sold;
besides,
missing.
woman
vere her
temples
nd only,
cularly,
Appee.
ath of a
er dies;
t of the
e there-
able to
sents on
been re-
and as
on us to
d all the
marines

marines to go through their exercise, on the spot where the late dances had been performed, and, in the evening, some fire-works were also played off at the same place. The king, the principal chiefs, and a vast multitude of people, were present. The platoon firing seemed to please them; but when they beheld our water rockets, they were filled with admiration and even astonishment. They did not much regard the fife and drum: nor the French horns that were playing during the intervals. Poulaho sat behind every one, no person being permitted to sit behind him: and that his view might receive no obstruction, none sat immediately before him: a lane was made by the spectators from him quite down to the space allotted for playing off the fire-works. While the natives were in expectation of seeing our exhibition, they engaged, for the greatest part of the afternoon, in wrestling and boxing. The first of these exercises they call foohoo, and the second fangatooa. When a person is desirous of wrestling, he gives a challenge by crossing the ground in a kind of measured pace, and clapping smartly on the elbow joint of one arm, which is bent, and sends forth a hollow sound. If no opponent steps forth, he returns and sits down; though some time he stands clapping his hands to provoke some one to accept his challenge. If an antagonist makes his appearance, they meet with marks of the greatest good nature, generally smiling, and deliberately adjusting the piece of cloth that is fastened round the waist. By this cloth they lay hold of each other, and he who succeeds in drawing his opponent to him, instantly endeavours to lift him upon his breast, and throw him upon his back; and if he can turn round with him, in that position, two or three times, before he throws him, his dexterity procures him numerous plaudits from the spectators. Should they be more equally matched, they quickly close, and attempt to throw each other by entwining their legs, or raising each other from the ground; in which struggles for victory they display an extraordinary exertion of strength and agility. When one of

them is thrown, he immediately retires; while the conqueror sits down for near a minute, then rises, and goes to the place from whence he came, where the victory is proclaimed aloud. After having sat a short time, he rises again, and challenges; and if several antagonists enter the lists, he has the privilege of choosing which of them he pleases to engage with: he may also, should he throw his competitor, challenge again, till he himself is vanquished; in which case the people of the opposite side chant the song of victory in favour of their champion. It frequently happens, that five or six rise from each side, and give challenges together; so that it is not uncommon to see several sets engaged on the field at the same time. They preserve great temper in this exercise, and leave the spot without the least displeasure in their countenances. When they perceive, upon trial, that they are so equally matched, as not to be likely to throw each other, they leave off by mutual consent. Should it not clearly appear which of them has had a superior advantage over the other, both sides proclaim the victory, and then they engage again; but no one, who has been vanquished, is permitted to engage a second time with his conqueror. Those who intend to box advance sideways, changing the side at every pace, having one arm stretched out before, the other behind; and holding in one hand a piece of cord, which they wrap closely about it, when they meet with an opponent. This we think is intended to prevent a dislocation of the hand or fingers. Their blows are dealt out with great quickness and activity, and are aimed principally at the head. They strike equally well with either hand. One of their most dextrous blows is, to turn round on the heel, just after they have struck their adversary, and to give him another smart blow with the other hand backward. In boxing-matches, unless a person strikes his antagonist to the ground, they never sing the song of victory; which shews, that this diversion is less approved among them than wrestling. Not only boys engage in both these exercises; but it not unfrequent-

ly

ly happens, that little girls box, for a short time, with great obstinacy. On all these occasions, they do not consider it as any disgrace to be vanquished, and he who is overcome sits down with as much indifference as if he had never entered the lists. Some of our people contended with them in both exercises, but were generally worsted; except in a few instances, where, as Captain Cook observes, "it appeared, that the fear they were in of offending us, contributed more to the victory, than the superiority of the person they engaged."

On Thursday the 19th, Captain Cook thought proper to mark out his intended presents of animals, which he designed to leave behind him. He therefore assembled the chiefs before our house, and informed them of his proposed distribution before his departure. To Poulaho, the king, he presented an English bull and a cow; to Mareewagee a cape ram, and two ewes, and to Feenou a horse and a mare. Omiah was instructed to inform the chiefs, that no such animals existed within several months sail of their island; that we had brought them with much trouble and expence, for their use; that, therefore, they ought to be careful, not to kill any of them till they had multiplied considerably; and, finally, that they and their children ought to remember, that they had received them from the natives of Britain. Omiah also explained to them their respective uses, as far as his limited knowledge would permit, for he was not well versed in such matters. The captain had intended to give old Toobou two or three goats; but finding that chief, who had not attended the meeting, though invited, indifferent about them, he added them to the share of Poulaho. As the captain intended, that the above presents should remain with the other cattle, till we were ready to sail, he desired each of the chiefs to send a man or two, to look after their respective animals, along with our people, in order that they might be made acquainted with the manner of our treating them. The king and Feenou did so; but neither Mareewagee, nor any other person

for him, took the least notice of the sheep afterwards. Indeed, it soon appeared, that some were dissatisfied with our distribution of the animals; for on the 20th, early in the morning, two of our turkey-cocks, and one kid were missing. Our commander being determined to have them restored, seized on three canoes that were along-side the ships: he then went on shore, and having found the king, his brother, Feenou, and some other chiefs, in our house, he immediately placed a guard over them, and intimated to them, that they must remain confined till not only the turkeys and kid, but the other articles of which we had been plundered, at different times, were restored to us. On finding themselves prisoners, they concealed their feelings, as well as they could; sat down to drink kava, with an appearance of unconcern; and assured the captain, that the things in question should all be returned. Soon afterwards, an axe, and an iron wedge were brought to us. In the mean time, some armed natives began to assemble behind the house, but they dispersed when a part of our guard marched against them; and the chiefs, by the advice of the captain, gave orders, that no more should appear. Upon being invited to dine with us on board, they readily consented. Some of them having afterwards objected to Poulaho's going, he rose up immediately, and declared, that he would be the first man. We all now repaired aboard, and the chiefs remained in the ships till four o'clock. They were then conducted by the captain ashore; and not long after their having landed; the kid, and one of the turkeys were restored to us. On their promising that the other turkey should be brought back the next morning, both they and their canoes were released. The chiefs having left us, we walked out, with Omiah in company, to observe how the natives in our neighbourhood fared, for this was the usual time of their meals. We found them in general ill supplied; a circumstance not to be wondered at, since most of the yams, and other provisions they had brought with them, were disposed of to us; and they were unwilling to return to their

OWN

own habitations, while they could procure any sustenance near our post. Our station was upon an uncultivated point of land; so that there were none of the natives who had a fixed residence within half a mile of us. Those therefore who were at our post, were obliged to live under trees, or in temporary huts; and the cocoa-trees were stripped of their branches, for the purpose of erecting huts for the chiefs. In the course of our walk we found six women at supper, two of whom were fed by others. When Omiah asked the reason of this circumstance, the women replied taboo matte. Upon further enquiry it appeared, that one of them, about two months before, had washed the corpse of a chief, on which account she was not allowed to handle any food for five months; and that the other had performed the same kind office to the dead body of a person of inferior rank, and was therefore under a similar restriction, though not for so long a space of time.

On Saturday the 21st, early in the morning Poulaho, the king, came on board, to invite Captain Cook to the diversions of a haiva, which entertainment he designed to give the same day. He had his head besmeared with pigment, in order to communicate a red colour to his hair, which was naturally of a dark brown. After breakfast, the captain attended him to the shore, and found the islanders very busy in two places, fixing in a square and upright position, four very long posts, at the distance of near two feet from each other. They afterwards filled up with yams the square between the posts; and fastened sticks across, from one post to another, at the distance of every four feet, to prevent the posts from separating, by the weight of the inclosed yams, and also to ascend by. As soon as the yams had reached the summit of the first posts, they continued to fasten others to them, till each pile was 30 feet or more in height. On the top of one of the piles, they placed two baked hogs; and, on the top of the other, a living one; and another they tied by the legs half way up. The facility and dispatch with which these two piles were raised,

were

were very remarkable. "Had our seamen," observed Captain Cook, "been ordered to execute such a work, they would have sworn, that it could not be performed without carpenters; and the carpenters would have called to their aid a dozen different sorts of tools, and have expended, at least, a hundred weight of nails; and, after all, it would have employed them as many days, as it did these people hours. But seamen, like most other amphibious animals, are always the most helpless on land." Having compleated these two piles, they accumulated some other heaps of yams, and also of bread-fruit, on each side of the area; to which a turtle, and a great quantity of fish were added. The whole of this, with some red feathers, a mat, and a piece of cloth, composed the king's present to Captain Cook; and Poulaho seemed to be not a little proud at having exceeded, as he really did, Feenou's liberality at Hapae. About one o'clock, the mai or dances, were begun. The first very nearly resembled, what was performed on the opening of Mareewagee's entertainment. The second was conducted by young Toobou; and in this four or five women were introduced, who equalled the men in the exactness and regularity of their motions. Near the end, the performers divided, in order to leave room for two champions, who exercised their clubs. In the third dance, which was the last, two other men, with clubs, exhibited their skill and activity. The dances were succeeded by boxing and wrestling; and one man entered the lists with a heavy club made of the stem of a cocoa-leaf, but could meet with no opponent to engage him in so rough a diversion. Towards evening the Bomai, or night dances began, in which the king himself, apparelled in English manufacture, was a performer: but neither these, nor the dances in the day-time, were so capital as those given by Feenou and Mareewagee. The captain, in order to be present the whole time of the entertainment, dined on shore. Poulaho sat down by him, but would neither eat nor drink, which was owing to the presence of a female, who had been admitted, at his request,

request, to the dining party, and who, as we were informed, was of superior rank to himself. This lady had no sooner dined than she walked up to the king, who applied his hands to her feet; after which she retired. He immediately dipped his fingers into a glass of wine, and then all her attendants paid him obeisance. At his desire some of our fire-works were played off in the evening; but being damaged, they did not answer the expectations of the spectators.

No more entertainments being expected on either side, most of the natives had deserted us the day after Poulaho's haiva. Still, however, we had thieves about us, and experienced continual instances of their depredations. Mr. Nelson being alone, on the hills and rocks, collecting plants and herbs, and at a considerable distance from the ships, was attacked by five or six islanders, who first began by throwing stones, at which they are very dexterous; and then finding he had no fire-arms, closed in with him, stript him of his cloaths and bag, which were all that he had about him. Captain Cook complained to the king; but the offenders, upon enquiry, being found to be boys, and the cloaths, and bag of plants, of small value, Mr. Nelson, unwilling to embroil the inhabitants in any more disputes, interceded with the captain, as we were just upon our departure, not to make his loss an object of contention, but to take leave of the chiefs in the most friendly manner, who, upon the whole, had behaved with uncommon kindness and generosity. Some of the officers of both ships, who had made an excursion into the interior parts of the island, returned on the 22nd, in the evening, after an absence of two days. They had taken their musquets and necessary ammunition with them, besides several small articles, the whole of which the natives had the dexterity to steal from them, in the course of their short journey. Inconvenient consequences were likely to have attended this affair; for when our plundered travellers returned, they employed Omiah, without consulting Captain Cook, to complain to the king of the treatment they had received. He, not knowing how the

the captain would proceed in this affair, and apprehending that he might again lay him under restraint, set off early the next morning, and Feenou followed his example; so that not a chief of any authority was now remaining in this neighbourhood. The captain was much offended at this officious interference, and reprimanded Omiah for the same. Upon this Omiah endeavoured to bring back his friend Feenou, and he succeeded in his negotiation, by assuring him, that no violent measures would be pursued to oblige the natives to return the stolen things. Trusting to this declaration, Feenou came back in the evening, and was received favourably. Poulaho also honoured us with his company the next day. The two chiefs, upon this occasion, very justly observed to us, that, whenever any of our people wanted to take an excursion into the country, they ought to be made acquainted with it, that they might order proper people to attend them, to prevent such outrages. Though the captain did not afterwards endeavour to recover the articles taken upon this occasion, the whole of them were returned, through the interposition of Feenou, except one musquet, and a few other trifles. By this time also, we recovered the tools and other matters that had been stolen from our workmen. In a journal belonging to a person on board the *Discovery*, we find the following remark: "During our stay here, more capital thefts were committed, and more Indians punished than in all the Friendly Islands besides: one was punished with 72 lashes, for stealing only a knife; another with 36, for endeavouring to carry off two or three drinking glasses; three were punished with three dozen each, for heaving stones at the wooders; but, what was still more cruel, a man for attempting to carry off an axe, was ordered to have his arm cut to the bone; which he bore without complaining. It is not to be wondered, that after such wanton acts of cruelty, the inhabitants should grow outrageous; and, though they did not break out into open acts of hostility, yet they watched every opportunity to be vexatious." This journalist cannot we think

think speak from his knowledge, and must have been misinformed; for, in the first place, we beg leave to observe, that such severe punishments as three and six dozen lashes are very seldom inflicted on board a king's ship, and then only for enormous offences; and, in the next place, the whole of the above memorandum contradicts all the most authentic accounts of the kind behaviour of the natives of the Friendly Isles, and likewise the well known humanity of our generous commander. We think it our duty to give a faithful detail of facts and occurrences, from the best authorities; nor is it less incumbent on us, to correct all errors and mistakes that may come under our observation: these two obligations have hitherto been the objects of our careful attention; and we hope, in the opinion of our friends and subscribers, we shall be found to have fulfilled them with a scrupulous punctuality.

Wednesday the 25th, two boats that had been sent in search of a commodious channel to sea, returned. Our people reported, that the channel to the north, through which we came in, was imminently dangerous, being full of coral-rocks; but that there was a good passage to the eastward, though contracted, in one place, by the small islands; consequently a westerly wind would be necessary to get through it. The ships being now completely stowed, having wood and water as much as they could make room for, with hogs and bread-fruit in abundance, in short every thing they could contain, or the crews desire, orders were given to prepare for sailing; and we intended to visit the celebrated little island of Middleburgh, of which former voyagers have given a most flattering description: but as an eclipse of the sun was expected to be visible on the fifth of next month, the captain determined to stay till that time, in order to observe it. Having now some days of leisure before we set sail, a party of us, accompanied by Poulaho, set out the next morning, being Thursday the 26th, in a boat, for Mooa, a small village, where most of the great chiefs usually reside. Rowing up the inlet, we saw 14 canoes fishing in company.

pany, in one of which was Poulaho's son; they had taken some fine mullets, and put a dozen of them into our boat. In each canoe was a triangular net, extended between two poles, at the lower end whereof was a cod to receive and secure the fish. They shewed us their method of fishing, which appeared to be an effectual one. A shoal of fish was supposed to be upon one of the banks, which they instantly enclosed in a long net like our seine. This the fishermen, one getting into the water out of each boat, surrounded with the triangular nets in their hands, with which they scooped the fish out of the seine, or caught them as they attempted to leap over it. Taking leave of the prince and his fishing party, we rowed to the bottom of the bay, and landed where we had done before, when we went to visit Mareewagee. As soon as we landed, the king desired Omiah to tell us, that we need be under no apprehension about the boat, or any thing in her, for that not a single article would be touched, or purloined by any one of his people, which we found afterwards to be true. We were immediately conducted to one of Poulaho's houses, which, though tolerably large, seemed to be his private place of residence, and is situated within a plantation. The king seated himself at one end of the house, and his visitants sat down in a semi-circle at the other end. A bowl of kava was speedily prepared, and directions were given to bake some yams. While these were getting ready, some of us, together with a few of the king's attendants, and Omiah as interpreter, walked out to take a view of a Fiatooka, or burying-place, at a small distance from the habitation. It belonged to the king, and consisted of three pretty large houses; situated on a rising ground, with a small one not far off, all standing in a line lengthwise. The largest of the three was the middle house, which was placed in an oblong square, 24 paces by 28, and elevated about three feet. The other houses were placed on little mounts. On the floors of these houses, as also on the tops of the mounts, were fine loose pebbles; and the whole was enclosed by large flat

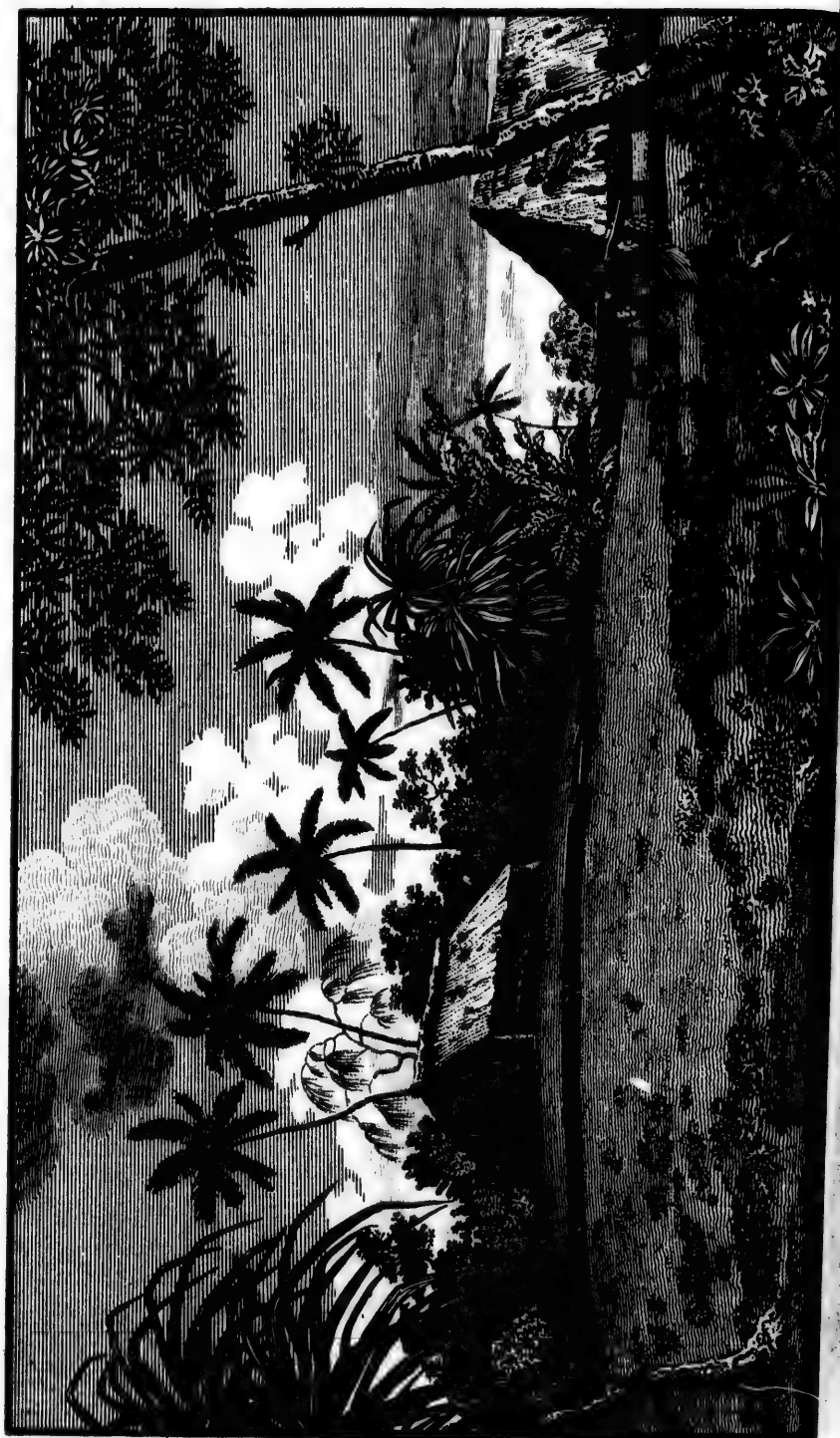
flat stones of coral-rock. One of the buildings was open on one side, and two wooden busts of men, rudely carved, were within it. We enquired of the natives who followed us (but were not permitted to enter here) what these images were? Who informed us they were intended for memorials of some chiefs who had been buried in that place, and not meant as the representatives of any deity. Such monumental edifices, it is presumed, are seldom raised; for these appeared to have been erected many ages. We were informed, that dead bodies had been buried in each of these houses, but no traces of them were to be seen. The carved head of an Otaheite canoe, which had been driven ashore on their coast, was deposited in one of them. At the foot of the rising ground was a grass-plot, whereon different large trees were planted; among which were several large ones, called etoa. They greatly resemble the cypress, and have a solemn effect. A row of low palms was also planted near one of the houses. After having refreshed ourselves with some provisions, which we had brought from our ships, we took a pretty large circuit into the country, attended by one of the king's ministers, who would not suffer any of the rabble to follow us, and obliged those whom we met in our excursion, to sit down while we were passing; a mark of respect shewn only to their sovereigns. In our progress we observed the greatest part of the country to be cultivated; being planted with various kinds of productions, and most of these plantations were enclosed with fences. It is true, some spots were fallow; there were also others that remained in a state of nature; and, yet even these last were of public utility, in affording the natives timber, as they were generally covered with trees. We saw likewise, in our walk, several large uninhabited islands (belonging as we were told to the king) many public roads, and abundance of foot-paths leading to every part of the island. Hence travelling was rendered easy and pleasant: but it is remarkable, that when we were on the most elevated spots of ground, 100 feet at least, above the level of the

sea, we often met with the same coral-rock found on the shore, projecting above the surface; and having all those unequalities, usually seen in rocks that lie within the wash of the tide; and yet, those very spots, almost wholly destitute of soil, were covered with luxuriant vegetation. Our guide conducted us to several little pools, and to some springs of water; but in general, they were either stinking or brackish; though thought by the natives to be excellent. The former were mostly inland, and the latter near the shore of the bay, and below high water mark; so that only when the tide was out tolerable water could be taken up from them.

In the dusk of the evening, we returned from our walk, and found our supper ready. It consisted of fish, yams, and a baked hog, in which all the culinary arts had been displayed. There being nothing to amuse us after supper, we lay down to sleep, according to the custom of the country, on mats spread upon the floor, and had a covering of cloth. The king, who had made himself very happy with some of our wine and brandy, slept in the house, as did many others of the natives. Before day-break, they all rose, and entered into conversation by moon-light. As soon as it was day, they dispersed different ways; but it was not long before they all returned, accompanied by several of their countrymen. While they were preparing a bowl of kava, Captain Cook went to pay a visit to Toobou, Captain Furneaux's friend, who had a house not far distant, which, for size and neatness was hardly exceeded in the place. Here also we found a company preparing a morning draught. The chief made a present to the captain of a live hog, and one that was baked; also a quantity of yams, and a large piece of cloth. When we returned to the king, we found him and his attendants drinking the second bowl of kava. That being emptied, he informed Omiah, that he was immediately going to perform a mourning ceremony, called tooge, in memory of a son who had been dead some time, and desired us to accompany him. Naturally expect-

and on
ing all
within
almost
curiant
l little
eneral,
nought
mostfly
y, and
en the
p from

om our
of fish,
ary arts
nuse us
to the
e floor,
ho had
ine and
of the
entered
s it was
ot long
veral of
a bowl
Toobou,
not far
exceed-
any pre-
present
baked ;
f cloth.
and his
That be-
s imme-
y, called
ad some
rally ex-
pecting



Picus vulp.

I
 f
 t
 t
 v
 o
 f
 a
 t
 a
 in
 b
 b
 k
 fo
 pe
 pr
 de
 ro
 fr
 ea
 M
 bo
 in
 cu
 ore
 wa
 wa
 we
 ha
 it,
 as
 it
 thi
 gre
 oth

pecting to see somewhat new and curious, we readily complied with his request. The first thing the king did, was to step out of the house, attended by two old women, and put on a new cloathing, over which was placed an old ragged mat, that might have served his great grandfather upon a similar occasion. His attendants were habited in the same manner, excepting that, in point of antiquity, none of their mats could vie with that of their master. Thus equipped, we marched off, preceded by eight or ten persons in the same uniform, each of them having likewise a green bough about his neck. Poulaho held his bough in his hand till he approached the place of rendezvous, when he also put it round his neck. We now entered a small inclosure, wherein was a neat house, and a man sitting before it. As the company entered, they took the branches from their necks, and threw them away. The king seated himself, and the rest of his people sat before him in the usual manner. By the arrival of other persons, the circle increased to upwards of an hundred, principally old men, all dressed in the manner above described. The company being assembled, a large root of kava was produced by one of the king's servants, from whence was extracted liquor sufficient to fill a capacious bowl that would contain, at least, five gallons. Many persons now began to chew the root, and the bowl was filled up to the brim. Others were employed in making drinking cups of plantain leaves. The first cup that was filled, being presented to the king, he ordered it to be given to another person; the second was also brought to him, and he drank it; the third was offered to Captain Cook. Afterwards several cups were given to others, till the whole of the liquor was exhausted; and, though not half the company partook of it, no one appeared in the least dissatisfied. Each cup as it was emptied, was thrown upon the ground, whence it was taken up, and carried to be filled again. All this time the chief, and his whole circle, sat with a great deal of gravity, seldom speaking a word to each other. All this while we were in expectation of seeing

the mourning ceremony begin, when, to our great surprize, as soon as the kava was drank out, they all rose up and dispersed; Poulaho, at the same time, informed us, he was now ready to attend us to the ships. The kava is a species of pepper, branching considerably, with large heart-shaped leaves, and jointed stalks. The natives esteem it a valuable article, taking great care to defend the young plants from injury, which they generally set about their houses. They do not often exceed, when full grown, the height of a man, though we have seen some much higher. The root is the only part used at these islands, from whence their favourite potation is extracted. The quantity put into each cup is about a quarter of a pint. It has no perceptible effect on these people, who use it so frequently; but on some of ours it operated like our spirits, occasioning intoxication, or rather stupefaction. The mourning ceremony being over, to our no small disappointment, we left Mooa, and set out on our return to the ships. Rowing down the inlet, we met with two canoes returning from fishing. Poulaho ordered them to approach him, and took from them every fish and shell. He afterwards stopped two other canoes, searched them, and found nothing. He gave us some of the fish, and the rest were sold by his servants on board the ship. Proceeding down the inlet, we overtook a large sailing canoe, when every person on board her sat down till we had passed; even the man who steered, though he could not possibly manage the helm, but in a standing posture. Having been informed by Poulaho and others, that there was some good water at Onevy, a small island, about a league from the mouth of the inlet, we landed there, but found it extremely brackish. This island is quite in its natural state, and only frequented as a fishing-place; having nearly the same productions as Palmerston's Island. When we reached the ship, and got on board, we were informed, that every thing had continued quiet during our absence; not a single theft having been committed; of which Feenou, and Futtasaihe, the king's brother, who had

had undertaken the management of his countrymen, during our absence, boasted not a little. This evinces what power the chiefs have, when they are disposed to execute it; which is not often to be expected; for whatever was stolen from us, was generally conveyed to them. But the good conduct of the natives was of short duration, for,

Saturday the 28th, six of them assaulted some of our people, who were sawing planks; in consequence of which they were fired at by our sentry: one of them was supposed to be wounded, and three were made prisoners. The latter were confined till night, when they were punished, and set at liberty. After this their behaviour was very decent and circumspect; occasioned, as we thought, by the man being wounded; for, till this time, they had only heard of the effect of our fire arms, but now they had felt it. We were not mistaken in our conjecture, for Mr. King and Mr. Anderson, in an excursion they took into the country, met with the very man, and found indubitable marks of his having been wounded with a musquet ball. Nothing worthy of notice happened at the ships for two days; we shall therefore fill up that interval with an account of Mr. Anderson's excursion into the country, just mentioned.

On Monday the 30th, Mr. King and Mr. Anderson accompanied Futtafaihe as visitors to his house, which is not far from that of his brother Poulaho, at Mooa. Soon after they arrived a good sized hog was killed, which was effected by repeated strokes upon the head. The hair was then curiously scraped off with the sharp edge of pieces of bamboo, and the entrails taken out by the same simple instrument. Previous to this an oven had been prepared, which was a large hole dug in the earth, the bottom of which was covered with stones, about the size of a man's fist, and made red hot by kindling a fire over them: they then wrapped some of those stones in leaves of the bread-fruit-tree, with which they lined the hog's belly; stuffing in a quantity of leaves, and a plug of the same kind, to prevent their falling

falling out. This being done, the carcass was placed upon some sticks laid across the stones, and covered with plantain-leaves. The earth was afterwards dug up all round; and the oven being thus effectually closed, the operation of baking required no farther aid. While this was doing, our gentlemen amused themselves by walking about the country, but saw nothing remarkable, except a fiatooka, about 30 feet high. At a small distance therefrom, were several Etooa-trees, whereon they saw a great number of Ternate-bats, making a most disagreeable noise. Not having their musquets with them at this time, they could not kill any, but some taken at Annamooka, measured almost a yard, when the wings were extended. On their return to Futtasaihe's dwelling, the baked hog was brought out, accompanied with some cocoa-nuts, and several baskets of baked yams. The person who prepared the hog in the morning, now cut it up in a masterly manner, with a knife made of split bamboo. Though the weight was, at least, nearly seven stone, the whole was placed before them; when they took a small part, and desired the rest might be distributed among the people sitting round. Futtasaihe could hardly be prevailed upon to eat a morsel. Dinner being ended, we went with him, and his attendants, to the spot where Poulaho's mourning ceremony was performed. They saw nothing but a kind of continuation of the same solemn rites, by way of condolence. Upon enquiry into the reason of this transaction, they were informed, that it was in memory of a chief who had long since died at Vavaoo; that they had practised it ever since, and should continue to do so for a considerable length of time to come. In the evening, they were entertained with a pig for supper, dressed like the hog, and, as that, accompanied with yams and cocoa-nuts. When supper was over, a large quantity of cloth was brought for them to sleep on; but they were disturbed in their repose, by a singular piece of luxury, with which men of consequence in this island indulge themselves, namely, that of being thumped or patted,

patted, till and while they are asleep. Two women, who sat by Futtafaihe, performed this office, which they call tooge tooge, by striking his body and legs with both fists, till he fell asleep, and with some intervals, continued it the whole night. If the person is asleep, they abate a little of the strength and briskness of the beating: but if they observe the least appearance of his awaking, they resume it. In the morning they were informed, that Futtafaihe's women relieved each other, and went alternately to sleep. Such a practice as this, in any other country, would be supposed to be destructive of all rest; but here it operates like an opiate, and strongly points out what habit will effect. The noise occasioned by this extraordinary custom, was not the only bar to their sleeping; for the people who passed the night in the house, not only conversed frequently with each other, as in the day-time; but all got up before it was light, and made a hearty meal on fish and yams, which were brought to them by a person, who seemed to be well acquainted with the usual or appointed time of their nocturnal repast.

The next morning, being July the 1st, they walked down the east-side of the bay to the point, accompanied by Futtafaihe. The country appeared in a fine state of cultivation, but not so many inclosures as at Mooa; and among the great number of plantain-fields, there was one at least a mile long, in excellent order, every tree growing with great vigour. They found, that in travelling, Futtafaihe exercised a power, which evinced the great authority the principal men are invested with. To one place he sent for fish; to another for yams, &c. and his orders were as readily obeyed as if he had been absolute master of all the peoples property. When we came to the point something was mentioned by the natives concerning a man, who, they said, had been fired at by one of our guard; and upon our desiring to see the person, they conducted us to a house, wherein was a man who had been shot through the shoulder, but not dangerously. The ball had en-

tered a little above the inner part of the collar-bone; and passed out obliquely backward. From the state of the wound, and several particular circumstances, we were certain, that he was the person who had been fired at by one of our sentinels, three days before; though positive orders had been given, that none of our people should load their pieces with any thing but small shot. There were many of them ready to swear they had loaded only with these; and how the single musquet happened to be that day charged with ball, Captain Cook could never find out. Our gentlemen gave some directions how to manage the wound, to which no remedy had been applied; and the natives seemed pleased, when they were informed it would get well in a certain time. But on their departure, they requested of them to send the wounded man some yams, and other sorts of food; and in such a manner, that it was concluded they considered it to be our duty to support him, till he might be able to supply his wants with his own labour. They crossed the bay, in the evening, to our station, in a canoe procured by Futtasaihe, who exercised his authority by calling to the first that appeared. He had also brought to him at this place, by a servant, a large hog, and a bundle of cloth, which he wanted them to accept of as a present from him; but the boat being small, they objected; and he ordered it to be conveyed over to them the next day. Thus ends Mr. Anderson's account of his excursion.

On Wednesday the 2nd, Captain Cook examining the micrometer, belonging to the board of longitude, found some of the rack work broken, and that the instrument could not be repaired, nor rendered fit for use, by the time of the expected eclipse, though we had prolonged our stay with a view of making observations when this event should take place. Being thus disappointed in our expectation, we began to prepare for our departure, by getting this day on board all our cattle, poultry, and other animals, except those that were destined to remain. The captain designed to have left
a turkey-

a turkey-cock and hen ; but two hens having been destroyed by accident, and wishing to carry the breed to Otaheite, he reserved the only remaining pair for that place. We had brought three hens to these islands, one of which was strangled, and the other was killed by a useless dog belonging to one of our officers. The captain afterwards repented his not having given the preference to Tongataboo, as the present would have been more valued there than at Otaheite ; and he was persuaded the natives of the former island would have taken more pains to multiply the breed. On the 3d, we unmoored, worked out of the bay, and moved the ships behind Pangimodoo, where we lay in readiness, to take the advantage of a favourable wind, to take us through the gut, in our way to Eooa-whe, or Middleburgh. The king, who this day dined with us, took particular notice of the plates ; which the captain observing, made him an offer of one, either of pewter, or earthen-ware : he made choice of the first, and mentioned the several uses to which he intended to apply it ; two of which were so very extraordinary that they deserve to be related. Whenever he should visit any of the other islands, he said he would leave this plate behind him at Tongataboo, as his representative, that the people might, in his absence, pay it the homage due to himself in person. On being asked, how he had usually been represented in his absence, before he was in possession of a plate, he informed us, that this singular honour had always been conferred on a wooden bowl, in which he washed his hands. The other use to which he meant to apply the plate instead of the bowl, was to discover a thief. When any thing had been stolen, and the thief not detected, the people were assembled before him, when he washed his hands in the vessel. After this it was cleansed, and every man advanced, and touched it with his hand, in the same manner as they touch his foot when they offer him obeisance. If touched by the guilty person, he dropped down dead immediately ; and if any one refused to touch it, such refusal was considered as a sufficient

proof of guilt. On Saturday the 5th, the day of the eclipse, the weather in the morning was cloudy, with some showers of rain. About nine o'clock, the sun broke out at short intervals for about half an hour, but was totally obscured just before the commencement of the eclipse. The sun again appeared at intervals till about the middle of the eclipse; but was seen no more during the remainder of the day, so that we could not observe the end. This disappointment was the less to be lamented, as the longitude was sufficiently determined by lunar observations. The eclipse being over, we packed up the instruments, took down the observatories, and every thing was conveyed on board. None of the natives having taken the least notice or care of the sheep allotted to Mareewagee, the captain ordered them to be carried back to the ships. He was apprehensive, that if he should leave them there, they would probably be destroyed by the dogs. These animals did not exist upon the island in 1773, when Captain Cook first visited it; but there are now plenty of them among the chiefs, partly from the breed since that time, and partly from some imported from an island not very remote, called Feejee. At present, however, the dogs have not got into any of the Friendly Islands, except Tongataboo. We shall here add some particulars about this and its productions, for which we are indebted to Mr. Anderson. He spent many weeks upon it, and had many opportunities of gaining accurate information; and his researches will supply the imperfections or deficiencies, in our former account of this island; but for these particulars, we beg leave to refer our readers to the chapter following.

C H A P. VI.

*Description of the Island, Animals, Vegetables, &c. of
Tongataboo, or Amsterdam—A solemnity at Moou, called
Natche,*

f the
with
e fun
, but
ent of
als till
more
d not
els to
deter-
over,
obser-
board.
tice or
aptain
he was
e, they
se ani-
n Cap-
enty of
d since
rom an
resent,
of the
ll here
ctions.
n. The
oportu-
his re-
encies,
r these
to the

of
called
Natche,

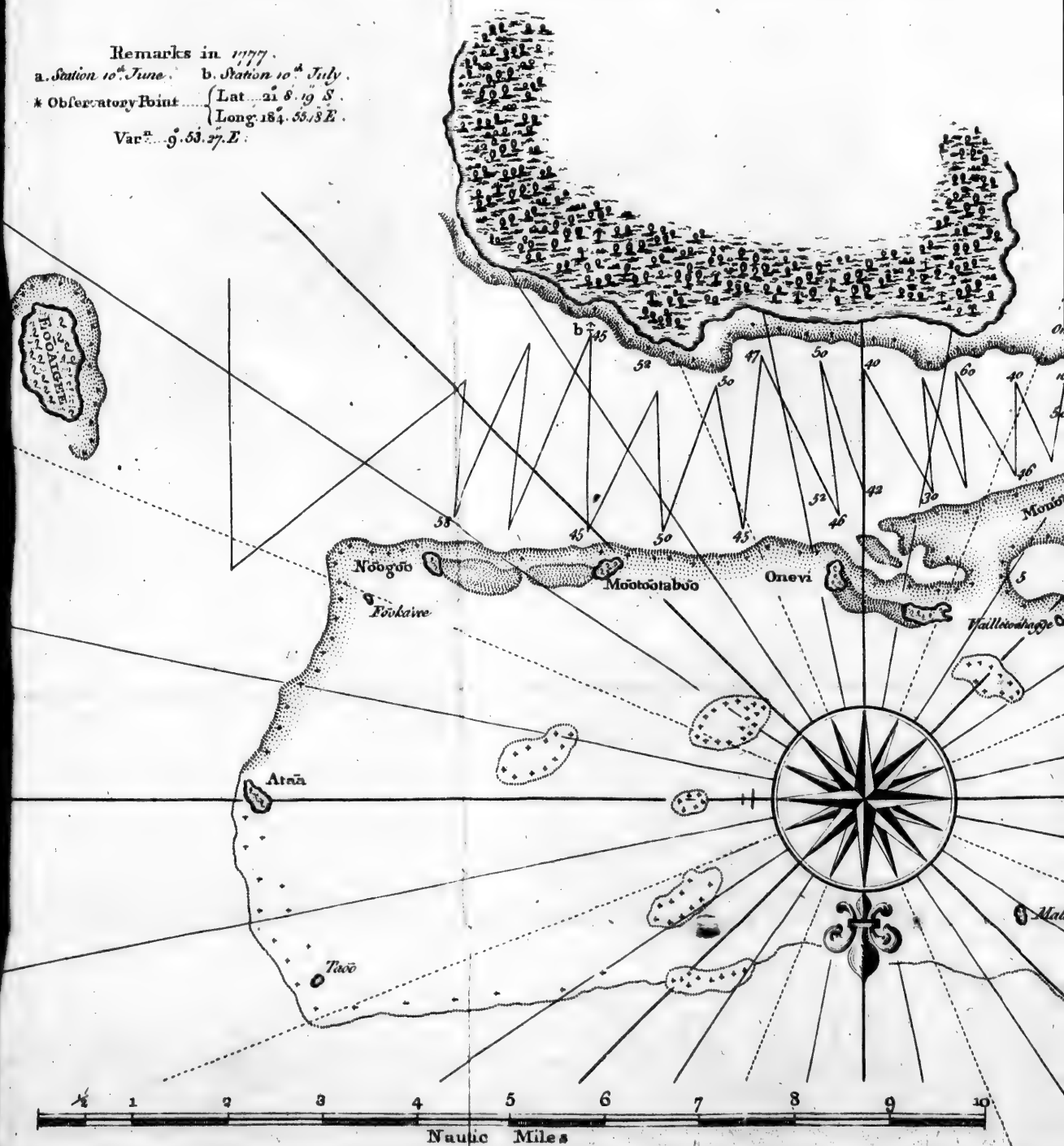
with

Remarks in 1777.

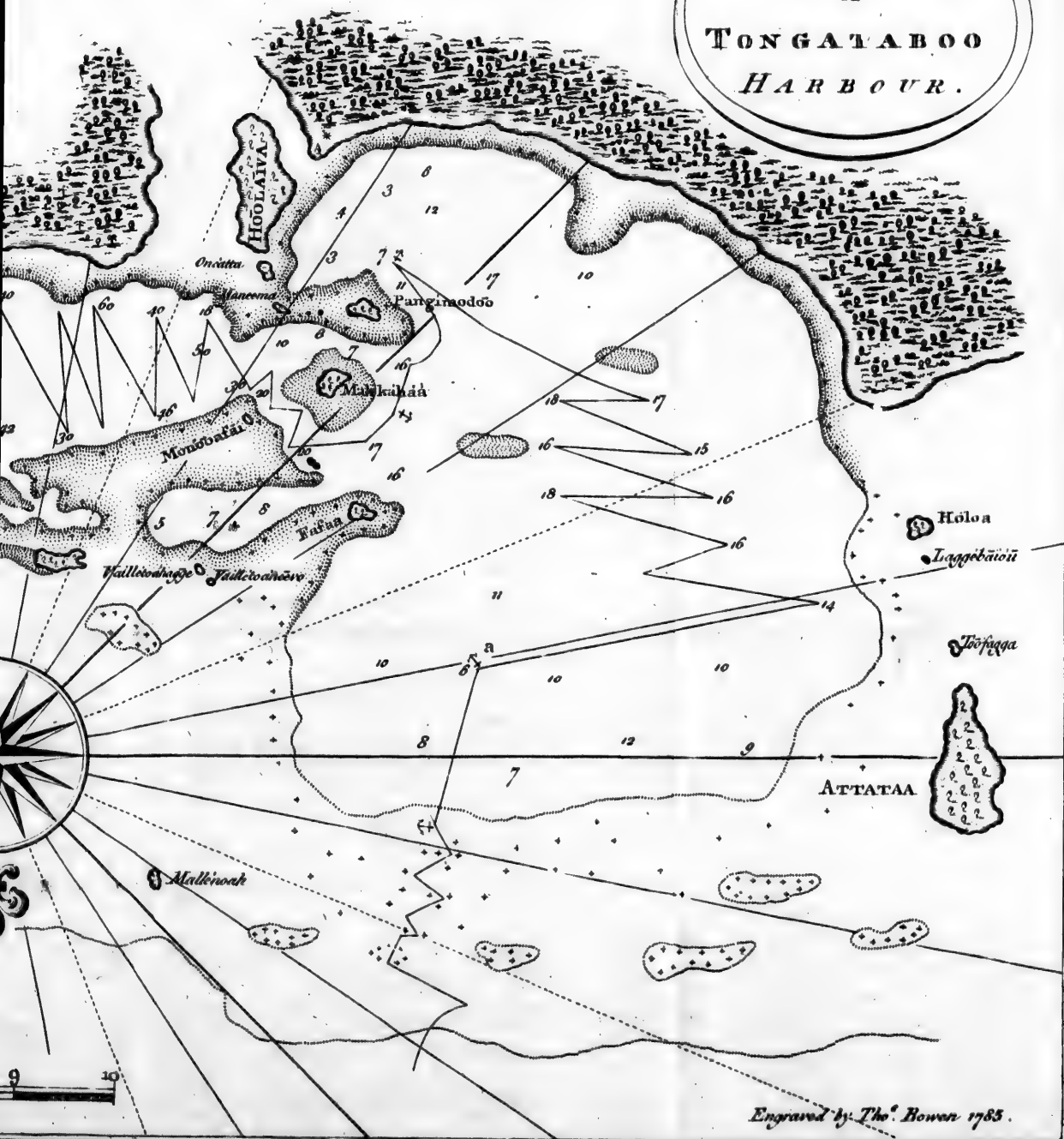
a. Station 10th June. b. Station 10th July.

* Observatory Point { Lat. 21 8 19 S.
Long. 184. 55.13 E.

Var. 9. 53. 27. E.



SKETCH
of
TONGATABOO
HARBOUR.



Engraved by Tho. Bowen 1785.

Tongatapu, or Natchez

Natchez

T
in
enc
fou
or
in
fan
roc
fix
the
vir
the
pro
a r
not

Natche, performed in honour of the King's Son—Extraordinary Processions and Ceremonies—The Manner of spending the Night at the King's-house—The Solemnity continued, and Conjectures concerning it—The Resolution and Discovery depart from Tongataboo, and arrive at Eoo-a—An Account of that Island—Transactions there—They weigh Anchor and turn through the Channel—Observations on the Friendly Islands—The Number of Islands and their Names—Account of Vavaoo, Hamoa, and Feejee—The general Character, Persons, Manners, Customs, Habits, and Ornaments of the Inhabitants described—Various Employments of the Women and Men of the Friendly Islands—Their Manner of Agriculture and building their Houses—Furniture, Canoes, Tools, Cordage, and Fishing-tackle—Weapons and Instruments of Music—Vegetable and animal Food—Their Method of cooking, Diversions, Marriage, and Mourning Ceremonies—Of their Deities and Religious Opinions—Their Fiatookas—The Power of their Chiefs, form of Government, and Manner of paying Homage to their Sovereign—The royal Family—Specimen of their Language—Nautical Remarks and other Observations on the Tam-mahas and Tides.

TONGATABOO, Amsterdam, or Tonga, (as it is sometimes called by the natives) is about 60 miles in circuit, rather oblong, though broadest at the east end, and its greatest length is from east to west. The south shore is straight, consisting of coral-rocks, eight or ten feet high, terminating perpendicularly except in some few places, where it is interrupted by small sandy beaches, whereon, at low water, a range of black rocks may be seen. The west end is not above five or six miles broad, but has a shore somewhat like that of the south-side; whereas the whole north-side is environed with shoals and islands, and the shore within them low and sandy. The east-side or end is, most probably, like the south; as the shore begins to assume a rocky appearance, towards the N. E. point, though not above seven or eight feet high. This island may,

with great propriety, be called a low one, as the trees on the west part, where we now lay at anchor, only appeared; and the eminent part, that can be seen from a ship, is the S. E. point; though many gently rising and declining grounds are observable by one who is ashore. The general appearance of the country does not afford that beautiful kind of landscape that is produced from a variety of hills and valleys, lawns, rivulets, and cascades; but, at the same time, it conveys to a spectator an idea of the most exuberant fertility, whether we attend to the places improved by art, or those still in a natural state; both which yield all their vegetable productions with the greatest vigour, and perpetual verdure. At a distance, the surface seems entirely clothed with trees of various sizes; some of which are very large; but the tall cocoa-palms raise their tufted heads high above the rest, and are a noble ornament to any country that produces them. The boogo, a species of the fig, with narrow pointed leaves, is the largest sized tree upon the island; and the most common bushes, and small trees, especially toward the sea, are the pandamus, the faitanoo, several sorts of the hibiscus, and a few others. A coral rock appears to be the basis of the island, which is the only kind of soil that presents itself on the shore: nor did we see the least appearance of any other stone, except a few small blue pebbles strewed about the fiatookas; and a smooth solid black stone, something like the lapis lydius, of which the natives make their hatchets: but these last may, probably, have been brought from other islands in the neighbourhood; for a piece of slatey iron-coloured stone was bought at one of them, which was never seen here. Though, in many places, the coral projects about the surface, the soil is, in most parts, of a considerable depth. In those that are uncultivated, it is, commonly, of a loose black colour; produced, seemingly, from rotten vegetables: underneath which may be a clayey stratum; for a soil of that kind is often seen both in the low, and in the rising grounds; but especially in several places toward the

the
off,
a br
tenc
sand
ever
is for
The
the
to th
the s
stice.
point
monl
freshe
in suc
times
but r
thoug
and c
veget
certai
broug
percep
rather
seasons
of the
much
that al
as fast
verfal
The
of whi
kinds
under
of plu
howeve
planted
one bla
pounds

the shore, where it is of any height; and when broken off, appears sometimes of a reddish, though oftner of a brownish yellow colour, and of a pretty stiff consistence. Where the shore is low, the soil is commonly sandy, or rather composed of coral dust; which however yields bushes growing with great luxuriance; and is sometimes planted, not unsuccessfully, by the natives. The climate of Tongataboo, from the situation towards the tropic, is more variable, than in countries nearer to the line, though, perhaps, that might be owing to the season of the year, which was now the winter solstice. The winds are, for the most part, from some point between S. and E. and, when moderate, are commonly attended with fine weather. When they blow fresher, the weather is often cloudy, though open; and in such cases, there is frequently rain. The wind sometimes veers to the N. E. N. N. E. or even N. N. W. but never lasts long, nor blows strong from thence; though it is commonly accompanied by heavy rain, and close sultry weather. The quick succession of vegetables has been already mentioned; but it is not certain that the changes of weather, by which it is brought about, are considerable enough to make them perceptible to the natives as to their method of life, or rather that they should be very sensible of the different seasons. This, perhaps, may be inferred from the state of their vegetable productions, which are never so much affected, with respect to the foliage, as to shed that all at once; for every leaf is succeeded by another, as fast as it falls; which causes that appearance of universal and continual spring found here.

The principal of the cultivated fruits are plantains, of which they have 15 different sorts; bread-fruit, two kinds of fruit found at Otaheite, and known there under the names of jambu and eevée; the latter a kind of plumb; and vast numbers of shaddocks, which, however, are found as often in a natural state, as planted. The roots are yams, of which are two sorts; one black, and so large, that it often weighs 20 or 30 pounds; the other white and long, seldom weighing a

pound.

pound. Here is a large root, called kappe; one, not unlike our white potatoes, called mawhaha; the talo, or cocos of other places; and another, named jeejee. Besides vast numbers of cocoa-nut trees, here are three other sorts of palms, two of which are very scarce. One of them is called becoo; which grows almost as high as the cocoa-tree, has very large leaves plaited like a fan, and clusters or bunches of globular nuts, not larger than a small pistol ball, growing amongst the branches, with a very hard kernel, which is sometimes eaten. The other is a kind of cabbage-tree, not distinguishable from the cocoa, but by being rather thicker, and by having its leaves more ragged. It has a cabbage three or four feet long; at the top of which are the leaves, and at the bottom the fruit, which is scarcely two inches long, resembling an oblong cocoa-nut, with an insipid tenacious kernel, called by the natives, neeoogoola, or red-cocoa-nut, as it assumes a reddish cast when ripe. The third sort is called ongo ongo, and much commoner, being generally found planted about the fiatookas. It seldom grows higher than five feet, though sometimes to eight; and has a vast number of oval compressed nuts, as large as a pippin, sticking immediately to the trunk, among the leaves, which are not eat. In this island is plenty of excellent sugar-cane, which is cultivated; gourds, bamboo, turmeric, and a species of fig, about the size of a small cherry, called matte, which though wild is sometimes eaten. The catalogue of uncultivated plants is too large to be enumerated. Besides the pemphis, decaspermum, mallococca, maha, and some other new genera, there are a few more that escaped Dr. Foster's curious eye: but, perhaps, the different seasons of the year, and his short stay, did not give him an opportunity to notice them: in our longer stay here, not more than a fourth part of the trees and plants were in flower; a circumstance absolutely necessary, to enable one to distinguish the various kinds.

In this island are no other quadrupeds but hogs, some dogs, and a few rats. Fowls, which are of a large breed,

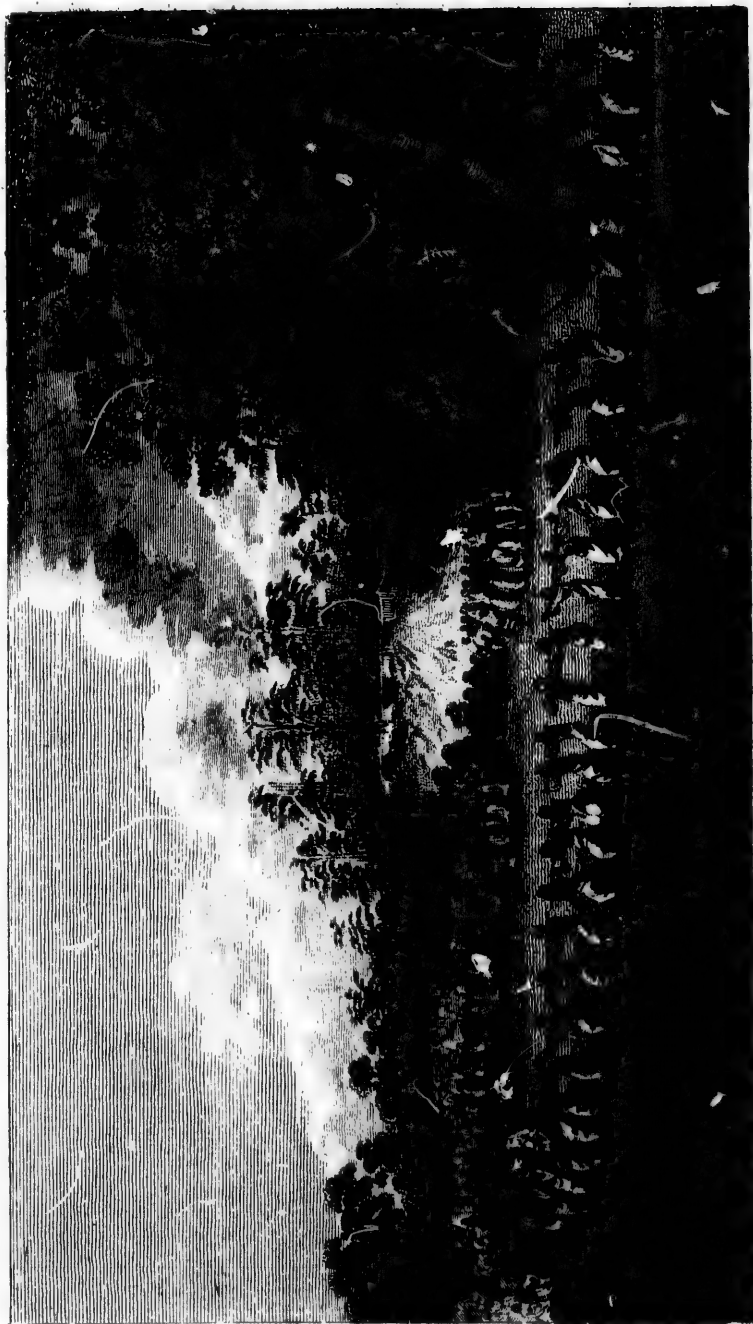
breed, are domesticated here. Of the birds are parrots, somewhat smaller than the common grey ones, having an indifferent green on the back and wings, the tail bluish, and the rest of a sooty or chocolate brown; parroquets, not larger than a sparrow, of a fine yellowish green, with bright azure on the crown of the head, and the throat and belly red; besides another sort as large as a dove, with a blue crown and thighs, the throat and under part of the head crimson, as also part of the belly, and the rest a beautiful green. Here are owls, about the size of our common ones, but of a much finer plumage; cuckoos mentioned at Palmerston's Isle; king-fishers, about the size of a thrush, of a greenish blue, with a white ring about the neck; and a bird of the thrush kind, almost as big, of a dull green colour, with two yellow wattles at the base of the bill, which is the only singing one we heard at this place; but it compensates a good deal for the want of other songsters, by the strength and melody of its notes, which fill the woods at dawn, in the evening, and at the breaking up of bad weather. The other land-birds are rails, as large as a pigeon, of a variegated grey colour, with a rusty neck; a black sort with red eyes, not larger than a lark; violet-coloured coots, with bald red crowns; two sorts of fly-catchers; a very small swallow; and three sorts of pigeons; one of which is the size of the common sort, of a light green on the back and wings, with a red forehead; and another, somewhat less, of a purple brown, but whitish underneath. Of water-fowl, and such as frequent the sea, are the ducks seen at Annamooka, though scarce here; blue and white herons; tropic birds; common noddies; white terns; a new species of a leaden colour, with a black crest; a small bluish curlew; and a large plover, spotted with yellow. Besides the large bats, mentioned before, there is also the common sort. The only noxious or disgusting animals of the reptile or insect tribe, are sea snakes, three feet long, with black and white circles alternately, often found on shore; some scorpions and centipedes.

There are fine green guanoes, a foot and a half long; another brown and spotted lizard, about a foot and a half long; and two other small sorts. Among the other sorts of insects, are some beautiful moths; butterflies; very large spiders; and others; making, in the whole, about fifty different kinds. Though the sea abounds with fish, the variety is less than might be expected. The most frequent sorts are the mullets; parrot-fish; silver-fish; old-wives; beautiful spotted soles; leather-jackets; bonnetos; and albicores; besides the eels mentioned at Palmerston's Island; some sharks; rays; pipe-fish; a sort of pike; and some curious devil fish. The numerous reefs and shoals on the north side of the island, afford shelter for an endless variety of shell-fish; among which are many much esteemed in Europe; such as the true hammer oyster; of which, however, none could be obtained entire; a large indented oyster, and many others; but none of the common sort; panamas, cones; a gigantic cockle, found in the East Indies; pear-shell oysters; and many others hitherto unknown to the most diligent enquirers after that branch of natural history. Here are likewise several sorts of sea-eggs; and many very fine-fish; besides a considerable variety of corals; among which are two red sorts; the one most elegantly branched, the other tubulous. And there is no less variety among crabs and cray-fish, which abound here.

On Monday, the 7th, early in the morning, a large canoe went along-side the Discovery, in which were three men and a woman, of superior dignity to any her company had yet seen to come aboard. One of them, supposed by his venerable appearance, to be the high priest, held a long pole or spear in his hand, to which he tied a white flag, and began an oration which lasted a considerable time. After it was concluded, he ascended the side of the ship, and sat down, with great composure, on the quarter deck, till he was accosted by Captain Clerke, who, after the usual salutations, invited him, and his attendants, into the great cabin; but the latter declined the invitation; and to make known the dignity

long;
and a
g the
utter-
in the
he sea
be ex-
; par-
soles;
les the
marks;
urious
north
ety of
ned in
which,
inden-
e com-
und in
others
s after
ife se-
-fish;
which
ed, the
among

a large
a were
ny her
them,
e high
which
lasted
he af-
a great
sted by
nvited
out the
wn the
dignity



The NATCHIE a Ceremony in Honour of the KING'S SON, in TONGATABOO.

di
 we
 m
 for
 fer
 a p
 ret
 ne
 acc
 wh
 and
 the
 wh
 inv
 win
 his
 on
 tak
 gav
 pan
 on
 nera
 finel
 was
 with
 on b
 to fa
 the n
 and t
 der a
 shoul
 This
 public
 said it
 ingly,
 this d
 bited.
 On
 Poulah
 tiated

dignity of the great personage, in whose presence they were, they prostrated themselves before him, the women as well as the men, and kissed the sole of his right foot. This aged islander brought with him, as a present to Captain Clerke, four large hogs, six fowls, with a proportionable quantity of yams and plantains. In return, the captain gave him a printed gown, a Chinese looking-glass, some earthen ware, &c. which he accepted with great courtesy, and with an air of dignity, which remarkably distinguished him. The captain and officers paid him great attention, and shewed him the different accommodations on board the ship, at which he expressed great astonishment. He was then invited to eat, which he declined. He was offered wine, of which the captain drank first; he put it to his lips, tasted it, but returned the glass. Having been on board little more than an hour, he was desirous of taking leave, and pointed to a little island, to which he gave the captain a very pressing invitation to accompany him, but as he had other entertainments in view, on shore, that could not be complied with. This venerable person was about six feet, three inches high, finely proportioned, and had a commanding air, that was both affable and graceful. We were not favoured with a visit, nor did this great man come at any time on board the Resolution. Though we were now ready to sail, we had not sufficient day-light to turn through the narrows; the morning flood falling out too early, and the evening flood too late. We were therefore under a necessity of waiting two or three days, unless we should be fortunate enough to have a leading wind. This delay gave us an opportunity to be present at a public solemnity, to which the king had invited us, who said it would be performed in a day or two. Accordingly, he and all the people of consequence, repaired this day to Mooa, where the solemnity was to be exhibited.

On Tuesday the 8th, a party of us followed them. Poulaho now informed us, that his son was to be initiated into certain privileges; one of which was, that

of eating with his father; an honour he had not hitherto enjoyed. About eight o'clock in the morning, we arrived at Mooa, where we found the king, with a number of attendants sitting before him, within a small dirty enclosure. They were, as usual, busied in preparing a bowl of kava. As this was not liquor for us, we went to pay a visit to some of our friends, and to observe what preparations were making for the ceremony, which was soon expected to begin. About ten o'clock, the people assembled in a large area before the malae, or great house. At the end of a road, opening into this area, stood several men with spears and clubs, reciting incessantly short sentences, in mournful accents, which conveyed an idea of distress. This was continued about an hour; during which time, many people came down the road, each having a yam tied to the middle of a pole, which they laid down before those who continued repeating the sentences. At length the king and prince arrived, and seated themselves upon the area; and we were requested to sit down by them, to take off our hats, and to untie our hair. The bearers of the yams having all entered, each pole was taken up between two men, who carried it over their shoulders. They then formed themselves in companies, of ten or twelve each, and marched across the place, with a rapid pace, each company headed by a man who had a club or spear, and defended, on the right, by several others, armed with different weapons. About two hundred and fifty persons walked in the procession, which was closed by a man carrying on a perch a living pigeon. Omiah was desired by Captain Cook to ask the chief where the yams were to be carried with so much solemnity; but he seemed unwilling to give us the information we required: some of us, therefore, followed the procession, seemingly contrary to his inclination. They stopped before a morai, or Fiatooka of one house, standing upon a mount, about a quarter of a mile from the place where they had first assembled. Here they deposited the yams, and gathered them into bundles; but for what purpose we could not possibly learn,

learn. Our presence seeming to give them uneasiness, we returned to Poulaho, who advised us to amuse ourselves by walking about, as nothing would be done for a considerable time. The fear of losing the sight of any part of the ceremony, prevented our being long absent. When we returned to the king, he desired Captain Cook to order the boat's crew not to presume to stir from the boat, for every thing would, very soon, be taboo; and if any of our people, or of their own, should be seen walking about, they would certainly be knocked down with clubs, if they were not mated, that is, killed. He added, that we could not be present at the ceremony; but that we should be placed in such a situation, as to be able to see every thing that passed. Our dress was particularly objected to, and we were told, that, to qualify us to be present, we must be naked as low as the breast, that our hats must be off, and our hair untied. Omiah agreed readily to conform to these requisites, and immediately began to strip; but other objections were then started, and he was excluded equally with ourselves. Not relishing this restriction, the captain stole out, to see what might now be going forward. Very few people, however, were to be seen, except those who were dressed to attend the ceremony; some of whom had in their hands small poles, about four feet in length, to the under part of which were fastened two or three other small sticks, about six inches long. These men were going towards the morai. The captain took the same road, and was frequently stopped by them, all crying out taboo. However, he ventured to go forward till he came in sight of the morai, and of the people sitting before it. He was now strongly urged to go back, and, not knowing what might be the consequence of a refusal, he complied. He had observed, that those who carried the poles, passed the morai; and guessing from this circumstance, that something was transacting beyond it, he had some thoughts of advancing, by making a round for this purpose; but he was so narrowly observed by three men, that he had no opportunity of carrying

carrying his design into execution. In order to shake off these three fellows, he returned to the malae, where he had parted from the king, and afterwards made on elopement a second time; but he instantly met with the same men, who had doubtless received instructions to watch him. However, the captain paid no attention to them, but proceeded onward till he came within sight of the king's principal fiatooka, or morai; before which a great number of people were sitting, being those whom he had just seen before pass by the morai, from whence this was but a little distant. Perceiving, while he was considering what he should do, that he could observe the proceedings of this company from the king's plantation, he repaired thither, accompanied by several of his people. The number of persons at the fiatooka continued increasing for some time; and at length, they quitted their sitting posture, and marched off in procession. They walked in pairs, every pair carrying between them, one of the small poles on their shoulders. We were informed, that the small pieces of sticks, fastened to the poles, were yams; it is therefore probable, that they were meant to represent that root emblematically. The hindmost man of each couple placed one of his hands to the middle of the pole, as if it were not strong enough to carry the weight that hung upon it, and under which they all seemed to bend as they proceeded. This procession consisted of one hundred and eight pairs, chiefly men of rank. Having seen them all pass, we repaired to Poulaho's house, and saw him going out. We were not permitted to follow him; but were immediately conducted to the place allotted to us, behind a fence adjoining to the area of the fiatooka, where the yams had been deposited in the morning.

When arrived at our station, we saw two or three hundred persons, sitting on the grass, near the end of the road opening into the area of the morai; and others were continually joining them. At length, arrived a few men, each carrying some small poles and branches, or leaves of the cocoa-nut tree. As soon as they

they
and
tone.
the m
but;
ment
down
the re
after,
them
first r
betwe
two o
prince
of the
up, an
his lef
made
two an
at a sm
quitted
shed, v
selves
prince
rai. T
in each
each o
fat dow
same m
ceeded
his hand
sitting d
they app
clining
terward
grand pr
rai, now
they pro
prostrate
tended h

they appeared, an old man seated himself in the road, and pronounced a long oration in a serious majestic tone. He then retired, and the others advancing to the middle of the area, began to erect a small shed or hut; employing, for that purpose, the materials already mentioned. Their work being finished, they all squatted down for a moment before it, then rose up, and joined the rest of the company. Poulaho's son arrived soon after, preceded by four or five male attendants. After them appeared about twelve or fourteen women of the first rank, advancing slowly in pairs, each pair carrying between them a narrow piece of white cloth, about two or three yards in length. They approached the prince, squatted down before him, and wrapped some of the pieces of cloth round his body; they then rose up, and retired in the same order, to some distance on his left, where they seated themselves. Poulaho now made his appearance, preceded by four men, walking two and two abreast, and sat down on his son's left hand, at a small distance from him. The young prince then quitted his first position, and seated himself under the shed, with his attendants; many others placing themselves on the grass before this royal canopy. The prince sat facing the people, with his back to the morai. Three companies, of about ten or a dozen men in each, started up from among the crowd, soon after each other, and, running hastily to the opposite side, sat down for a few seconds; and then returned, in the same manner, to their former stations. To them succeeded two men, each having a small green branch in his hand, who rose and advanced towards the prince, sitting down for a few minutes, three different times, as they approached; and retired in the same manner, inclining their branches to each other as they sat. Afterwards two others repeated the same ceremony. The grand procession, which marched from the other morai, now began to come in. As they entered the area, they proceeded to the right of the shed, and, having prostrated themselves on the grass, deposited their pretended heavy burdens, (the poles) and faced round to the

the prince. They then rose up, and retired in the same order, closing their hands with the most serious aspect, and seated themselves along the front of the area. While this numerous band were entering, and depositing their poles, three men, who sat with the prince, continued pronouncing separate sentences, in a mournful melancholy tone. A profound silence now ensued for a short time, after which a man who sat in the front of the area, began a kind of oration, during which, at several different times, he broke one of the poles which had been brought in. Having concluded his oration, the people sitting before the shed, separated, to make a lane, through which the prince and his attendants passed, and the assembly closed.

Satisfied with what we had already seen, some of our party now returned to the ships; but Captain Cook, and some more of the officers, remained at Mooa, to see the conclusion of the solemnity, which was not to be till the day following. The small poles, which had been brought by those who walked in procession, being left on the ground, after the crowd had dispersed, the captain examined, and found that, to the middle of each, two or three small sticks were tied, as has been related. They were probably intended as only artificial representations of small yams. Our supper, consisting of fish and yams, was got ready about seven o'clock. The king supped with us, and drank so freely of brandy and water, that he retired to bed with a sufficient dose. We continued the whole night in the same house with him and his attendants. About one or two o'clock in the morning, on Wednesday, the 9th, they walked, conversed for about an hour, and then went to sleep again. All, except Poulaho, rose at break of day; soon after which, a woman, one of those who generally attended upon the king, came in, and sitting down by him, immediately began the same operation that had been practised upon Iuttasaihe, tapping, or beating gently, with her clenched fists, on his thighs: but this, instead of promoting repose, had the contrary effect, and he awoke. Captain Cook and Omiah paid now a visit to the prince,
who

wh
ing
me
hor
his
wo
abo
to l
had
of
bak
the
peo
the
seve
mor
to t
with
he r
fish a
left
cloth
quan
was i
of hi
ther,
with
very
his a
pieces
iland
ment,
which
pigs
rouze
ertain
troduc
he add
heart
No.

who had parted from us early in the preceding evening; for he did not lodge with the king, but in apartments of his own, at some distance from his father's house. We found him with a circle of youths, about his own age, sitting before him; also an old man and woman. There were others, of both sexes, employed about their necessary affairs, who probably belonged to his household. We now returned to the king, who had a crowded levee before him, consisting principally of old men. While a bowl of kava was preparing, a baked hog and yams, smoaking hot, were introduced; the greatest part of which fell to our share; for these people, especially the kava drinkers, eat very little in the morning. We afterwards walked out, and visited several other chiefs, all of whom were taking their morning draught, or had already taken it. Returning to the king, we found him asleep in a retired hut, with two women patting him. About eleven o'clock he made his appearance among us, partook of some fish and yams, and again lay down to sleep. We now left him, and waited on the prince, with a present of cloth, beads and other articles. There was a sufficient quantity of cloth to make him a complete suit, and he was immediately clad in his new habiliments. Proud of his dress, he first went to exhibit himself to his father, and then conducted Captain Cook to his mother, with whom were about a dozen other women, of a very respectable appearance. Here the prince changed his apparel, and made the captain a present of two pieces of cloth which had been manufactured in the island. It was now about noon, when, by appointment, the captain repaired to the palace to dinner; which was soon after served up, and consisted of two pigs and some yams. The drowsy monarch was roused to partake of what he had ordered for our entertainment. Two mullets, and some shell-fish, were introduced, as if intended for his separate portion. But he added it to our fare, sat down with us, and made a hearty meal. Dinner being over, we were informed

that the ceremony would soon begin, and were strictly enjoined not to venture out.

Captain Cook had resolved, however, to peep no longer from behind the curtain, but, if possible, to mix with the actors themselves. With this view he walked towards the morai, the scene of the solemnity. He was desired frequently to return; but he paid no regard to the admonitions he had received, and was permitted to walk on. When arrived at the morai, he saw a number of men seated on the side of the area. A few also were sitting on the opposite side, and two men in the middle, with their faces towards the morai. When Captain Cook had got into the midst of the first company, he was desired to sit down, which he accordingly did. Where he sat, a number of small bundles were lying, composed of cocoa-nut leaves, and fastened to sticks made into the form of hand-barrows. All the information he could get concerning them was, that they were taboo. From time to time, one or another of the company turned to those who were coming to join us, and made a short speech, in which we remarked, that the word arekee (king) was generally mentioned. Something was said by one man that produced loud bursts of laughter from all around; others, of the speakers, were also much applauded. The captain was frequently desired to leave the place; but, at length, finding him determined to stay, they requested him to uncover his shoulders, in like manner as they had done. This he readily complied with, and then they no longer seemed uneasy at his presence. The prince, the women, and the king, at length appeared, as they had done the preceding day. The prince being placed under the shed, two men, each having a piece of mat, came, repeating something in a very serious strain, and put them about him. The people now began their performances, and different companies ran backward and forward across the area, as in the former day. Presently afterwards, the two men in the middle of the area, made a short speech, and then the whole company rose up, and placed themselves before the

the
wer
defi
situ
not
to h
The
pole
of it
sons.
as on
cessio
of pa
peopl
lowec
the e
who
receiv
making
he call
he pro
the wh
time,
seated
were p
fish the
on the
who w
seize i
Thus e
hind, c
only p
was tor
laid on
got poss
touchin
was pro
crowd.
expected
other fi

the shed in which the prince, and three or four men were seated. One of the company, who seemed very desirous of obliging the captain, procured him such a situation, that, if he could have made use of his eyes, nothing could have escaped him. But it was necessary to have a demure countenance and downcast looks. The procession now arrived, as on the day before; a pole with a cocoa-nut leaf plaited round the middle of it, being carried on the shoulders of every two persons. These were deposited with the same ceremonies as on the day before. After this succeeded another procession, composed of men who brought baskets, made of palm-leaves, such as are generally used by those people to carry provisions in. A third procession followed, in which a variety of small fish, each placed at the end of a forked stick, were brought. An old man, who sat on the prince's right hand, without the shed, received the baskets, each of which he kept in his hand, making a short speech or prayer; then laying that aside, he called for another, repeating the same kind of prayer; he proceeded in this manner till he had gone through the whole number of baskets. Two men, who, till this time, had in their hands green branches, and were seated on the left, received the fish one by one, as they were presented to them on the forked sticks. The first fish they laid down on their right hand, and the second on their left. The third being presented, a stoutish man, who was seated behind the other two, endeavoured to seize it, as did also the other two at the same time. Thus every fish was contended for; but the man behind, on account of his disadvantageous situation, got only pieces; for he never quitted his hold till the fish was torn out of his hand. What the others got, were laid on the right and left. At last the person behind got possession of a whole fish, the other two not even touching it. Upon this, the word marceai (very good) was pronounced in a low voice throughout the whole crowd. It appeared, that he had now done all that was expected from him; for he did not contend for the other fish. The persons who brought in these baskets

and fish, delivered them sitting; and in the same manner, the poles carried in the first procession, had been placed on the ground. At the close of the last procession, there was speaking sentiments and praying by different persons. Then on a signal being given, we all rose up, ran several paces, and sat down, with our backs to the prince. The captain was bid not to look behind him: but he was not discouraged by this injunction from facing about. The prince had now turned his face to the morai, and from that moment he was admitted to the honour of eating with his father; and a piece of roasted yam was presented to each of them for that purpose. Soon after we turned about, forming a kind of semicircle before the prince, and leaving an open space between us. Presently some men advanced towards us, two and two, bearing large poles upon their shoulders, waving their hands as they proceeded, and making a noise like singing. When near us, they made a shew of walking quick, without advancing a single step, several men armed with large sticks, immediately started from the crowd, and ran towards the new visitors, but they instantly made off, having thrown down the poles from their shoulders. The others attacked the poles, and having beat them most furiously, returned to their places. The former, as they ran off, gave the challenge used here in wrestling; and, in a short time, some lusty fellows came from the same quarter, repeating the challenge as they approached. These were resisted by a company, who arrived at that instant from the opposite side. Both parties, however, returned to their own quarter, after having paraded about the area for some minutes. Afterwards, for the space of half an hour, wrestling and boxing matches succeeded. Speeches were then delivered by two men, who seated themselves before the prince, with which the solemnity ended, and the whole assembly broke up.

In vain did he endeavour to find out the purport of this solemnity, called by the natives *natche*. All the answer we received to our enquiries, was *taboo*, which, as has been already observed, is applied to many things. There was a solemn mystery in the whole transaction; and

and
plac
a n
oth
por
shou
unc
han
that
con
the
stan
selv
upon
it m
yam
as a
that
Divi
three
porta
Tong
woul
firme
the p
quiri
were
natch
their
up of
from
Mooa.
nestly
at a fu
mothe
the na
noe in
the las
if we
ther.

and from the manner of performing it, as well as the place where it was performed. it was evident there is a mixture of religion in the institution. Upon no other occasion had they regarded our dress and deportment; but now it was required, that our hair should flow about our shoulders; that we should be uncovered to the waist; sit cross legged; and have our hands locked together. It should be observed also, that none but the principal people, and those who were concerned in the ceremonies, were admitted to assist in the celebration of the solemnity. All these circumstances pointed out evidently, that they supposed themselves acting under the inspection of a supreme being upon this occasion. From this account of the natche, it may be considered as merely figurative. The few yams that were seen the first day, could not be meant as a general contribution; and it was intimated to us, that they were a portion consecrated to the Otooa, or Divinity. We were informed that, in the space of three months, there would be represented a more important solemnity; on which occasion the tribute of Tongataboo, Hapae, Vivaoo, and all the other islands, would be brought to the chief, and more awfully confirmed, by sacrificing ten human victims from among the people. A horrid solemnity indeed! On our inquiring into the occasion of so barbarous a custom, we were informed that it was a necessary part of the natche; and that if omitted, the Deity would destroy their king. The day was far spent before the breaking up of the assembly; and as we were at some distance from the ships, we were impatient to set out from Mooa. Taking leave of Poulaho, he pressed us earnestly to stay till the next day, in order to be present at a funeral ceremony. The wife of Mareewagee, his mother-in-law, had lately died; and, on account of the natche, her corps had been carried on board a canoe in the lagoon. He said, that when he had paid the last offices to her, he would attend us to Eooa; but if we did not chuse to wait, he would follow us thither. We would gladly have been present at this ceremony,

mony, had not the tide been now favourable. The wind too, which had been very boisterous, was now moderate and settled. Besides, we were told, that the funeral ceremonies would continue five days, which, as the ships lay in such a situation that we could not put to sea at pleasure, was too long a time to stay. The captain, however, assured the king, that if he did not immediately sail, he would visit him again the next day. While we were attending the natche, at Mooa, the captain ordered the horses, bull, and other cattle, to be brought thither, thinking they would be safer there, than at a place that would be, in a great measure, deserted, the moment after our departure. Besides, we had left with our friends here, a young English boar, and three young English sows. They were exceedingly desirous of them, naturally supposing they would greatly improve their own breed, which are but small. Feenou also got two rabbits from us, a buck and a doe, from which young ones were produced before we sailed. Should the cattle prosper, the acquisition to these islands will be great; and as Tongataboo is a fine level country, the horses will be extremely useful. We now all, the evening being far advanced, took leave of the king, and arrived at our ships about eight o'clock.

On Thursday, the 10th, we weighed, about eight o'clock, A. M. and with a steady gale at S. E. turned through the channel, between the small isles, called Makkahaa, and Monooafai, it being much wider than the channel between the last mentioned island and Pangimodoo. The flood, at first set strong in our favour, till we were the length of the channel leading up to the lagoon, where the eastward flood meets that from the west. This, with the indraught of the lagoon, and of the shoals before it, occasions strong riplings and whirlpools. Besides these disadvantages, the depth of the channel exceeds the length of a cable; consequently there can be no anchorage, except close to the rocks, in forty and forty-five fathoms water, where a ship would be exposed to the whirlpools. The captain, therefore,

there
ing t
and a
ral.
than
We p
near
inch,
easter
in our
able;
ticed:
clude,
goon,
way.
was da
in 4.5 f
chor u
the an
midnig
and pl
weathe
for Mic
Ea-ooow
of the
thoms v
coral ro
N. 40 d
S. 45 de
N. 19 d
being ne
his statio
We had
board w
quainted
the prod
with eve
for birds
quets we
sing thos

therefore, abandoned the design he had formed of coming to an anchor, when we were through the narrows, and afterwards of making an excursion to see the funeral. He rather chose to be absent from that ceremony, than to leave the ships in so dangerous a situation. We plied to windward, between the two tides, till it was near high water, without either gaining or losing an inch, when we suddenly got into the influence of the eastern tide, where we expected the ebb to run strongly in our favour. It proved, however, very inconsiderable; at any other time it would not have been noticed: but by this circumstance we were led to conclude, that most of the water, which flows into the lagoon, comes from the N. W. and returns the same way. Convinced that we could not get to sea before it was dark, we cast anchor under the shore of Tongataboo, in 45 fathoms water. The Discovery dropped her anchor under our stern; but drove off the bank before the anchor took hold, and did not recover it till near midnight. On Friday, the 11th, near noon, we weighed and plied to the eastward. At ten o'clock, P. M. we weathered the east end of the island, and stretched away for Middleburgh, which the inhabitants call Eooa, or Ea-oo whe. We anchored about eight o'clock, A. M. of the 12th, on the S. W. side of the island, in 40 fathoms water, over a bottom of sand, interspersed with coral rocks; the extremes of the island extending from N. 40 deg. E. to S. 22 deg. W. the high land of Eooa; S. 45 deg. E. and Tongataboo, from N. 70 deg. W. to N. 19 deg. W. distant about half a mile from the shore; being nearly the same place where Captain Cook took his station in 1773, and which he named English Road. We had no sooner anchored, than the natives came on board with as little ceremony, as if they had been acquainted with us for many years. They brought us the produce of the island: but being already supplied with every necessary of that kind, our chief traffic was for birds and feathers. Here the parrots and parquets were of the most beautiful plumage, far surpassing those usually imported into Europe from the Indies;

dies ; there are a great variety of other birds, on which many gentlemen in both ships put a great value, though they were purchased for trifles. The feathers we procured, were of divers colours, for different markets, but chiefly for the Marquesas and Society Isles. We also purchased cloth, and many other articles of curious workmanship, the artists of this island, for invention and ingenuity in the execution, exceeding those of all the other islands in the South Sea : but what particularly invited our stay here, was the richness of the grass, which, made into hay, proved excellent food for our live stock. Among others, Taoofa the chief, visited us on board, and seemed to rejoice much at our arrival. This person had been Captain Cook's tayo, in 1773, and, therefore, they were not strangers to each other. The captain accompanied him ashore in search of fresh water, the procuring of which was the main object which brought us to Middleburgh. We had heard at Amsterdam of a stream at this island, which, it was said, runs from the hills into the sea : but this was not to be found. The captain was conducted to a brackish spring, among rocks, between low and high-water mark. When they perceived, that we did not approve of this, we were shewn a little way into the island ; where, in a deep chasm, we found some excellent water ; which, at the expence of some time and trouble, might be conveyed to the shore, by means of spouts and troughs, provided for that purpose : but rather than undertake so tedious a task, we rested contented with the supply the ships had received at Tongataboo. At this island of Eooa we landed the ram and two ewes, of the Cape of Good Hope breed, and committed them to the care of Taoofa, who seemed proud of his charge. It was, perhaps, a fortunate circumstance, that Mareewagee, for whom they were intended, had slighted the present ; for as Eooa had no dogs upon it, at present, it seemed to be a fitter place for feeding sheep than Tongataboo. While we lay at anchor, the island of Eooa, or Middleburgh, had a very different aspect from any one that we had lately seen,

fee
high
land
flat
whi
disc
but
an e
orde
shor
whi
the
five
Su
ascen
the
coun
cross
were
till
the s
in m
part
by a
that
chief
there
name
at To
spring
lower
the s
cover
plenty
tion
cept
which
rises
so tha
side ;
No.

seen, and formed a most beautiful landscape. It is the highest of any we had seen since we had left New Zealand, and from its summit, which appears to be almost flat, declines gradually towards the sea. The other isles, which form this cluster, being level, the eye cannot discover any thing except the trees that cover them: but here the land, rising gently upwards, presents an extensive prospect, where groves, in beautiful disorder, are interspersed at irregular distances. Near the shore, it is quite shaded with a variety of trees, among which are placed the habitations of the natives, and to the right of our station was one of the most extensive groves of cocoa-palms that we had ever seen.

Sunday the 13th, a party of us, in the afternoon, ascended to the highest part of the island, a little to the right of our ships, to have a perfect view of the country. Having advanced about half way up, we crossed a deep valley, the bottom and sides of which were covered with trees. We found plenty of coral till we approached the summits of the highest hills: the soil near the top, is in general a reddish clay, which in many places is very deep. On the most elevated part of the island, we saw a round platform, supported by a wall of coral stones. Our guides informed us, that this mount had been erected by command of their chief; and the principal people sometimes resorted there to drink kava. They called it Etchee, by which name an erection was distinguished which we had seen at Tongataboo. At a small distance from it was a spring of most excellent water; and, about a mile lower down, a stream, which, we were told, ran into the sea, when the rains are copious. We also discovered water in several small holes, and suppose that plenty might be found by digging. From this elevation we had a complete view of the whole island, except a small part to the south. The S. E. side, from which the hills we were now upon are not far distant, rises with great inequalities, immediately from the sea; so that the plains and meadows lie all on the N. W. side; which being adorned with tufts of trees, inter-

mixed with plantations, form a most delightful landscape in every point of view. While the captain was surveying this enchanting prospect, he enjoyed the pleasing idea, that some future navigators might, from the same eminence, behold those meadows stocked with cattle, brought by the ships of England; and that the completion of this single benevolent purpose, exclusive of all other considerations, would sufficiently prove, that our voyages had not been useless. We found on this height, besides the plants common on the neighbouring isles, a species of acrosticum, melastoma, and fern trees. All, or most of the land on this island, we were told, belonged to the chiefs of Tongataboo; the inhabitants being only tenants, or vassals to them. This seemed, indeed, to be the case at all the neighbouring isles, except Annamooka, where some of the chiefs seemed to act with a degree of independence. Omiah, who was much esteemed by Feenou, and many others, was tempted with the offer of being appointed a chief of this island, if he would continue among them; and he seemed inclinable to have accepted the offer, had he not been advised to the contrary by Captain Cook; though not because he thought he would do better for himself in his native isle. Returning from our country excursion, we heard that a party of the natives, in the quarter where our people traded, had struck one of their countrymen with a club, which fractured his skull, and afterwards broke his thigh with the same. Not any signs of life were remaining, when he was carried to a neighbouring house, but, in a short time he recovered a little. On our desiring to know the reason of such an act of severity, we were informed, that the offender had been discovered in an indelicate situation with a woman who was taboo'd. We soon understood, however, that she was no otherwise taboo'd, than by belonging to another, superior in rank to her gallant. From this incident, we discovered how these people punish such infidelities: but the female sinner has a much milder correction for her crime, receiving

ing
beati
On
pine-
in a p
reason
would
day,
the fe
being
presse
serve,
voyag
place
inform
Discov
one a
with
some
our d
from
yams,
been
the gr
assemb
such
islands
fering
hibited
ercifes
diversi
dance,
ing on
throug
believe
our po
iron;
habitan
Discov
himself

ing only a slight remonstrance, and a very gentle beating.

On Monday the 14th, in the morning, we planted a pine-apple, some seeds of melons, and other vegetables, in a plantation belonging to the chief. We had good reason, indeed, to suppose, our endeavours of this kind would not be fruitless; for a dish of turnips was, this day, served up at his table, which was the produce of the seeds that were left here in 1773. The next day being fixed upon by the captain for sailing, Taoofo pressed us to stay a little longer. We must here observe, that in the account of Captain Cook's former voyage, he calls the only chief he met with at this place Tioony; but we are inclined to think, from the information of a gentleman of veracity, on board the Discovery, at this time, that Tioony and Taoofo are one and the same person. His intreaties, together with the daily expectation of receiving a visit from some of our friends at Tongataboo, induced us to defer our departure. On Tuesday the 15th, we received from Taoofo a present consisting of two little heaps of yams, and a quantity of fruit, which seemed to have been collected as at the other isles. On this occasion the greatest part of the inhabitants of the island had assembled; and, as we had many times experienced, on such numerous meetings among their neighbouring islanders, gave us no small trouble to prevent their pilfering. Cudgelling, wrestling, and boxing, were exhibited for our entertainment; and in the latter exercises, combatants of both sexes engaged. These diversions were to be finished with the bomai, or night dance, but the following accident prevented our staying on shore to see it. From the accounts circulated through the ships when we arrived, it was generally believed, that we might travel through this island with our pockets open, provided they were not lined with iron; but to this, the behaviour of a party of the inhabitants to William Collet, captain's-steward of the Discovery, is an exception. Being alone, diverting himself in surveying the country, he was set upon and

stripped of every thing, his shoes only excepted, and on preferring his complaint, his keys were all that he was able to recover. When Captain Cook heard of this robbery, he seized two canoes, and a large hog; at the same time insisting on the chief's not only causing the apparel to be restored, but also on the offenders being delivered up to him. Taoofa seemed greatly concerned at what had happened, and took the necessary steps to satisfy us. The people who had as usual assembled together, were so alarmed at this affair, that most of them immediately fled. However, when they were informed, that the captain meant to take no other measures to revenge the insult, they returned. One of the delinquents was soon delivered up, and a shirt, and pair of trowsers restored. The remainder of the stolen things not coming in till the evening, the captain was obliged to leave them, in order to go aboard; the sea running so high, that it was extremely difficult for the boats to get out of the creek even with day-light, and would be attended with much more danger in the dark. He returned on shore again the next morning, taking with him a present for Taoofa, in return for what he had received from him. Being early, there were but few people at the landing-place, and even those few not without their fears and apprehensions; but on the captain's desiring Omiah to assure them, that we did not mean to injure them, and having restored the canoes, and released the offender, who had been delivered up, they resumed their usual cheerfulness, and a large circle was presently formed, in which the chief and the principal men of the island took their respective places. At length the remainder of the cloaths were brought in, but having been torn off the man's back by pieces, they were not thought worth carrying on board. Taoofa shared the present he had received, with three or four other chiefs, reserving only a small part for himself. This donation so far exceeded their expectation, that a venerable old man told the captain, they were not deserving of it, considering how little he had received from them, and the ill treatment Mr.

Collet

Col
ther
ther
the
Tao
sent
for
the
prec
our
had
live
layin
The
alacr
long
form
those
high
upon
vated
W
for (i
Poula
stood
were
the a
by th
prodig
the b
all we
south
port;
creek
few h
came
at no
inform
we ha
people

Collet had met with. Captain Cook continued with them, till they had emptied their bowl of kava; and then, after paying for the hog, which he had taken the day before, returned on board, in company with Taoofa, and one of Poulaho's servants, by whom he sent a piece of bar-iron, as a parting mark of esteem for that chief. This was as valuable a present as any the captain could make. Orders had been given the preceding day for sailing, and Otaheite was appointed our place of rendezvous, in case of separation. We had now been more than two months improving our live stock, wooding, watering, repairing our ships, and laying in fresh provisions from these Friendly Islands. The crews of both ships received these orders with alacrity; for though they wanted for nothing, yet they longed to be at Otaheite, where some of them had formed connections that were dear to them, and where those, who had not yet been there, had conceived so high an idea of its superiority, as to make them look upon every other place they touched at as an uncultivated garden, in comparison with that little Eden.

We were therefore all in high spirits this morning; for soon after the captain had sent off his present by Poulaho's servant, we weighed, and with a light breeze stood out to sea, when Taoofa and other natives, who were in the ship, left us. We found, on heaving up the anchor, that the cable had been much wounded by the rocks; besides which we experienced, that a prodigious swell rolls in there from the S. W. so that the bottom of this road is not to be depended on in all weathers. We now steered our course to the southward, to fetch a wind to carry us to our intended port; and we observed a sailing canoe entering the creek before which we had anchored our ships. A few hours after, a small canoe, conducted by four men, came off to us; for having but little wind, we were still at no considerable distance from the land. We were informed by these men, that the sailing canoe, which we had seen arrive, had brought directions to the people of Eooa, to furnish us with hogs, and that the

king

king and other chiefs would be with us in the space of three or four days. They therefore requested, that we would return to our former station. We had no reason to doubt the truth of this information: but being clear of the land, it was not a sufficient inducement to bring us back; especially, as we had already a sufficient stock of fresh provisions to last us in our passage to Otaheite. Besides Taoofa's present, we received a large quantity of yams, &c. at Eooa, in exchange for nails; and added considerably to our supply of hogs. Finding we were determined not to return, these people left us in the evening, as did some others, who had come off in two canoes, with cocoa-nuts and shad-docks, to barter for what they could get; their eagerness to possess more of our commodities, inducing them to follow us to sea, and to continue their intercourse with us to the last moment.

As we have now taken leave of the Friendly Islands, a few observations we made respecting these, and others in their neighbourhood, may not be unworthy the notice of our readers. During a cordial intercourse of between two and three months with their inhabitants, it may be reasonably supposed differences must arise; some, indeed, occasionally happened, on account of their natural propensity to thieving, though too frequently encouraged by the negligence and inattention of our people on duty. These little misunderstandings and differences were never attended with any fatal consequences, and few, belonging to our ships, parted from their friends without regret. The time we continued here was not thrown away; and as, in a great measure, our subsistence was drawn from the produce of the islands, we expended very little of our sea provisions; and we carried with us a sufficient quantity of refreshments, to supply us till our arrival at another station, where we could again recruit: nor was it less pleasing to us, that we had an opportunity of serving these friendly people, by leaving some useful animals among them; and that those intended for Otaheite, had acquired fresh strength in the pastures of Tonga-taboo.

taboo
wer
pro
ceed
refo
Cap
whic
selv
Eur
prof
this
cal
situa
repre
the r
culti
cover
of an
which
ing
proce
Th
and i
rasps,
and c
in gr
blue
the w
chased
theles
menta
regard
mook
excha
proba
them
comm
Friend
cellent
at sea:

taboo. The advantages we received, by touching here, were great, and we obtained them without retarding the prosecution of our grand object; the season for proceeding to the north being lost, before we formed the resolution of visiting these islands. "But," observes Captain Cook, "besides the immediate advantages, which both the natives of the Friendly Isles, and ourselves received by this visit, future navigators from Europe, if any such should ever tread our steps, will profit by the knowledge I acquired of the geography of this part of the Pacific Ocean; and the more philosophical man who loves to view human nature in new situations, and to speculate on singular, but faithful representations of the persons, the customs, the arts, the religion, the government, and the language of uncultivated nature and man, in remote and fresh discovered quarters of the globe, will, perhaps, find matter of amusement, if not of instruction, in the information which I have been enabled to convey to him, concerning the inhabitants of this archipelago." We now proceed with our proposed observations.

The best articles for traffic in these islands are iron and iron tools. Axes, hatchets, nails of all sizes, knives, rasps, and files, are much demanded. Red cloth, white and coloured linen, looking-glasses and beads are also in great estimation; but of the latter, those that are blue the natives prefer to most others, particularly to the white ones. A hog might, at any time, be purchased, by a string of large blue beads: it should, nevertheless, be observed farther, that articles, merely ornamental, may be highly esteemed at one time, and disregarded at another. On our first arrival at Annamooka, the inhabitants were unwilling to take them in exchange for fruit; but when Feenou arrived, his approbation brought them into vogue, and stamped on them the value above-mentioned. In return for these commodities, all the refreshments to be had at the Friendly Islands, may be procured. The yams are excellent, and, when grown to perfection, preserve well at sea: but their pork, plantains and bread-fruit, are inferior

ferior in quality to the same articles at Otaheite. The productions and supplies of these islands are yams, bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, sugar-canes, hogs, fowls, fish, and, in general, all such as are to be met with at Otaheite, or any of the Society Islands. But good water, which ships in long voyages stand much in need of, is scarce at the Friendly Isles. It may, it is true, be found in all of them, but not to serve the purposes of navigators; for either the quality is bad, or the situations too inconvenient, or the qualities too inconsiderable. While we lay at anchor under Kotoo, we were informed, that there was a stream of water at Kao, which ran from the mountains into the sea, on the S. W. side of the island. This intelligence, though of no use to us, may deserve the attention of future navigators.

We must include, under the denomination of the Friendly Islands, not only the group at Hapae, but likewise those that have been discovered to the north nearly under the same meridian, as well as some others under the dominion of Tongataboo or Amsterdam, which is the capital, and seat of government. From the best information we could obtain, this cluster of islands is very extensive. One of the natives enumerated 150 islands; and Mr. Anderson procured the names of all of them; from their communications the following list was made. They were enumerated by the inhabitants of Annamooka, Hapae, and Tongataboo; and may serve as a ground-work for the investigation of future navigators.

A LIST of those FRIENDLY ISLANDS, represented by the Natives as Large Ones.

Vavaoo	Kovoocaa	Kogoopoloo
Goofoo	Kopao	Konnagillelaivoo
Talava	Takounove	Kofoona
Toggelao	Oloo	Kolaiva
Lotooma	Loubatta	Komoarra
Vytooboo	Pappataia	Komotte
		Fotoona

See Kings Arms. N. 16. Pater noster Row.

GE

The
yams,
hogs,
be met
But
much in
is true,
purposes
the situa-
considera-
e were
at Kao,
on the
ough of
e navi-

of the
ee, but
e north
e others
erdam,
From
after of
enume-
red the
ons the
ated by
Tonga-
e invet-

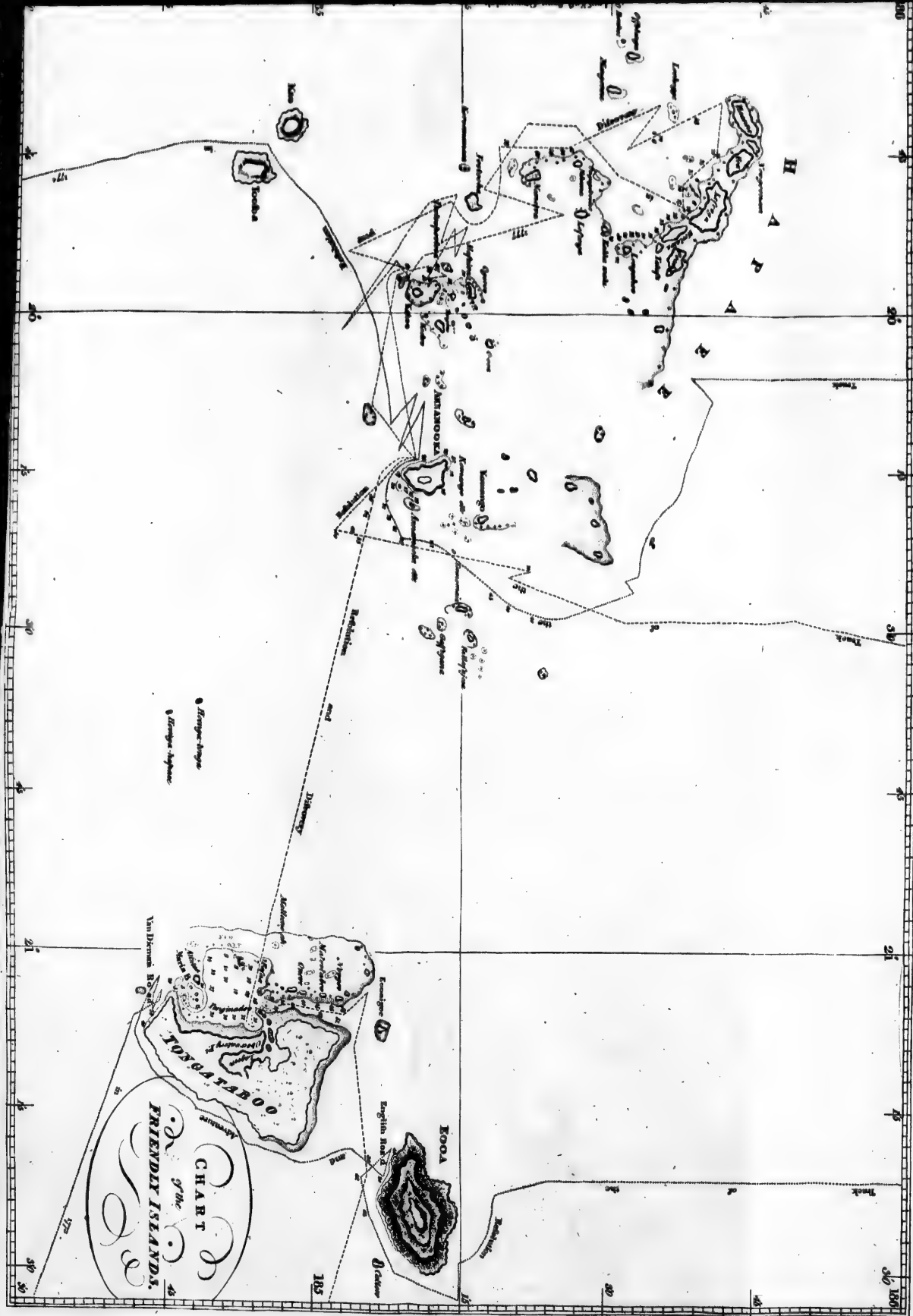
nted by

o
laivoe

Fotoonz

See Kings Arms. No 16. Paper no 107 Row.

RAY



M
M
M
T
E

L
E
T
T
F
L
F
T
W
F
F
M
K
T
T
F
T
T

K
K
K
T

can
lar
fro
Im
sev
tan
tro
the

Fotoona	Lefhainga	Kotoobooo
Neeootabootaboo	Manooka	Kongaiarahoi
Hamoā	Tootooeela	Oowaia
Tafeedoowaia	Havaceekee	Feejee
Kongaireekee	————	Neuafo

A LIST of the Smaller FRIENDLY ISLES.

Latte	Mafanna	Gowakka
Boloa	Kolloooo	Vagaetoo
Tattahoi	Tabanna	Golabbe
Toofagga	Motooha	Novababoo
Fonooalaice	Looakabba	Kokabba
Loogoobahanga	Looamoggo	Kottejeea
Foamotoo	Moggodoo	Kowourogoheefo
Taoola	Konnevao	Geenageena
Wegaffa	Konnevy	Koonoogoo
Fonoonneonne	Toonabai	Koncokoonama
Fonoaooma	Gonoogoolaice	Koweeka
Maneeneeta	Mallalahee	Failemaia
Koloa	Mallajee	Koreemou
Toofanaelaa	Matageefaia	Noogoofaceou
Toofanaetollo	Kollokolahee	Fonooaeeka
Fafeene	Kologobeele	Koooa
Taoonga	Kotoooloa	Modooanoogoo- noogoo
Kobakeemotoo	Komongoraffa	Fonogooeatta
Komalla	Konnetalle	Kovereetoa
Kongahoonoho	Konoababoo	Felongaboonga
Tongooa	Komooefeeva	Kollalona

Of the size of the above 32 unexplored islands, we can only give it as our opinion, that they must be all larger than Annamooka, (or Rotterdam) which those from whom we had our information, ranked among the smaller islands in the second list. Some, or indeed, several of the latter are mere spots, without inhabitants. But it must be left to future navigators, to introduce into the charts of this part of the great southern Pacific Ocean, the exact situation and size of

near 100 more islands in this neighbourhood, according to the testimony of our friends, which we had not an opportunity to explore. Tasman saw eighteen or twenty of these small islands, every one of which was encircled with sands, shoals and rocks. In some charts they are called Heemskirk's Banks. We have not the least doubt, that Prince William's Islands, discovered, and so named by Tasman, are included in the fore-going list: for while we lay at Hapae, one of the natives told us, that three or four days sail from thence to the N. W. there is a cluster of islands, consisting of more than forty; and this situation corresponds very well with that assigned, in the accounts of Tasman's voyage, to his Prince William's Islands. Keppel's and Boscawen's Isles, discovered by Captain Wallis in 1765, are doubtless comprehended in our list; and they are not only well known to these people, but are under the same sovereign. We have good authority to believe, that Boscawen's Island is our Kootahee, and Keppel's Island our Neeootabootaboo. The last is one of the large islands marked in our first list. The reader, who has been already apprized of the variations of our people in writing down what the natives pronounced, will hardly doubt that Kottejeea, in our second list, and Kootahee, as one of the natives called Kao, are one and the same island. We would just remark once more of this astonishing group of islands, that fifteen of them are said to be high and hilly, such as Toofoa, and Eooa; and thirty-five of them large. Of these only three were seen this voyage, namely, Hapae (considered by the natives as one island) Tongataboo, and Eooa. Annamooka has been noticed before. But the most considerable islands that we heard of in this neighbourhood, are Hamoa, Vavaoo, and Feejee; each of which is larger than Tongataboo; but it does not appear that any European has ever yet seen one of them. Hamoa lies two days sail N. W. from Vavaoo. It is said to be the largest of all their islands; affords harbours, with good water, and produces, in abundance, all the refreshments

that are found at the places we visited. Poulaho frequently resides upon this island; and its natives are in high estimation at Tongataboo. According to the united testimony of all our friends at this place, Vavao exceeds the size of their own island, and has high mountains. We should have accompanied Feenou from Hapae to Vavao, had he not discouraged the captain, by representing it to be very inconsiderable, and without a single good harbour: but Poulaho, the king, gave us to understand afterward, that it is a large island, and not only produces every thing in common with Tongataboo, but has the peculiar advantage of possessing several streams of fresh water, and also an excellent harbour. Poulaho offered to attend the captain to Vavao, saying, that if he did not find every thing agreeing with his representation, he might kill him. We gave full credit to the truth of his intelligence, and were satisfied that Feenou, from some private view, endeavoured to impose upon us a fiction.

Feejee lies in the direction of N. W. by W. about three days sail from Tongataboo. The natives in this part of the world have no other method of discovering the distance from island to island, but by mentioning the time required for the voyage in one of their canoes. In order to ascertain this with some precision, Captain Cook sailed in one of their canoes, and by repeated trials with the log, found that she went close hauled, in a gentle gale, seven miles an hour. He supposed from this experiment, that they would sail, with such breezes as generally blow on their seas, seven or eight miles an hour on an average. Each day, however, is not to be reckoned at 24 hours; for when they talk of one day's sail, they mean no more than from morning to the evening, or twelve hours at most. From the morning of the first day till the evening of the second, is, with them, two days sail. In the day, they are guided by the sun; and, in the night by the stars. When these are obscured, they can only have recourse to the points from whence the winds and waves came upon the vessel. If, at that time, the winds and the waves should shift, they

are quite bewildered, often missing their intended port, and being never heard of more. The story of Omiah's countrymen, who were driven to Wateoo, convinces us, however, that those who were not heard of, are not always lost. Feejee abounds with hogs, dogs, and fowls, and such fruits and roots as are to be found in any of the other islands, and is much larger than Tongataboo, but not subject to its dominion. Feejee and Tongataboo engage in war against each other; and the inhabitants of the latter are often so much afraid of this enemy, that they bend the body forward, and cover the face with their hands, to express the sense of their own inferiority to the Feejee men. This, indeed, is no matter of surprize, for those of Feejee have rendered themselves formidable, by their dexterity in the use of bows and slings; but more so, by their savage practice of eating such of their enemies as they kill in battle. It has been insisted on, that extreme hunger first occasioned men to feed on human flesh; but where could be the inducement for the Feejee men to continue the practice, and remain cannibals, in the midst of plenty? It is held in detestation by the inhabitants of Tongataboo, who seem to cultivate the friendship of their savage neighbours through fear; though they sometimes venture to skirmish with them on their own ground, and carry off large quantities of red feathers as trophies. When a profound peace reigns between them, they have frequent intercourse together; though, it is probable, they have not long been known to each other, otherwise it might be supposed that Tongataboo, and its neighbouring islands, would, before this time, have been supplied with a breed of dogs, which are numerous at Feejee, and, as we have observed, were introduced at Tongataboo, when Captain Cook first visited it in 1773. The colour of the natives of Feejee is, at least, a shade darker than that of the inhabitants of the other Friendly Islands. We saw one of the natives of Feejee, who had his ear slit, which was the left, and the lobe so stretched, that it almost extended to his shoulder; which singularity had been

been observed by Captain Cook, at other islands of the South Sea, during his second voyage. The Feejee people are much revered here, not only on account of their power and cruelty in war, but also for their ingenuity; for they much excel the inhabitants of Tongataboo in workmanship. Specimens were shewn us of their clubs and spears, which were very ingeniously carved. We were also shewn some of their cloth most beautifully chequered, mats richly variegated, curious earthen pots, and other articles, all of which displayed a superiority in the execution.

The harbour and anchoring places are by far preferable to any we discovered among these islands; both on account of their capacity, and great security. The danger we were in of being wrecked, by entering it from the north, will remain a caution to every future commander, not to attempt that passage with a ship of burden. The eastern channel is much more easy and safe. To sail into this, steer for the N. E. point of the island, and keep along the north shore, with the small isles on your starboard, till you are the length of the east point of the entrance into the lagoon; then edge over the reef of the small isles, and, following its direction, you will get through between Makkahaa and Monooafai, which lay off the west point of the lagoon. Or you may go between the third and fourth islands, that is, between Pangimodoo and Monooafai; but this channel is much narrower than the other. When you are through either of these channels, haul in for the shoal of Tongataboo, and cast anchor between that and Pangimodoo, before a creek leading into the lagoon; into which, at half flood, you may go with boats. Though the harbour of Tongataboo has the preference, its water is exceeded in goodness by that of Annamooka; and yet even this can scarcely be called good. Indifferent water may, nevertheless, be procured, by digging holes near the side of the pond. Besides, Annamooka, being nearly in the centre of the whole group, is best situated for procuring refreshments from the others. There is a creek in the reef on the north side

side of the island, wherein two or three ships may lie securely.

We have already given an account of the Hapae islands; and shall only add, that they extend S. W. by S. and N. E. by N. about 19 miles. The north end lies in latitude 19 deg. S. and 33 deg. of longitude to the east of Annamooka. Between them are small islands, sand banks, and breakers. Lafooga, off which we anchored, among all the isles of those that are called Hapae, is the most fertile, and the best inhabited. Those who may be desirous of having a more particular description of the Friendly Islands, must have recourse to the list and chart. What may have here been omitted concerning their geography, will be found in our history of Captain Cook's former voyage, to which our readers are referred for such particulars as he had then observed. At present, we shall only relate such interesting circumstances, as either were omitted in that account, or were imperfectly and incorrectly represented.

After living among the natives of the Friendly Islands between two and three months, it is reasonable to expect, that we should be able to clear up every difficulty, and to give a satisfactory account of their manners, customs, and institutions, civil as well as religious: especially, as we had a person with us, who, by understanding their language as well as our own, might be thought capable of acting as our interpreter. But Omiah was not qualified for that task. Unless we had before us an object or thing, concerning which we wanted information, we found it difficult to obtain a competent knowledge about it, from his information and explanations. Omiah was certainly more liable to make mistakes than we were; for having no curiosity, he never troubled himself with making remarks; and when he attempted to explain any particular matters to us, his ideas were so limited, and differed so much from ours, that his confused accounts, instead of instructing, often only perplexed; and led us into numberless mistakes. Besides, we could seldom find a per-

son,

son, among the natives, who had both the ability and inclination to give us the information we required: and many of them, we perceived, appeared offended at being asked, what they, perhaps, deemed frivolous questions. At Tongataboo, where we continued the longest, our situation was likewise unfavourable; being in a part of the country, where, except fishers, there were few inhabitants. With our visitors, as well as with those we visited, it was always holiday; so that we could not observe, what was really the domestic way of living among the natives. That we could not, therefore, thus circumstanced, bring away satisfactory accounts of many things, is not to be wondered at. Some of us, indeed, endeavoured to remedy those disadvantages; and to the ingenious Mr. Anderson we are most indebted for a considerable share of our observations respecting the Friendly Islands.

The inhabitants of these, (though some here, at Tongataboo, were above six feet high) exceed the common stature, and are strong and well proportioned. Their shoulders are, in general, broad; we saw several who were really handsome; though their muscular disposition rather conveyed the idea of strength than of beauty. Their features are so various, that, unless it be by a fulness at the point of the nose, which is common, it is impossible to fix any general likeness by which to characterize them. On the other hand many genuine Roman noses, and true European faces, were seen among them. They have good eyes and teeth; but the latter are neither so well set, nor so remarkably white, as among the Indian nations. Few of them, however, have that remarkable thickness about the lips, so frequent in other islands. The women are less distinguished from the men by their features, than by their general form, which seems destitute of that strong firmness that appears in the latter. Though the features of some are very delicate, and a true index of their sex, laying claim to a considerable share of beauty and expression, yet the rule is not, by any means, so general, as in many other countries. Their shapes are usually

usually well proportioned ; and some are absolutely perfect models of a beautiful figure ; but the extraordinary smallness and delicacy of their fingers, which may be put into competition with any in Europe, seems to be the most striking female distinction. The general colour of these people is a cast deeper than that of the copper brown ; but several of both sexes have a true olive complexion. Some of the women are much lighter, owing, perhaps, to their being less exposed to the sun. As a tendency to corpulence, in some of the principal people, seems to be the effect of a more indolent life, a softer and clearer skin is most commonly to be seen among them : but the skin of the greatest part of these people, is of a dull hue, with a degree of roughness, particularly those parts that are uncovered, occasioned, probably, by some cutaneous disease. We saw a man at Hapae perfectly white, and a child equally so at Annamooka. In all countries containing black people, such phænomena are found, but they are caused, we imagine, by a disease. Upon the whole, however, few natural defects, or deformities, are to be seen among them ; though we observed two or three with their feet bent inwards. Neither are they exempt from some diseases. Numbers are affected with the tetter or ring-worm, which leaves whitish serpentine marks behind it. They have another disease of a more mischievous nature, which is also very frequent, and appears on every part of the body, in large broad ulcers, discharging a thin clear pus, some of which had a very virulent appearance, particularly on the face. There were those, however, who appeared to be cured of it, and others mending ; but it was generally attended with the loss of the nose, or a considerable part of it. Two other diseases are also common among them ; one of which is a firm swelling, affecting chiefly the legs and arms ; the other is a tumour in the testicles, which some times exceed the size of two fists. In other respects they are remarkably healthy, not a single person having, during our stay, been confined to the house by any kind of sickness. Their strength and activity

solutely
 extraor-
 s, which
 e, seems
 The ge-
 n that of
 ve a true
 re much
 posed to
 ne of the
 ore indom-
 monly to
 atest part
 degree of
 ncovered,
 ase. We
 d a child
 s contain-
 but they
 he whole,
 , are to be
 o or three
 ey exempt
 with the
 serpentine
 of a more
 uent, and
 broad ul-
 which had
 n the face.
 o be cured
 nerally at-
 nconsiderable
 on among
 , affecting
 hour in the
 f two fists.
 thy, not a
 confined to
 rength and
 activity

activity are, in every respect, answerable to their mus-
 cular appearance; and they exert both, in such a man-
 ner, as to prove, that they are as yet, little debilitated
 by the numerous diseases that are the natural conse-
 quences of indolence. The graceful mien, and firm-
 ness of step, with which they walk, are obvious proofs
 of their personal accomplishments. They consider this
 as a thing so necessary to be acquired, that their laugh-
 ter was excited when they saw us frequently stumbl-
 ing upon the roots of trees, or other inequalities, in
 walking. The mildness and good nature which they
 abundantly possess, are depicted on their countenances,
 totally free from that savage keenness, that always marks
 nations in a barbarous state. We might almost be
 induced to suppose, that they had been reared under
 the severest restrictions, seeing they have acquired so
 settled an aspect, such a command of their passions,
 and such a steadiness of conduct. At the same time,
 they are open, chearful, and good humoured; though
 in the presence of their chiefs, they sometimes assume
 a degree of reserve, which has the appearance of gra-
 vity. Their pacific disposition is thoroughly evinced,
 from their friendly reception of all strangers. Instead
 of attacking them openly, or clandestinely, they have
 never appeared, in the smallest degree, hostile: but like
 the most civilized nations, have even courted an inter-
 course with their visitors, by bartering; a medium
 which unites all nations in a degree of friendship. So
 perfectly do they understand barter, that, at first, we
 supposed they had acquired the knowledge of it by
 trading with the neighbouring islands; but it after-
 wards appeared, that they had hardly any traffic, except
 with Feejee. No nation, perhaps, in the world, dis-
 played, in their traffic, more honesty and less distrust.
 We permitted them safely to examine our goods, and
 they had the same implicit confidence in us. If either
 party seemed dissatisfied with his bargain, a re-ex-
 change was made with mutual consent and satisfaction.
 Upon the whole, they seem to possess many of the most
 excellent qualities that adorn the human mind. A

propensity to thieving is the only defect that seems to fully their fair character. Those of all ages, and both sexes, were addicted to it in an uncommon degree. It should be considered, however, that this exceptionable part of their conduct existed merely with respect to us; for in their general intercourse with each other, thefts are not more frequent than in other countries, where the dishonest practices of individuals will not authorise an indiscriminate censure on the people at large. Allowances should be made for the foibles of these poor islanders, whose minds we overpowered with the glare of new and captivating objects. Stealing, among civilized nations, denotes a character deeply stained with moral turpitude: but at the Friendly Islands, and others which we visited, the thefts committed by the natives, may have been occasioned by less culpable motives: they might be stimulated solely by curiosity; a desire to possess somewhat new; and the property of people very different from themselves. Were a set of beings, seemingly as superior to us, as we appeared in their eyes, to make their appearance among us, it might be possible that our natural regard to justice would not be able to restrain many from being guilty of the same erroneous practices. However, the thieving disposition of these islanders, was the means of affording us an insight into their ingenuity and quickness of intellects: for their petty thefts were managed with much dexterity; and those of greater consequence, with a settled plan or scheme, adapted to the importance of the objects.

The hair of these people is, in general, thick, straight, and strong, though some have it bushy or frizzled. The natural colour appears to be black, but many of the men, and some of the women, stain it of a brown or purple colour; and a few give it an orange cast. The first of these colours is produced by applying a sort of plaister of burnt coral mixed with water; the second by the raspings of a redish wood mixed into a poultice, and laid over the hair; and the third is said to be the effect of turmeric root. They are so whimsical in the
fashions

fashions of wearing their hair, that it is difficult to say which is most in vogue. Some have none on one side of the head, while it remains long on the other: some have only a part of it cut short; others but a single lock on one side. There are again those who permit it to grow to its full length, without any such mutilations. The women usually wear it short: the beards of the men are usually cut in the same manner; and both sexes strip the hair from their armpits. The men are stained with a deep blue colour from the middle of the belly to half way down the thighs. This is effected with a flat bone instrument, full of fine teeth, which by a stroke of a bit of stick introduces the doo doo into the skin, whereby indelible marks are made. Lines and figures are thus traced, which, in some, are very elegant. The women have only small lines thus imprinted on the inside of the hands. As a mark of distinction, their kings are exempted from this custom. The men are circumcised in a partial manner. The operation consists in cutting off only a piece of the fore-skin at the upper part, whereby it is rendered incapable of ever covering the glans. This practice, at present, is founded only on a notion of cleanliness.

The dress of both sexes is the same; consisting of a piece of cloth or matting, about two yards in breadth, and a half in length. It is double before, and, like a petticoat, hangs down to the middle of the leg. That part of the garment which is above the girdle, is plaited in several folds, and this, when extended, is sufficient to draw up and wrap round the shoulders. As to form, it is the general fashion; but the fine matting, and long pieces of cloth, are worn only by the superior class of people. The inferior sort are contented with small pieces, and, very often, have only a covering made of the leaves and plants, or the maro, a narrow piece of cloth, or matting, like a sash. This they pass between the thighs and round the waist. It is seldom used by the men. In their haivas, or grand entertainments, their dresses, though the same in form, are various, and embellished, more or less, with red feathers.

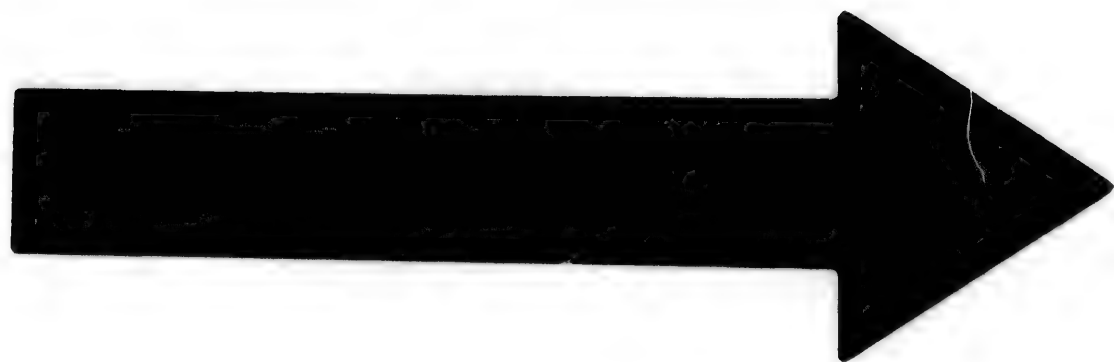
thers. Both men and women defend their faces occasionally from the sun with little bonnets, made of various sorts of materials. The ornaments, worn by those of either sex, are the same. The most common are necklaces, made of the fruit of pandanus, and various sweet smelling flowers, known by the general name of Kakulla. Others consist of small shells, sharks teeth, the wing and leg bones of small birds, &c. all which are pendant on the breast. In this manner they also wear a polished mother of pearl shell, or a ring on the upper part of the arm : rings of tortoise-shell on the fingers ; and several of these joined together form bracelets for the wrists. Two holes are perforated in the lobes of the ears, wherein they put cylindrical bits of ivory, of the length of three inches, introduced at one hole, and drawn out of the other ; or bits of reed filled with yellow pigment. This appears to be a fine powder of turmeric, which their women rub all over their bodies, in the same manner as the European ladies use their dry rouge upon their cheeks. Personal cleanliness is their study and delight. To maintain which they bathe frequently in the ponds, preferring them to the sea, though the water has an intolerable stench ; when they are obliged to bathe in the sea, from a notion that salt water injures the skin, they will have fresh water poured over them to wash off its bad effects. They are extravagantly fond of cocoa-nut oil ; a great quantity of which they pour upon their head and shoulders, and rub the body all over with a smaller quantity.

The domestic life of these people is neither so laborious as to be disagreeable, nor so free from employment as to suffer them to degenerate into indolence. Their country has been so favoured by nature, that the first can scarcely occur ; and their active disposition seems to be a sufficient bar to the last. By this fortunate concurrence of circumstances, their necessary labour yields, in its turn, to their amusements and recreations, which are never interrupted by the thoughts of being obliged to recur to business, till they are in-

duced

oc-
va-
by
mon
va-
neral
ells,
&c.
nner
or a
oife-
ether
erfo-
ylin-
, in-
; or
pears
omen
s the
eeks.
To
onds,
as an
he in
skin,
wash
nd of
pour
dy all

so la-
ploy-
ence.
at the
sition
s for-
essary
s and
ughts
re in-
duced



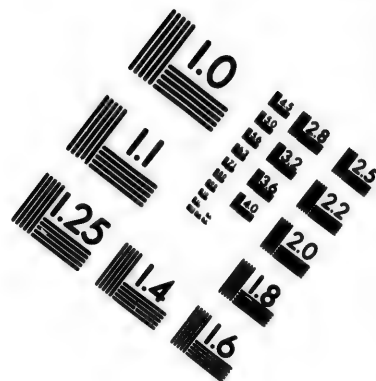
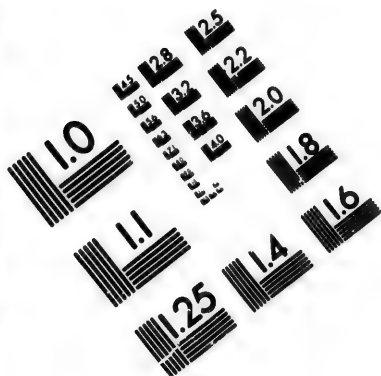
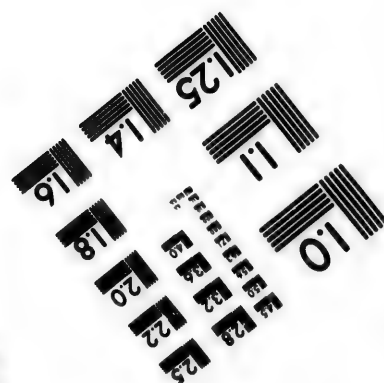
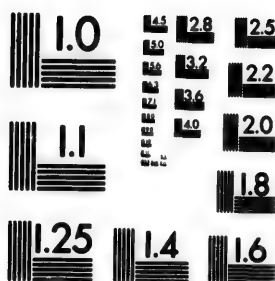


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.5 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

10 01



du
pl
ra
ho
th
al
of
pr
ha
in
th
pe
all
th
tex
dif
up
are
the
are
coa
pla
cle
ma
sub
of
plan
nes
rear
tha
agr
pat
As
ten
whi
deg
tain
afte
me
not

duced by satiety to wish for that transition. The employment of the women is not fatiguing, and is generally such as they can without difficulty execute in the house. The making of cloth is entirely entrusted to their care; the process of which manufacture has been already described. Their cloth is of different degrees of fineness; the coarser kind does not receive the impression of any pattern; but of the finer sorts, they have various patterns, differently coloured. The cloth, in general, is able to resist water for some time; but that which has the strongest glaze, is least liable to be penetrated thereby. Another manufacture, consigned also to the women, is that of their mats, which excel those of most other countries, both with respect to their texture and beauty. Of these there are seven or eight different sorts, used either for their dress, or to sleep upon; but many are merely ornamental. These last are made chiefly from the tough, membranous part of the stock of the plantain-tree; those that they wear, are generally composed of the pandanus; and the coarser kind, whereon they sleep, are formed from a plant called evarra. We observed several other articles that employ their females, as combs, of which they make great quantities; small baskets made of the same substance as the mats; and others, of the fibrous husk of the cocoa-nut, either interwoven with beads, or plain; all which are finished with extraordinary neatness and taste. The province of the men is, as might reasonably be expected, far more laborious and extensive than that of the other sex. Architecture, boat-building, agriculture, and fishing, constitute their principal occupations, and are the main objects of their attention. As cultivated roots and fruits form their chief subsistence, they found it necessary to practice husbandry, which, by their industry, they have brought to a degree of perfection. In managing yams and plantains, they dig small holes for their reception, and afterwards root up the surrounding grass. The instruments used for this purpose, are called hoo, and are nothing more than stakes of various lengths, flattened and

and sharpened to an edge at one end; and the largest ones have a short piece fixed transversely, by means of which they press the implement into the ground with the foot. When they plant the two above mentioned vegetables, they observe such particular exactness, that, which ever way you turn your eyes, the rows present themselves complete and regular. The bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, are dispersed about, without any order; and when they have arrived at a certain height, give them little or no trouble. The same may be said of another large tree, producing a roundish compressed nut, called eefee; and of a smaller one, bearing an oval nut, with two or three triangular kernels. The kappe is, in general, planted regularly, and in large spots; but the Mawhaha is interspersed among other things, as are also the yams and jeejee. Sugar cane is usually in small spots, closely crowded. The mulberry, of which the cloth is made, is kept very clean, and has a good space allowed for its growth. The pandanus is commonly planted in a row, close together, at the sides of the fields.

These people display very little taste or ingenuity in the construction of their houses. Those belonging to the common people are wretched huts, scarce sufficient to shelter them from the inclemency of the weather. Those of the better sort are larger, as well as more commodious and comfortable. A house of the middling size is of the following dimensions, namely, about 12 feet in height, 20 in breadth, and 30 in length. Their houses are, properly speaking, thatched roofs or sheds, supported by rafters and posts. The floor is raised with earth smoothed, and covered with thick matting. Some habitations are open all round; but the major part of them are enclosed on the weather side with strong mats, or with branches of the cocoa-nut tree, plaited, or interwoven with each other. A thick mat, about three feet broad, bent into a semicircular form, and placed edgeways, with the ends touching the side of the house, encloses a sufficient space for the master and mistress to sleep in. The rest of the family

family sleep upon any part of the floor, the unmarried men and women lying apart from each other. If the family is large, they have little huts adjoining, in which the servants sleep. The whole of their furniture consists of some wooden stools, which serve them for pillows; baskets of different sizes, in which they put their combs, fish-hooks, and tools; two or three wooden bowls, in which they make kava; some cocoa-nut shells, a few gourds, and a bundle of cloth. But they are very skilful in building their canoes, which, indeed, are the most perfect of their mechanical productions. The double ones are very large, sufficiently so to carry about 50 persons, and they sail at a great rate. They fix upon them generally a hut or shed, for the reception of the master and his family. These are made of the bread-fruit tree, and the workmanship is extremely neat. They appear on the out-side as if they were composed of one solid piece; but upon closer inspection, they are found to consist of a great number of planks, sitting each other exactly, and by means of a ledge on the inside, are secured together with cocoa-line. The single canoes are furnished with an outrigger. The only tools which they make use of in the construction of these boats, are hatchets, or adzes, of a smooth black stone; augers, made of sharks teeth; and rasps, composed of the rough skin of a fish, fastened on flat pieces of wood. The same tools are all they have for other works, except shells, which serve them for knives. Their cordage is made of the fibres of the cocoa-nut husk, which, though not more than 10 inches long, they plait about the size of a quill, to whatever length may be required, and roll it up into balls; and by twisting several of these together, they form their ropes of a larger size. Their fishing-lines are as strong and even as our best cord. Their small hooks consist entirely of pearl-shell; but the large ones are only covered with it on the back; and the points of both are, in general, of tortoiseshell. With the large hooks they catch albigores, and bonettoes, by putting them to a bamboo-rod, about 12 feet long, with a line of

of the same length. They have also a number of small seines, some of which are of the most delicate texture.

Their musical reeds or pipes, resembling the syrinx of the ancients, have eight or ten pieces placed parallel to each other, most of which are of unequal lengths. Their flutes are made of a joint of bamboo, about 18 inches long, and are closed at both ends, having a hole near each end, and four others; two of which, and only one of the first, are used by them in playing. They close the left nostril with the thumb of the left-hand, and blow into the hole at one end with the other nostril. The fore-finger of the right-hand is applied to the lowest hole on the right, and the middle finger of the left, to the first hole on that side. In this manner, with only three notes, they produce a pleasing, though simple harmony. Their nassa, or drum, has been described already. Their warlike weapons are clubs curiously ornamented, spears, and darts. They make bows and arrows, but these are intended for amusement, and not for the purposes of war. Their stools or rather pillows, are about two feet long, but only four or five inches in height, and near four in breadth, inclining downwards towards the middle, with four strong legs and circular feet; the whole composed of brown or black wood, neatly polished, and sometimes inlaid with ivory. They likewise inlay with ivory the handles of fly-flaps; and, with a shark's tooth, shape bones into figures of men, birds, &c.

Their vegetable diet consists principally of plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and yams; and their chief articles of animal food are hogs, fish, and fowls; but the common people frequently eat rats. Hogs, fowls, and turtle, however, seem to be only occasional dainties, reserved for persons of rank. Their food is dressed by baking, as at Otaheite; and they make, from different sorts of fruit, several dishes, which are very good. They sometimes boil their fish in the green leaves of the plantain-tree, which serve as a bag to hold both fish and water: having tied them up, they wrap them
again

G E

ber of
elicate

fyrix
parallel
ngths.
about
ving a
h, and
laying.
ne left-
e other
plied
finger
s man-
easing,
n, has
ns are
They
ed for
Their
g, but
our in
e, with
nposed
etimes
ry the
shape

ntains,
chief
s; but
fowls,
ainties,
dressed
om dif-
y good.
aves of
d both
p them
again



again in three or four other leaves, and place them upon stones heated for the purpose: when sufficiently done, they not only eat the fish, but drink the liquor or soup. They are not very cleanly either in their cookery, or their meals, or manner of eating. Their usual drink is water, or cocoa-nut milk, the kava being only their morning beverage. The food that is served up to the chiefs is generally laid upon plantain-leaves. The king, at his meals, was commonly attended upon by three or four of the natives, one of whom cut large pieces of the fish, or of the joint: another afterwards divided it into mouthfuls, and the rest stood by the cocoa-nuts, and whatever else he might happen to want. We never saw a large company sit down to a sociable meal, by eating from the same dish. The women are not excluded from taking their daily repast in company with the men; but there are certain ranks that are not allowed either to eat or drink together. This distinction begins with his majesty, but where it ends we know not. These people rise at day-break, and retire to rest as soon as it becomes dark. They, for the most part, sleep also in the day-time, when the weather is very hot. They are fond of associating together: in consequence of which, it is not uncommon to find several houses empty, and the possessors of them assembled in some other house, or upon some convenient spot in the neighbourhood, where they relax themselves by conversation and other amusements. Their private diversions chiefly consist of dancing, singing, and music. When two or three women snap their fingers, and sing in concert, it is called oobai; but when there are more, they form several parties, each of which sings in a different key; whereby an agreeable melody is made, termed heeva, or haiva. The songs are generally accompanied with the music of their flutes. The dances both of the men and women, are performed with an ease and grace not easily to be described. We could not determine with precision, whether their marriages were rendered durable by any kind of solemn contract: it is certain, however, that the major part of the people con-

tented themselves with one wife. The chiefs, indeed, have commonly several women, though there was only one (as we thought) who was considered in the light of mistress of the family, a circumstance remarked among all nations where concubinage and polygamy were allowed. Though female chastity seemed to be held in little estimation, not a single breach of conjugal fidelity happened, to our knowledge, during the whole time of our continuance at these islands; nor were the unmarried women of rank more liberal of their favours: but numbers were of a different character; yet most, if not all of them, of the lowest class of people; and such of those who permitted familiarities to our crews, were prostitutes by profession.

The concern shewn by these islanders for the dead, is a strong proof of their humanity. Besides the tooge, of which mention has been made before, and burnt circles, and scars, they strike a shark's tooth into their heads, till the blood flows plentifully, beat their teeth with stones, and thrust spears not only through their cheeks into their mouths, but also into the inner part of their thighs, and into their sides; so that, to use a common expression, their mourning may be said to be not in words but deeds. And such a rigorous discipline must, one would think, require an uncommon degree of affection, or the most gross superstition, to exact. It is highly probable the last has a share in it; for many could not have any knowledge of the person for whom their concern was expressed. We saw the people of Tongataboo deploring the death of a chief at Vivaoo; and other similar instances occurred during our stay. The more painful operations, however, are practiced only when they mourn the death of those most nearly connected with them. When a person dies, he is wrapped up in mats, or cloth, or both, and then interred. The fiatookas seem to be appropriated to the chiefs, and other persons of distinction, but inferior people have no particular spot set apart for their burial. It is uncertain what mourning ceremonies follow the general one; but we are well assured of there being others

others which continue a long time ; the funeral of Ma-reewagee's wife was attended with ceremonies of five days duration. These people seem to consider death as a great evil, to avert which they have a very singular custom. When Captain Cook, during his former voyage, visited these islands, he observed that many of the natives had one or both of their little fingers cut off; of the reason of which mutilation he could not then obtain a satisfactory account. But he was now informed, that they performed this operation when they are afflicted with some dangerous disorder, which they imagine may bring them to the grave. They suppose, that the little finger will be accepted of by the deity, as a kind of propitiatory sacrifice, sufficiently efficacious to procure their recovery. In cutting it off, they make use of a stone hatchet. We saw scarcely one person in ten who was not thus mutilated ; and they sometimes cut so close, as to encroach upon that bone of the hand which joins the amputated finger. It is also common for the lower class of people to cut off a joint of their little finger, on account of the sickness of the chiefs to whom they respectively belong. When this rigid strictness with which they perform their mourning and religious ceremonies is considered, it might be expected, that they endeavoured thereby to secure to themselves eternal happiness ; but their principal object regards things merely temporal ; for they have apparently little conception of future punishment for sins committed in the present life. They believe, however, that they meet with just punishment in the present state ; and, therefore, put every method in practice to render their divinities propitious. They admit a plurality of deities, all of them inferior to Kallafootonga, who, they say, is a female, and the supreme authoress of nature, residing above, and directing the wind, rain, thunder, &c. They are of opinion that when she is much displeased with them, the productions of the earth are blasted, many things consumed by lightning, and themselves afflicted with sickness and death ; but that when her anger abates, every thing is immediately

restored to its former state. Among their subordinate deities, they mention Futtafaile, or Footafooa, who has the administration of the sea, and its productions; Toofooa-boolootoo, god of the clouds and fogs; Talletoboo, Mattaba, Tarecava, and others. The same system of principles does not extend all over the Friendly Islands; the supreme deity of Hapae, for instance, being called Alo Alo. They entertain very absurd opinions relative to the power and various attributes of their gods, who, they suppose, have no further concern with them after death. They have, however, juster sentiments respecting the immortality of the soul, which they call life, the living principle, or an Otooa, that is a divinity. They imagine that, immediately after death, the souls of their chiefs are separated from their bodies, and go to a delightful region called Boolootoo, the god of which is styled Gooleho, by whom they probably personify death. His country, according to their mythology, is the general repository of the dead; and they who are once conveyed thither die no more, and feast on all the favourite productions of their native soil, with which this blissful abode is supposed by them to be plentifully furnished. The souls of those in the lowest rank of the people are said to suffer a kind of transmigration; or are eaten up, they think, by a bird, called Laota, which walks over the graves with that intent. They do not worship any visible part of the creation, or any thing made with their own hands: nor do they make any offerings of dogs, hogs, and fruit (as is the custom at Otaheite) unless emblematically: but there is no reason to doubt of their offering up human sacrifices. Their fiatookas, or morais, are, in general, burying-grounds and places of worship: some of them, however, appeared to be appropriated only to the former purpose; but these were small, and very inferior to the rest.

We are acquainted only with the general outlines of their government. A subordination, resembling the feudal system of our ancestors in Europe, is established among them; but of its subdivisions, and the constituent parts, we are ignorant. By some of the natives

we were informed, that the king's power is unlimited, and that he has the absolute disposal of the lives and properties of his subjects; yet the few circumstances that fell under our observation, contradicted, rather than confirmed, the idea of a despotic sway. Mareewagee Feenou, and Old Toobou, acted each the part of a petty sovereign, and not unfrequently counteracted the measures of the king. Nor was the court of Poulaho superior in splendor to those of Old Toobou and Mareewagee, who, next to his majesty, were the most potent chiefs in these islands; and after them Feenou appeared to stand highest in rank and authority. But, however independent on the king the principal men may be, the inferior people are totally subject to the will of the chiefs to whom they severally belong. The island of Tongataboo is divided into numerous districts, each of which has its peculiar chief, who distributes justice, and decides disputes within his own territory. Most of these chieftains have estates in other islands, whence they procure supplies. The king, at stated times, receives the productions of his distant domains, at Tongataboo, which is not only the usual place of his residence, but the abode of most persons of distinction among these islands. Its inhabitants call it frequently the Land of Chiefs, and stigmatize the subordinate isles with the appellation of Lands of Servants. The chiefs are styled by the people Lords of the Earth, and also of the sun and sky. The royal family assume the name of Futtasaihe, from the god distinguished by that title, who is probably considered by them as their tutelary patron. The king's peculiar title is simply Tooe Tonga. The order and decorum observed in his presence, and likewise in that of the other chiefs, are truly admirable. Whenever he sits down, all the attendants seat themselves before him, forming a semi-circle, and leaving a sufficient space between them and him, into which no one, unless he has particular business, presumes to enter; nor is any one suffered to sit, or pass behind him, or even near him, without his permission. When a person

a person wishes to speak to his majesty, he comes forward, and having seated himself before him, delivers in a few words what he has to say; then, after being favoured with an answer, retires. If the king speaks to any one, the latter gives an answer from his seat, unless he is to receive an order; in which case he rises from his place, and seats himself cross-legged. Captain King has affirmed, that this posture is peculiar to the men, for the females, that gentleman says, always sit with both their legs thrown a little on one side. To speak to the king standing would here be considered as a glaring mark of rudeness. None of the most civilized nations have ever exceeded these islanders in the great order and regularity maintained on every occasion, in ready and submissive compliance with the commands of their superiors, and in the perfect harmony that subsists among all ranks. Such a behaviour manifests itself in a remarkable manner, whenever their chiefs harangue a body of them assembled together, which frequently happens. The greatest attention and most profound silence are observed during the harangue; and whatever might be the purport of the oration, we never saw a single instance, when any one of those who were present, shewed signs of being displeased, or seemed in the least inclined to dispute the declared will of the speaker. It is a peculiar privilege annexed to the person of the king, not to be punctured, nor circumcised, as all his subjects are. Whenever he walks out, all who meet him must sit down till he has passed. No person is suffered to be over his head; but all must, on the contrary, come under his feet. The method of doing homage to him, and the other chiefs, is as follows: the person who is to pay obeisance, squats down before the great personage, and bows the head down to the sole of his foot, which he taps or touches, with the upper and under side of the fingers of each hand; then rising up, he retires. We had reason to think, that his majesty cannot refuse any one who is desirous of paying him this homage, called by the natives *moe moea*; for the people

people would frequently think proper to shew him these marks of submission when he was walking; and, on such occasions, he was obliged to stop, and hold up one of his feet behind him, till they had performed this respectful ceremony. This, to so corpulent and unwieldy a man as Poulaho, must have been troublesome and painful; and we have seen him sometimes endeavour, by running, to get out of the way, or to reach a convenient place for sitting down. The hands, after having been thus applied, become in some cases, useless a short time; for till these are washed, they must not touch food of any kind. This prohibition, in a country, where water is far from being plentiful, would be attended with an inconvenience, if a piece of any juicy plant, which they can immediately procure, being rubbed over the hands, did not serve for the purpose of purification. When thus circumstanced, they term their situation *taboo rema*; the former word generally signifying forbidden, and the latter implying hand. When the taboo is incurred, by doing homage to a person of rank, it may thus be easily washed off; but in several other cases, it must continue for a certain period. We have often seen women, who have been *taboo rema*, fed by others. The interdicted person, after the limited time is elapsed, washes herself in one of their baths, which are, in general, dirty ponds of brackish water. She then waits upon the king, and, after having paid the customary obeisance, takes hold of his foot, which she applies to her shoulders, breast, and other parts; he then embraces her on both shoulders, and she immediately retires, purified from her uncleanness. It is always necessary to have recourse to his majesty for this purpose (of which we are not certain, though Omiah assured us it was) it may be one reason for his travelling very frequently from one island to another. The word *taboo*, as we have before observed, has a very extensive signification. They call human sacrifices, *tangata taboo*; and when any particular thing is prohibited to be eaten, or made use of, they say it is *taboo*. We were told by them, that if the king

king should go into a house belonging to one of his subjects, that house would become taboo, and could never be again inhabited by the owner of it; so that, wherever his majesty travels there are houses peculiarly assigned for his accommodation. At this time Old Toobou presided over the taboo; that is, if Omiah did not misunderstand those who gave him the intelligence, he, and his deputies, had the inspection of all the produce of the island, taking care that each individual should cultivate and plant his quota, and directing what should and what should not be eaten. By so prudent a regulation, they take effectual precautions against a famine; sufficient ground is employed in raising provisions; and every article is secured from unnecessary consumption. By another good regulation, an officer of rank is appointed to superintend the police. This department was administered, while we continued among them, by Feenou, whose business (as we were informed) it was, to punish all delinquents: he was also generalissimo, or commander-in chief of the forces of the islands. Poulaho himself declared to us, that, if he should become a bad man, Feenou would dethrone, and kill him; by which he doubtless meant, that, if he neglected the duties of his high station, or governed in a manner that would prove prejudicial to the public welfare, Feenou would be desired by other chiefs, or by the collective body of the people, to depose him from the supreme command, and put him to death. A king thus subject to controul and punishment for abuse of power, cannot justly be deemed a despotic prince. When we take into consideration the number of islands of which this state consists, and the distance of which some of them are removed from the seat of government, attempts to throw off the yoke of subjection might be apprehended. But they informed us, that this circumstance never happens. One reason of their not being thus embroiled in domestic commotions may be this; that all the principal chiefs take up their residence at Tongataboo. They also secure the dependence of the other isles, by the decisive celerity of their operations:

operations: for if a seditious and popular man should start up in any of them, Feenou, or whoever happens to hold his office, is immediately dispatched thither to put him to death; by which means they extinguish an insurrection while it is yet in embryo. The different classes of their chiefs seemed to be nearly as numerous as among us; but there are few, comparatively speaking, that are lords of extensive districts of territory. It is said, that when a person of property dies, all his possessions devolve on the sovereign; but that it is customary to give them to the eldest son of the deceased, with this condition annexed, that he should provide, out of the estate, for the other children. The crown is hereditary; and we know, from a particular circumstance, that the Futtasaihes, of which family is Poulaho, have reigned, in a direct line, for the space of at least one hundred and thirty-five years, which have elapsed between our present visit to these islands, and Tasman's discovery of them. Upon our enquiring, whether any traditional account of the arrival of Tasman's ships had been preserved among them, till this time, we found, that the history had been delivered down to them with great accuracy: for they said, that his two ships resembled ours; and also mentioned the place where they had lain at anchor; their having continued but a few days; and their quitting that station to go to Anamooka; and, for the purpose of informing us how long ago this affair had happened, they communicated to us the name of the Futtasaihe who reigned at that time, and those who succeeded him in the sovereignty down to Poulaho, who is the fifth monarch since that period. It might be imagined, that the present reigning sovereign of the Friendly Isles had the highest rank in his dominions: but we found it otherwise; for Latoolibooloo, whom we have already noticed, and three ladies of rank, are superior in some respects to Poulaho himself. These great personages, are distinguished by the title of Tammaha, which denotes a chief. When we made enquiry concerning them, we were informed that the late king, father of Poulaho, left behind him a sister of equal rank,

rank, and older than himself; that, by a native of Feejee, she had a son and two daughters; and that these three persons, as well as their mother, are of higher rank than the king. The mother, and one of her daughters, named Tooeela-kaipa, reside at Vavaoo: the other daughter, called MOUNGOULA-KAIPA, and LATOOLIBOOLOO, the son, dwell at Tongataboo. MOUNGOULA-KAIPA, is the lady of quality whom we mentioned as having dined with Captain Cook on the 21st of June. LATOOLIBOOLOO is thought by his countrymen to be out of his senses. At Middleburgh, they shewed us a considerable quantity of land, said to be his property; and, at the same place, we saw a son of his, a child, who was honoured with the same respect, title, and homage as his father: and the natives much humoured and caressed this little Tammaha.

The language of these islands bears a great resemblance to that of Otaheite, as will appear from the following small collection of words, which we have endeavoured to make as correct as possible.

A TABLE, containing a short specimen of the Language of the FRIENDLY ISLANDS, with corresponding words of the same signification, as used in OTAHEITE.

FRIENDLY ISLES.	OTAHEITE.	ENGLISH.
Koomoo	Ooma	<i>The Beard</i>
Wakka	Evaa	<i>A Bout or canoe</i>
Oole	Ere	<i>Black</i>
Aho	Aou	<i>The Dawn</i>
Tareenga	Tareea	<i>The Ear</i>
Eafoi	Eahoi	<i>Fire</i>
Taheine	Toonea	<i>A Girl</i>
Fooroo	Ereroo	<i>The Hair</i>
Fonooa	Fenooa	<i>Land</i>
Tao	Tao	<i>A Lance or spear</i>
Tangata	Taata	<i>A Man</i>
Motooa	Madooda	<i>A Parent</i>
Ooha	Eooa	<i>Rain</i>
Goola	Oora oora	<i>Red</i>

Elaa	Eraa	<i>The Sun</i>
Mohe	Moe	<i>Sleep</i>
Tooa	Toutou or teou	<i>A Servant, or one of mean rank</i>
Tahee	Taee	<i>The Sea</i>
Fatoore	Pateere	<i>Thunder</i>
Elelo	Erero	<i>The Tongue</i>
Amou	Mou	<i>To hold fast</i>
Horo	Horoee	<i>To wipe, or cleanse</i>
Matangee	Mataee	<i>The Wind</i>
Avy	Evy	<i>Water</i>
Vefaine	Waheine	<i>A Woman</i>
Kohaeea	Yahaeaa	<i>What is that?</i>
Mafanna	Mahanna	<i>Warm</i>
Ou	Wou	<i>I</i>
Koe	Oe	<i>You</i>
Ai	Ai	<i>Yes</i>
Kaee	Ace	<i>No</i>
Ongofooroq	Ahooroo	<i>Ten</i>
Etoo	Atoo	<i>To rise up</i>
Tangee	Taee	<i>To shed tears</i>
Eky	Ey	<i>To eat</i>

We must here observe, that vocabularies of this kind cannot be entirely free from errors. These will unavoidably spring up from various causes. It will be difficult to fix the object of enquiry, when the conceptions of those from whom we are to learn the words, so widely differ from our own; nor could much be obtained from a preceptor who knew very few words of any language that his pupil was conversant with: but what led us frequently into mistakes, was, the impossibility of catching the true sound of a word, to which our ears had never been accustomed, from persons, whose pronunciation seemed to us, in general, so indistinct, that two of us writing down the same word from the same mouth, made use, not only of different vowels, but even different consonants, the sounds of which are least liable to ambiguity. Besides, from the

natives endeavouring to imitate us, or from our having misunderstood them, we were led into strange corruptions of words: thus, for example; cheeto, though totally different from the real word, in the language of Tongataboo, was always used by us to express a thief. This mistake took its rise from one, into which we had fallen, when at New Zealand. For though the word that signifies thief there, is the very same in the Friendly Islands (being Kaeehaa at both places) yet by some blunder we had used the word teete, first at New Zealand, and afterwards at Tongataboo; the natives whereof, endeavouring to imitate us as nearly as they could, fabricated the word cheeto; and this, by a complication of mistakes, was adopted by us as our own.

The language of the Friendly Islands bears a striking resemblance to that of New Zealand, of Otaheite, and all the Society Isles. Many of their words are also the same with those used by the inhabitants of Cocos Island, as may be seen by consulting a vocabulary made there by Le Maire and Schouten. And yet, though Tasman's people used the words of that vocabulary, in speaking to the natives of Tongataboo, (his Amsterdam) we are told, in the accounts of his voyage, that they did not understand one another; a circumstance worthy of notice; as it shews how cautious we ought to be, upon the scanty evidence afforded by such transient visits as Tasman's, and we may say, as those of most of the subsequent navigators of the Pacific Ocean, to found any argument about the affinity, or want of affinity, of the languages of different islands. No person will venture to say now, that a Cocos man, and one of Tongataboo, could not understand each other. Some of the words at Horn Island, another of Schouten's discoveries, are also a part of the language of Tongataboo.

The pronunciation of the natives of the Friendly Isles differs, indeed, in many instances, from that both of Otaheite and New Zealand; nevertheless a great number of words, are either very little changed, or
exactly

exactly the same. The language spoken by the Friendly Islanders, is sufficiently copious to express all their ideas; and, besides being harmonious in common conversation, is easily adapted to the purposes of music, of which we had many proofs. As far as we could judge, from our short intercourse with the natives, its component parts are not numerous; and in some of its rules it agrees with other known languages; indeed it has none of the inflections of nouns and verbs, as in the Latin tongue; but we could discern easily the several degrees of comparison. Among hundreds of words we were able to collect, we found terms to express numbers as far as a hundred thousand, beyond which they either would not, or could not reckon: for having got thus far, they commonly used a word expressing an indefinite number.

At these islands the tides are more considerable, than at any other of Captain Cook's discoveries in this ocean, that are situated within either of the tropics. In the channels between the islands, it flows near tide and half tide; and it is only here and in a few places near the shores that the tide is perceptible; so that we could guess only at the quarter from whence the flood comes. In the road of Annamooka it sets W. S. W. and the ebb the contrary, but it falls into the harbour of Tongataboo from the N. W. passes through the two guts on each side of Hoolaiva, where it runs rapidly, and then spends itself in the lagoon. The ebb returns the same way with rather greater force. The N. W. tide, at the entrance of the lagoon, is met by one from the E. but this we found to be very inconsiderable. At Annamooka it is high-water near six o'clock, on the full and change of the moon; and the tide rises and falls about six feet, upon a perpendicular. In the harbour of Tongataboo the tide rises and falls four feet three quarters on the full and change days, and three feet and a half at the quadratures.

During our stay here we had several favourable opportunities of making astronomical and nautical observations;

vations; whereby we ascertained the difference of longitude between Annamooka and Tongataboo with more exactness than was done in Captain Cook's second voyage. The latitude of the former is 20 deg. 15 min. S. and its longitude 185 deg. 11 min. 18 sec. E. The observatory was placed on the west side of the island: and near the middle of the north side of this island of Tongataboo, the latitude of which, according to the most accurate observations, we found to be 21 deg. 8 min. 19 sec. S. and its longitude 184 deg. 55 min. 18 sec. E. Having now concluded our remarks on the Friendly Islands, and the natives, we shall take a final leave of them, and resume in the next chapter, the prosecution of the history of our voyage.

C H A P. VII.

The Resolution and Discovery direct their Course for Otaheite and the Society Isles—Heavy Squalls and blowing Weather—An Eclipse of the Moon observed—They discover the Island of Toobouai—Its Situation, Extent, and Produce—A Description of the Persons, Dress, and Canoes, of the Inhabitants—The two Ships arrive in Oheitepea Harbour at Otaheite—Omiah's Reception—His imprudent Conduct—An Account of two Spanish Ships, which had twice visited the Island—Great Demand for red Feathers—Captain Cook visits a Chief, said by Omiah to be the Olla, or God of Bolabola—Account of a House erected by the Spaniards—Inscriptions—The Captain's Interview with Wabaiadooda—Description of a Toopapao—An Enthusiast—The Ships anchor in Matavai Bay—Interview with Otoo, King of Otaheite—Omiah's imprudent Behaviour—Animals landed, and Occupations on Shore—Visit from a Native who had been at Lima—Particulars relating to Oedidee—A Rebellion in Eimeo—A Council of Chiefs called, who declare for War—A human Sacrifice offered for the Success of their

their Arms—An Account of the Ceremonies at the great Morai, and the Behaviour of the Natives—Other particular Customs among the Otaheiteans.

ON Thursday, the 17th of July, when steering for our intended port, the body of Eaoo, at eight o'clock in the evening, bore N. E. by N. distant three leagues. The wind blew a fresh gale at east; and we stood with it to the south, till after six o'clock the next morning, when, in latitude 22 deg. 24 min. S. a sudden squall took our ships aback, and before they could be trimmed on the other tack, the main-sail and top-gallant sails were much torn. On the 19th, the wind kept between the S. W. and S. E. and the next day veered to the E. N. E. and N. In the night between the 20th and 21st an eclipse of the moon was observed, when we found our ship to be in latitude 22 deg. 57 min. 30 sec. and in longitude 186 deg. 57 min. 30 sec. We continued to stretch to the E. S. E. without meeting with any thing remarkable till Tuesday the 29th, when, in latitude 28 deg. 6 min. S. and in longitude 189 deg. 23 min. E. the weather became tempestuous, and a sudden squall carried away the main-top, and top-gallant-mast of the Discovery. She had also her jib carried away, and her main-sail split. It is astonishing to see with what spirit and alacrity English sailors exert themselves on such occasions. Amidst a storm, when it would have been almost impossible for a landsman to have trusted himself upon deck, the sailors mounted aloft, and with incredible rapidity cleared away the wreck, by which they preserved the ship. Nothing equal to this disaster had happened to the Discovery in the course of her voyage. Nor did the Resolution escape the fury of this storm. We were, at this time, under single reefed top-sails, courses, and stay-sails. Two of the latter were almost demolished, and it was with the utmost difficulty that we saved the other sails. The squall being over, we saw several lights moving on board the Discovery; whence we concluded that something had given way. Both wind and weather continued

nued very unsettled till noon, when the latter cleared up, and the former settled in the N. W. quarter. This day we were visited by some pintado birds, which were the first we had seen since we left land. At noon, of the 31st, Captain Clerke made a signal to speak with us; and by the return of our boat we were informed, that the head of the Discovery's main-mast had sprung in such a manner, as to render the rigging of another top-mast exceeding dangerous; that having lost his top-gallant-yard, he had not another on board, nor a spar to make one: we therefore sent him our sprit-sail top-sail-yard, which supplied this want for the present; and the next day, by getting up a jury-top-mast, on which was set a mizen-top-sail, the Discovery was enabled to keep way with the Resolution.

On Friday, the 1st of August, the Discovery's company celebrated the anniversary of their departure from England, having been just one year absent. The men were indulged with a double allowance of grog, and they forgot in the jollity of their cans, the hardships to which they had been exposed in the late storm. We steered E. N. E. and N. E. without meeting with any remarkable occurrence till Friday the 8th, when, at eleven o'clock, the man at the mast-head called out land, which we observed bearing N. N. E. nine or ten leagues distant. At first it appeared like separate islands; but as we approached, we found it was connected, forming one and the same island. We made directly for it, with a fine gale, and at seven o'clock, P. M. it extended from N. by E. to N. N. E. distant four leagues. On the 9th, at day break, we steered for the N. W. or lee side of the island; and as we stood round its S. W. part, we saw it guarded by a reef of coral-rock, extending in some places, at least, a mile from the land, and a high surf breaking over it. As we drew near, we saw people walking or running along shore, on several parts of the coast, and, in a short time after, when we had reached the lee side of the island, we saw two canoes, wherein were about a dozen men,

who

who paddled towards us. In order to give these canoes time to come up with us, as well as to sound for anchorage, we shortened sail; and, at the distance of half a mile from the reef, we found from 40 to 35 fathoms water. The canoes having advanced within pistol-shot of the ships, suddenly stopped. We desired Omiah, as was usual on such occasions, to endeavour to prevail upon them to come nearer; but none of his arguments could induce them to trust themselves within our reach. They often pointed eagerly to the shore with their paddles; at the same time calling to us to go thither; and many of the people on the beach held up something white in their hands, which we construed as an invitation for us to land. We could easily have accomplished this, there being good anchorage without the reef, and an opening in it, through which the canoes had passed; but it was not thought prudent to risk the advantage of a fair wind, in order to examine an island that to us at present appeared to be of little consequence. We required no refreshments, if we had been certain of meeting with them there, and therefore, after having made several unsuccessful attempts, to prevail upon the islanders to come along side, we made sail to the north and left them; having first learned that the name of their island was Toobouai. It was a new discovery, situate in 23 deg. 25 min. S. latitude, and 210 deg. 37 min. E. longitude. A gentleman on board the *Discovery* says; the men appeared of the largest stature, and tattooed from head to foot; their language different from any we were yet acquainted with; their dress not unlike that of the Amsterdammers; their complexion darker; their heads ornamented with shells, feathers, and flowers; and their canoes neatly constructed and elegantly carved. Of their manners we could form little or no judgement. They appeared extremely timid; but, by their waving green boughs, and exhibiting other signs of peace, they gave us reason to believe that they were friendly. They exchanged some small fish and cocoa-nuts for nails and Middleburgh cloth. In our approach to Toobouai, some of our gentlemen,

on board the Resolution, made the few following remarks.

The greatest extent of this island, in any direction, is not above five or six miles : but the above gentleman, belonging to the Discovery, says, " Its greatest length is about twelve miles, and its breadth about four." Small, however, as it appeared to us, there are hills in it of a considerable elevation ; at the foot of which is a narrow border of flat land, extending almost all round it ; bordered with a white sand beach, except a few rocky cliffs in one part, with patches of trees interspersed to their summits. This island, as we were informed by the men in the canoes, is plentifully stocked with hogs and fowls ; and produces the several kinds of fruits and trees that are to be met with in this neighbourhood. We discovered also, that the inhabitants of Toobouai speak the language of Otaheite ; an indubitable proof that they are of the same nation. Those whom we, on board the Resolution, saw, were a stout copper coloured people ; some of whom wore their hair (which was straight and black) flowing about the shoulders, and others had it tied in a bunch on the crown of the head. Their faces were roundish and full, but the features flat ; and their countenances expressed a degree of natural ferocity. Their covering was a piece of narrow stuff wrapped round the waist, and passing between the thighs ; but some of those whom we beheld upon the beach, were completely clothed in white. Some of our visitors, in the canoes, had their necks ornamented with pearl-shells ; and one of them continued blowing a large conch-shell, to which a reed, of about two feet long, was fixed. He began in a long tone, without any variation, and afterwards converted it into a kind of musical instrument. Whether the blowing of the conch was with any particular view, or what it portended, we cannot say, but we never found it to be the messenger of peace. As to their canoes, they appeared to be about thirty feet long, and they rose about two feet above the surface of the water, as they floated. The fore-part projected a little ; the after-

ter-part rose to the height of two or three feet, with a gradual curve, and, like the upper part of the sides, was carved all over. The rest of the sides were ornamented with flat white shells curiously disposed. There were eight men in one of the canoes, and seven in the other. They were conducted with small paddles, whose blades were almost circular; and they sometimes paddled with the two opposite sides so close together, that they appeared to be but one boat; the rowers occasionally turning their faces to the stern, and pulling towards it without turning the canoes round. Seeing we were determined to leave them, they stood up, and repeated something loud; but we knew not whether they were expressing hostile intentions, or friendship. It is certain, however, that they had not any weapons with them; nor could we with our glasses discover, that those on shore were armed.

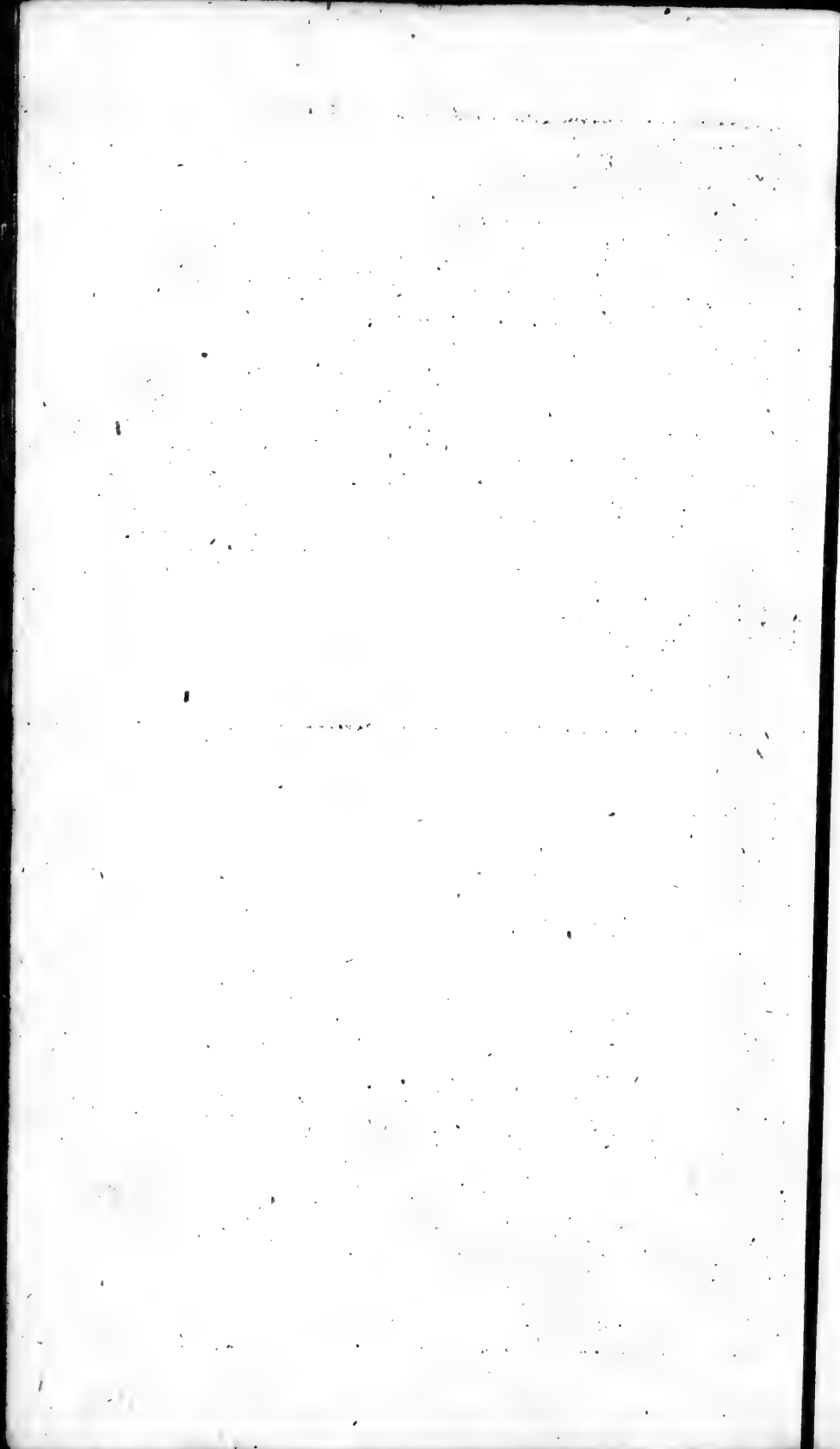
Leaving this island, we proceeded, with an easy breeze, to the north, and on Tuesday the 12th, at day break, we came in sight of the island of Maitea. Soon after the man at the mast-head called out land, which proved to be the island of Otaheite, of which we were in search: the point of Otaite Peha, or Oheitepeha Bay, bearing west, four leagues distant. For this bay we steered, intending to anchor there, in order to procure some refreshments from the S. E. part of the island, before we sailed to Matavai, where we expected our principal supply. We had a fresh gale till two o'clock P. M. when at about a league from the bay, the wind suddenly died away. About two hours after, we had sudden squalls, with rain, from the east; so that, after having in vain attempted to gain the anchoring place, we were obliged to stand out, and spend the night at sea. As we approached the island, we were attended by several canoes, each containing two or three men: but being of the lower class, Omiah took no particular notice of them, nor they of him. They did not know that he was one of their countrymen, though they had conversed with him for some time. At length a chief, whom Captain Cook had known before, named Ootee,

and Omiah's brother-in-law, who happened to be at this time, at this corner of the island, and three or four others, all of whom knew Omiah, before he embarked with Captain Furneaux, came on board: yet there was nothing in the least tender or striking in their meeting, but on the contrary, a perfect indifference on both sides, till Omiah, conducting his brother into the cabin, opened a drawer, and gave him a few red feathers; this circumstance being soon communicated to the rest of the natives on deck, Ootee, who before would hardly speak to him, now begged, that they might be tayos (friends) and exchange names. Omiah readily accepted of the honour, and a present of red feathers ratified the agreement. By way of return, Ootee sent ashore for a hog. It was evident, however, to all of us present, that it was not the man but his property, that they esteemed. Had he not displayed his treasure of red feathers, a commodity of great estimation in the island, it is a matter of doubt whether they would have bestowed a single cocoa-nut upon him. Such was Omiah's first reception among his countrymen; and though we did not expect it would be otherwise, yet still we hoped, that the valuable stock of presents, with which he had been possessed by the liberality of his friends in England, would be the certain means of raising him into consequence, among the first persons of rank throughout the Society Islands. This, indeed, must have been the case, had he conducted himself with any degree of prudence; but he paid little attention to the repeated advice of his best friends, and laid himself open to every imposition.

Through his means we were informed by the natives who came off to us, that since Captain Cook last visited this island in 1774, two ships had been twice in this bay, and had left animals there, resembling those we had on board; but on a minute enquiry into particulars, we found them to consist only of hogs, dogs, goats, a bull, and the male of another animal, which they so imperfectly described, that we could not conjecture what it was. These ships, they said had come from a place,

be at
ee or
e em-
: yet
their
ce on
o the
fea-
ed to
efore
they
miah
f red
turn,
ever,
t his
ayed
t esti-
ether
upon
g his
ould
stock
y the
cer-
g the
ands.
con-
at he
best
ives
fited
this
e we
icu-
pats,
y so
ture
an a
nce,





o
f
h
P
t
fo
th
n
at
le
in

an
wi
th
tw
fri
fro
ing
we
som
abo
how
fide
over
wou
in ex
kets
high
desp
Havi
o'clock
moon
came
It wa
of th
expre
ceive

place, called Reema, which we supposed to be Lima, the capital of Peru, and that these late visitors were consequently Spaniards. They also told us, that the first time they arrived, they built a house, and left behind them two priests, a boy or servant, and a fourth person, whom they called Mateema, much spoken of at this time; taking away with them, when they sailed, four of the natives: that about ten months afterwards, the same ships returned, bringing back only two of the natives, the other two having died at Lima; and that, after a short stay, they took away the people they had left, but that the house they had erected was now standing.

On Wednesday, the 13th, we were surrounded with an incredible number of canoes, crowded with people, who brought with them plenty of hogs and fruit: for the agreeable news of red feathers being on board the two ships, had been propagated by Omiah and his friends. A quantity of feathers, which might be taken from the body of a tom-tit, would, early in the morning, have purchased a hog of forty or fifty pounds weight: but as the whole ships crew were possessed of some of this precious article of trade, it decreased above five hundred per cent. in its value, in a few hours: however, the balance, even then, was in our favour considerably; and red feathers still preserved a superiority over every other commodity. Some of the natives would not dispose of a hog, without receiving an axe in exchange; as to nails, beads, and many other trinkets, which during our former voyages, were held in high estimation at this island, they were now so much despised, that few would even deign to look at them. Having had little wind all this morning, it was nine o'clock before we could get into the bay, where we moored with two bowers. Soon after Omiah's sister came on board, to congratulate him on his arrival. It was pleasing to observe, that, to the honour of both of these relations, their meeting was marked with the expressions of the tenderest affection, more easily conceived than described.

When

When this affecting scene was closed, and the ship properly moored, Omiah attended Captain Cook on shore. The captain's first visit was paid to a personage, whom Omiah represented as a very extraordinary one indeed, nothing less, as he affirmed, than the God Bolabola. They found him seated under one of those awnings, which are usually carried in their larger canoes. He was old, and had so far lost the use of his limbs, that he was carried from place to place upon a hand barrow. By some he was called Olla, or Orra, which is the name of the God of Bolabola; but his real name was Etary. From Omiah's extraordinary account of this man, it was expected to have seen religious adoration paid to him; but very little was observed that distinguished him from other chiefs. Omiah presented to him a tuft of red feathers, fastened to the end of a small stick; but, after a little conversation, his attention was excited by the presence of his mother's sister, who was already at his feet, and had bedewed them plentifully with tears of joy. The Captain left him with the old lady in this situation, surrounded by a number of people, and went to take a view of the house, said to have been erected by the strangers who had lately landed here. He found it standing at a small distance from the beach; and composed of wooden materials, which appeared to have been brought hither ready prepared, in order to set up as occasion might require, for the planks were all numbered. It consisted of two small rooms, in the inner of which were a bedstead, a bench, a table, some old hats, and other trifles, of which the natives seemed to be remarkably careful, as well as of the building itself, which had received no injury from the weather, a kind of shed having been erected over it, for its preservation. Scuttles, serving as air-holes, appeared all round the building; perhaps they might also be intended for the additional purpose of firing from, with musquets, should necessity require it; for the whole erection seemed to indicate a deeper design than the natives were aware of. At a little distance from the front of

this building stood a wooden cross, on the transverse part of which was this inscription—*Christus vincit*—“Christ overcometh”—and, on the perpendicular (which confirmed our conjecture, that the two ships were Spanish) was engraved—*Carolus III. imperat. 1774*—“In the reign of Charles the Third, 1774.”—Captain Cook seeing this, very properly preserved the memory of the prior visits of the English, by inscribing—*Georgius tertius Rex, Annis, 1767, 1769, 1773, 1774, et 1777*—“King George the Third, in the years 1767, &c.”—After which the captain told the natives who were present, to beware of their Spanish visitors, and not to be too fond of them. Near the foot of the cross the islanders pointed out to us the grave of the commodore of the two ships, who died here, while they lay in the bay, on their first arrival. His name, as near as we could gather from their pronunciation, was Oreede. The Spaniards, whatever their views might have been in visiting this island, seemed to have taken infinite pains to have ingratiated themselves with the natives, who, upon all occasions, mentioned them with the strongest terms of respect, esteem, and even veneration. On this occasion, the captain met with no chief of any considerable note, excepting the aged person above described. Waheiadooa, king of Tiara-booo, (as this part of the island is called by the natives) was now absent; and we were afterwards informed, that, though his name was the same, he was not the same person as the chief whom Captain Cook had seen here in 1774; but his brother, a youth of ten years of age, who had succeeded the elder Waheiadooa. We also discovered, that the celebrated Oberea was dead; but that Otoo, and all our other friends were alive.

On the captain's return from the house erected by the Spaniards, he found Omiah haranguing a very large company; and with difficulty could disengage him to accompany him aboard, where he had the following important matter to settle with the ships companies. Knowing that Otaheite, and the neighbouring islands, could supply us plentifully with cocoa-nuts,

the

the liquor of which is a most excellent beverage, he wished to prevail upon those under his command to consent to be abridged, for a short time, of their allowance of spirits to mix with water. But as this, without assigning some powerful reason, might have occasioned a general murmur, he assembled our ship's company, to communicate to them the intent of the voyage, and the extent of our future operations. He took notice of the generous rewards offered, by parliament, to such who should first discover a communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, in the Northern Hemisphere, as well as to those who shall first penetrate beyond the 89th deg. of northern latitude. He said, he did not entertain a doubt, that he should find them ready to co-operate with him in attempting to one, or both these rewards; but, it would be necessary to be strictly æconomical in the expenditure of our stores and provisions, as we had not a chance of getting a supply after our departure from these islands. The captain further observed, that the duration of our voyage would exceed by a year, at least, what had been originally supposed, by our having lost the opportunity of proceeding to the north this summer. He begged them to consider the various obstructions, and aggravated hardships, they must yet labour under, if necessity should oblige us to be put to short allowance, of any kinds of provisions, in a cold climate. He therefore submitted to them, whether it would not be most adviseable to be prudent in time, and rather than run the risk of having their spirits exhausted, when they might be most wanted, to consent to be without their grog at present, when we could supply its place with so excellent a liquor as that from the cocoa-nuts. He added, nevertheless, that he would leave the determination entirely to their own choice. This proposal did not remain a moment under consideration, and our commander had the satisfaction to find, that it was unanimously approved of. Upon this, he ordered Captain Clerke to make a similar proposal to his people, which they also readily agreed to. The
serving

serving of grog was therefore immediately stopped, except on Saturday nights, when all the men had a full allowance of it, to gratify them with drinking the healths of their female lasses in England; lest amidst the pretty girls of Otaheite, they should be totally forgotten.

Thursday the 14th we began some necessary operations, such as inspecting the provisions in the main and forehold; getting the casks of beef, pork, &c. out of the ground tier, and putting a quantity of ballast in their place. The ship was ordered to be caulked; which she stood in much need of; having, at times, made a considerable deal of water in our passage from the Friendly Isles. We also put our cattle on shore, and appointed two of our hands to look after them, while grazing; not intending to leave any of them on this part of the island. The two following days it rained most incessantly; notwithstanding which, we were visited by the natives from every quarter, the news of our arrival having most rapidly spread. Waheia-dooa, though at a considerable distance, had been informed of it, and in the afternoon of Saturday the 16th, a chief, named Etorea, who was his tutor, brought the captain two hogs, acquainting him, at the same time, that he himself would attend him the day after. He was punctual to his promise; for on the 17th, early in the morning, Captain Cook received a message from Waheia-dooa, notifying his arrival, and requesting he would come ashore to meet him. In consequence of this invitation, Omiah and the captain prepared to make him a visit in form. Omiah, on this occasion, took some pains to dress himself, not after the manner of the English, nor that of Otaheite, or Tongataboo, or in the dress of any other country upon the earth; but in a strange medley of all the habiliments and ornaments he was possessed of. Thus equipped, on landing, they first paid a visit to Etary; who, carried on a hand-barrow, accompanied them to a large building where he was set down: Omiah seated himself on one side of them, and the captain on the other. Wa-

heiadooa, the young chief, soon after arrived, attended by his mother, and several principal men, who all seated themselves opposite to us. One who sat near the captain, made a short speech, consisting of separate sentences; part of which was dictated by those about him. Another, on the opposite side, near the chief, spoke next; Etary after him, and then Omiah. The subjects of these orations were, Captain Cook's arrival, and his connections with them. Among other things, one of them told the captain, that the men of Reema desired they would not suffer him to come into Oheitepeha Bay, if he should return again to the island, for that it was their property; but that so far from regarding this request, he was authorized now to surrender to him the province of Tiaraboo, and every thing that was in it. Hence it is evident, that these people are no strangers to the policy of accommodating themselves to present circumstances. The young chief, at length, was directed to embrace Captain Cook; and, as a confirmation of this treaty of friendship, they exchanged names. After this ceremony was over, he and his friends accompanied the captain, to dine with him on board. Here Omiah prepared, as a present for Otoo, the king of the whole island, a maro, composed of red and yellow feathers; and, considering the place we were at, it was a present of great value. The captain endeavoured to prevail on him not to produce it now, wishing him to wait till he might have an opportunity of presenting it to Otoo with his own hands. But he entertained too good an opinion of his countrymen, to be guided by his advice, he was determined to carry it ashore, and to entrust it with Waheiadooa, to be forwarded by him to Otoo, and added to the royal maro. By this management he weakly imagined, he should oblige both chiefs; on the contrary, he highly disoblinded him, whose favour was of the most consequence at this part of the island, without obtaining any reward from the other. The captain was prophetic on this occasion; for Waheiadooa, as he expected, kept the maro for himself, and only sent to Otoo about a
 twentieth

ended
seated
r the
parate
about
chief,
The
rival,
hings,
seema
heite-
l, for
rding
o him
was in
ngers
resent
as di-
irma-
anged
d his
m on
Otoo,
of red
ce we
ptain
now,
unity
ut he
en, to
ry it
e for-
maro,
ould
y dif-
uence
eward
n this
ot the
out a
ntieth



View of the House or Shed called TUPAPOW, in OTAHEITE, under which the Dead are deposited

twentieth part of what composed the magnificent present.

Tuesday the 19th, it blew a hard gale, and we were obliged to veer out 20 fathom more of our best bower cable, as we rode hard at our moorings. Most of the fresh provisions, with which we had been supplied at the Friendly Isles, having been expended in the voyage, orders were given to prohibit all trade with the natives, except for provisions; and that only with such persons as were appointed purveyors for the ships; by which prudent regulation, fresh provisions were soon procured in plenty, and every man was allowed a pound and a half of pork every day. In the morning, Captain Cook received from the young chief a present of ten hogs, some cloth, and a quantity of fruit. In the evening we exhibited and played off fire-works, which both pleased and astonished the numerous spectators. This day some of our gentlemen, in their walks, discovered, as they thought, a Roman Catholic Chapel. They described the altar, which, they said, they had seen, and every other constituent part of such a place of worship, yet, at the same time, they intimated, that two persons, who had the care of it, would not permit them to go in; on which account the captain had the curiosity to survey it himself. The supposed chapel proved to be a toopapoo, wherein the body of the late Waheiadooa was deposited, in a kind of state. It lay in a pretty large house, enclosed with a low pallisade. The toopapoo was remarkably neat, and resembled one of these little awnings over their large canoes. It was hung and covered with mats and cloths of a variety of colours, which had a beautiful effect. One piece of scarlet broad-cloth of the length of four or five yards, appeared conspicuous among other ornaments, which probably had been received as a present from the Spaniards. This cloth, and some tassels of feathers, suggested to our gentlemen the idea of a chapel; and their imagination supplied whatever else was wanting to create a resemblance: hearing that the Spaniards had visited this place might also operate on their minds

upon this occasion, and add to the probability of its being a chapel. Some small offerings of fruits and roots seemed to be made daily at this shrine, several pieces being now fresh. These were deposited on a kind of altar, which stood without the pallisades; within which we were not permitted to enter. Two men constantly attend here, both night and day, as well to watch over the place, as to dress and undress the toopapoo. When we came to view it, the cloth and its appendages were rolled up; but at the captain's request, the two attendants placed it in order, but not till after they had dressed themselves in white robes. The chief, we were informed, had been dead about 20 months.

On Friday the 22d, in the morning, the live stock were taken on board, and we prepared for sea. The next day, while the ships were unmooring, Omiah, Captain Cook, and other gentlemen, landed, in order to take leave of the young chief. While we were conversing with him, one of those persons they call Eatooas, from a persuasion that they possess the spirit of the divinity, presented himself before us. He had all the appearance of insanity; and his only covering was a quantity of plantain leaves wrapped round his waist. He uttered what he had to say in a low squeaking voice, so as hardly to be understood: but Omiah said he perfectly comprehended him, and that he was advising young Waheiadooa not to accompany Captain Cook to Matavai, an expedition we did not know he intended, nor had the captain ever made such a proposal to him. The Eatooa also predicted, that the ships would not arrive that day at Matavai. In this, however, he was mistaken, though appearances, we confess, favoured his assertion, as, at the time, there was not a single breath of wind in any direction. While he was delivering his prophecy, a heavy shower of rain came on, which occasioned all to run for shelter, except himself, who affected to despise it. He continued squeaking about half an hour, and then retired. Little attention was paid to what he uttered; and some of the natives

natives laughed at him. The captain asked the chief whether the enthusiast was an earee, or a tow-tow; he answered, that he was a bad man: and yet, notwithstanding this reply, and the little notice taken of the mad prophet, superstition so far governs the natives, that they absolutely believe such persons to be filled with the spirit of the Eatooa. Omiah seemed to be well instructed concerning them. He said, that, during the fits, with which they are seized, they know not any person, and that if any one of the inspired natives is a man of property, he will then give away every moveable he possesses, if his friends do not put them out of his reach; and, when he recovers, he seems not to have the least remembrance of what he had done during the time the frenzy, or fit, was upon him. We now returned on board, and soon after, a light breeze springing up at east, we got under sail, and the same evening anchored in Matavai Bay; but the Discovery did not get in till the morning; consequently the man's prophecy was half fulfilled. In a journal belonging to one on board the Discovery, we find this account of her setting sail, and arrival at Matavai. "On the 23d, about nine o'clock, A. M. we weighed, and sailed, accompanied with several canoes, though the wind blew a storm, and we sailed under double-reefed top-sails. In the evening the Resolution took her old station in Matavai Bay; but the wind suddenly shifting, and the breeze coming full from the land, we were driven three leagues to the leeward of the bay, by which we were reduced to the necessity of working all night to windward, amidst thunder, lightning, and rain, and among reefs of coral rocks, on which we every moment expected to perish. We burnt false fires, and fired several guns of distress; but no answer from the Resolution, nor could we see any object to direct us, during this perilous night. In the morning of the 24th, the weather cleared up, and we could see the Resolution about three leagues to the windward of us, when a shift of wind happening in our favour, we took advantage of it, and by twelve at noon

were safely moored within a cable's length of the Resolution."

It is impossible to give an adequate idea of the joy, which the natives expressed on our arrival. The shores every where resounded with the name of Cook: not a child that could lisp Toote was silent. The manner whereby these people express their joy is so different from our sensations, that were we to see persons stabbing themselves with sharks teeth, till their bodies were besmeared with blood, we should think they were pierced with the most frantic despair, and that it would be almost impossible to assuage their grief; whereas, beating their breasts, tearing their hair, and wounding their heads and their bodies, are the most significant signs of their gladness to see their friends. But, at the same time, they are ready to overwhelm you with kindness, and would give you, for the moment, all they have in the world, yet the very next hour, they will crave all back again, and, like children, tease you for every thing you have got.

In the morning of this day, being Sunday the 24th, Otoo, the king of the whole island, accompanied by a great number of the natives, in their canoes, came from Oparree, his place of residence, and having landed on Matavai point, sent a messenger on board, intimating his desire to see Captain Cook there. The captain accordingly went ashore, attended by Omiah, and some of the officers. We found a vast multitude of people assembled on this occasion, in the midst of whom was the king, with his father, his two brothers, and three sisters. The captain saluted him, and was followed by Omiah, who kneeled and embraced his legs. Though Omiah had prepared himself for this ceremony, by dressing himself in his best apparel, and behaved with great respect and modesty, yet very little notice was taken of him. He made the king a present of two yards of gold cloth, and a large tassel of red feathers; and the captain gave him a gold laced hat, a suit of fine linen, some tools, a quantity of red feathers, and one of the bonnets worn at the Friendly Islands.

This

This visit being over, the king, and all the royal family, accompanied Captain Cook on board, followed by several canoes, plentifully laden with all kinds of provisions. Each family owned a part, so that the captain had a present from every one of them; and each received from him a separate present in return. Not long after the king's mother came on board, bringing with her some provisions and cloth, which she divided between the captain and Omiah. Though the latter was but little noticed at first by his countrymen, they no sooner gained information of his wealth, than they began to court his friendship. Captain Cook encouraged this as far as lay in his power, being desirous of fixing him with Otoo. Intending to leave all our European animals at this island, we thought Omiah would be able to give the natives some instruction with regard to their use and management, and the captain was convinced, that the farther he was removed from his native island, the more he would be respected. But unfortunately, Omiah rejected his advice, and behaved in so imprudent a manner, that he soon lost the friendship of Otoo, and of all the most considerable people at Otaheite. He associated with none but vagabonds and strangers, whose sole intention was to plunder him; and if we had not interfered, they would not have left him a single article of any value. This conduct drew upon him the ill will of the principal chiefs; who found that they could not obtain, from any one in either ship, such valuable presents as were bestowed by Omiah on the lowest of the natives. After dinner, a party of us accompanied Otoo to Oparree, taking with us some poultry, consisting of a peacock and hen, a turkey cock and hen, three geese and a gander, one duck and a drake. All these we left at Oparree, in the possession of Otoo; and the geese and ducks began to breed before we sailed. We found there a gander, that Captain Wallis had given to Oberea ten years before; we also met with several goats, and the Spanish bull, a fine animal of his kind, whom they kept tied to a tree, near the habitation of Otoo. He

now

now belonged to Etary, and had been conveyed from Oheitepeha, to this place, in order to be shipped for Bolabola. On Monday the 25th, we sent to this bull, the three cows we had on board; also our English bull; but the horse, mare, and sheep, were put ashore at Matavai. Having thus disposed of these animals, we were now, to our great satisfaction, eased of the extraordinary trouble and vexation that had attended the bringing this living cargo to such a distance.

We shall here, for the entertainment of our readers, give an account of the reception the ships met with, on their arrival at this island, together with some other particulars, and transactions, all which we have taken from an original manuscript, sent us by a gentleman, on board the Discovery. A few hours after we were moored in the bay of Otaite Peha, Omiah took an airing on horseback, to the great astonishment of the inhabitants, many hundreds of whom followed him with loud acclamations. Omiah, to excite their admiration the more, was dressed cap-a-pee in a suit of armour, and was mounted and caparisoned with his sword and pike, like St. George going to kill the dragon, whom he very nearly represented; only that Omiah had pistols in his holsters, of which the bold saint knew not the use. Omiah, however, made good use of his arms; for when the crowd became clamorous and troublesome, he every now and then pulled out a pistol; and fired it among them, which never failed to send them scampering away.

The ships were no sooner secured, than the sailors began stripping them of every foot of rigging they had left; for certainly no ships were in a more shattered condition. Our voyage from New Zealand, if not from the Cape, might be said to be one continued series of tempestuous weather, suspended only by a few intervals of sunshine; and the employment of our artificers at sea and on shore, a laborious exertion of their faculties to keep us above water. Here it was not only necessary to strip the main-mast of the Discovery; but to take it out, and carry it on shore, to be properly secured.

cured. This was a work of no small difficulty. Here too we found it necessary to unship our stores of every kind; to air and repack our powder; new bake that part of the bread that had contracted any dampness; to erect the forge on shore; in short to set all hands at work to refit the ships for the further prosecution of the voyage.

A messenger was dispatched from Captain Cook to king Otoo, to acquaint him with our arrival, and to desire his permission to send the cattle he had brought from England, to feed in the pastures of Oparree. The king expressed his joy on the return of Captain Cook, and readily gave his consent. He, at the same time, ordered one of his principal officers to accompany the messenger, in his return, and to take with him presents of fresh provisions for the commanders of both ships, and to invite them to dine with him the next day. This invitation was accepted, and it was agreed between the two captains, that their visit should be made with as much state as their present circumstances would admit. The marines and music were therefore ordered to be in readiness at an appointed hour, and all the rowers to be clean dressed. We were now in Matavai harbour; and, on the 25th, about noon, the commanders, with the principal officers, and gentlemen, embarked on board the pinnaces, which, on this occasion, were decked in all the magnificence that filken streamers, embroidered ensigns, and other gorgeous decorations, could display. Omiah, to surprize the more, was clothed in a captain's uniform, and could hardly be distinguished from a British officer. From Matavai to Oparree is about six miles; and we arrived at the landing-place at one o'clock, where we were received by the marines already under arms; and as soon as the company were disembarked, the whole band of music struck up a grand military march, and the procession began. The road from the beach to the entrance of the palace (about half a mile) was lined on both sides with natives from all parts, expecting to see Omiah on horseback, as the account of his appearance on the

other side of the island, as before related, had already reached the inhabitants on this. As he appeared to them in disguise, he was not known: they were not, however, wholly disappointed, as the grandeur of the procession exceeded every thing of the kind they had ever seen. The whole court were likewise assembled, and the king, with his sisters, on the approach of Captain Cook, came forth to meet him. As he was perfectly known to them, their first salutations were frank and friendly, according to the known customs of the Otaheiteans; and when these were over, proper attention was paid to every gentleman in company, and that too with a politeness, quite unexpected to those who had never before been on this island. As soon as the company had entered the palace, and were seated, some discourse passed between the king and Captain Cook; after which, Omiah was presented to his majesty, and paid him the usual homage of a subject to a sovereign of that country, which consists of little more than being uncovered before him, and then entered into a familiar conversation on the subject of his travels. The earees, or kings of this country, are not above discoursing with the meanest of their subjects; but Omiah, by being a favourite of the earees of the ships, was now considered as a person of some rank. The king, impatient to hear his story, asked him a hundred questions, before he gave him time to answer one. He enquired about the earee-da-hai, or Great King of Pretanne, his place of residence, his court, his attendants, his warriors, his ships of war, his morai, the extent of his possessions, &c. Omiah did not fail to magnify the grandeur of the Great King. He represented the splendour of his court, by the brilliancy of the stars in the firmament; the extent of his dominions, by the vast expanse of heaven; the greatness of his power, by the thunder that shakes the earth. He said, the Great King of Pretanne had three hundred thousand warriors every day at his command, clothed like those who now attended the earees of the ships; and more than double that number of sailors, who traversed

versed the globe, from the rising of the sun to his setting; that his ships of war exceeded those at Matavai in magnitude, in the same proportion, as those exceeded the small canoes at Oparree. His majesty appeared all astonishment, and could not help interrupting him. He asked, if what he said was true, where the Great King could find people to navigate so many ships as covered the ocean? and if he could have men, where he could find provisions for so large a multitude? Omiah assured him, that in one city only, on the banks of a river, far removed from the sea, there were more people, than were contained in the whole group of islands with which his majesty was acquainted; that the country was full of large populous cities; notwithstanding which provisions were so plentiful, that for a few pieces of yellow metal, like those of which he had seen many, (meaning the medals given by Captain Cook to the chiefs) the Great King could purchase as much provisions as would maintain a sailor for a whole year. That in the country of the Great King, there are more than a hundred different kinds of four footed animals, from the size of a rat, to that of a stage erected on an ordinary canoe; and that all these animals are numerous in their several kinds, and propagate very fast. Omiah having, by this relation, obviated Otoo's doubts, adverted to his first questions. He said, the ships of war, in Pretanne, were furnished with poo-poops, (guns) each of which would receive the largest poo-poo his majesty had yet seen, within it; that some carried a hundred and more of those poo-poops, with suitable accommodations for a thousand fighting men, and stowage for all sorts of cordage, and warlike stores; besides provisions and water for a thousand or two thousand days; that they were sometimes abroad as long, fighting with the enemies of the Great King; that they carried with them frequently, in these expeditions, poo-poops that would hold a small hog, and which throw hollow globes of iron, of vast bigness, filled with fire and all manner of combustibles, and implements of destruction, to a great distance; a few of which, were

they to be thrown among the fleet of Otaheite, would set them on fire, and destroy the whole navy, were they ever so numerous. The king seemed more astonished than delighted at this narration, and suddenly left Omiah, to join the company that were in conversation with Captain Cook. By this time dinner was nearly ready, and as soon as the company were properly seated, was brought in by as many tow-tows as there were persons to dine; besides these, the king, the two commanders, and Omiah, had each of them two persons of superior rank to attend them. The dinner consisted of fish and fowl of various kinds, dressed after their manner; barbicued pigs, stewed yams, and fruits of the most delicious flavour, all served with an ease, and regularity, that is seldom to be found at European tables, when the ladies are excluded from making part of the company. As soon as dinner was over, we were conducted to the theatre; where a company of players were in readiness to perform a dramatical entertainment. The drama was regularly divided into three acts: the first consisted of dancing and dumb shew; the second of comedy, which, to those who understood the language, was very laughable; for Omiah, and the natives, appeared highly diverted the whole time; the last was a musical piece, in which the young princesses were the sole performers. Between the acts some feats of arms were exhibited, by combatants with lances and clubs. One made the attack, the other stood upon the defensive. He who made the attack brandished his lance, and either threw, pushed, or used it in aid of his club. He who was upon the defensive, stuck the point of his lance in the ground, in an oblique direction, so that the upper part rose above his head; and by observing the eye of his enemy, parried his blows, or his strokes, by the motion of his lance, and it was rare that he was hurt by the club. If his antagonist struck at his legs, he shewed his agility by jumping over the club; and if at his head, he was no less nimble in crouching under it. Their dexterity consisted chiefly in the defence, otherwise the combat might have been fatal, which
always

always ended in good humour. These entertainments, which generally last about four hours, are really diverting. In the hornpipe they excel the Europeans, their masters, for they had contortions of the face and muscles to the nimbleness of the foot that are inimitable, and would, in spite of our gravity, provoke laughter; their country dances are well regulated; and they have others of their own, that are equal to those of our best theatres: their comedy seems to consist of some simple story, made laughable by the manner of delivery, somewhat in the style of the merry-andrews formerly at Bartholomew-fair. Had Omiah been of a theatrical cast, he doubtless might have very much improved their stage, for their performers appear inferior to none in the powers of imitation. The play being over, and night approaching, our commanders took their leave, after inviting the king and his attendants to dine aboard the Resolution. We were conducted to the water side in the same manner as we approached the palace, and were attended by the king and royal family. The next morning Omiah's mother, and several of his relations arrived. Their meeting was too unnatural to be pleasing. We could not see a woman frantically striking her face and arms with sharks teeth, till she was all over besmeared with blood, without being hurt: as it conveyed no idea of joy to feeling minds, we never could be reconciled to this absurd custom. She brought with her several large hogs, with bread-fruit, bananoes, and other productions of the island of Ulietea, as presents to the captains, and she and her friends received, in return, a great variety of cutlery, such as knives, scissars, files, &c. besides some red feathers, which last were more acceptable than iron. They continued to visit the ship, occasionally, till she quitted the island.

In the afternoon, King Otoo, with his chiefs and attendants, and two young princesses, his sisters, performers in the interlude of the preceding night, came on board, bringing with them six large hogs, with a proportionable quantity of fruits of various kinds. They were entertained, as usual, with a sight of all the curiosities

sities on board the ship, and the young princeffes, longing for almost every thing they saw, were gratified, to their utmost wishes, with bracelets of beads, looking glasses, bits of china, artificial nosegays, and a variety of other trinkets, of which they had one of each sort, while, at the same time, the king and his chiefs amused themselves with the carpenters, armourers, and other workmen, employed in the repairs of the ship, casting longing eyes on their tools, and implements. In this manner they past their time till dinner was ready. Otoo, with his chiefs, dined with the captains, the principal officers, and Omiah, in the great cabin, while the ladies were feasted in an apartment separated on purpose, and waited upon by their own servants. After dinner the king and his nobles were pressed to drink wine; but most of them, having felt its power, declined tasting it; one or two drank a glass, but refused a second one. When the tables were cleared, the ladies joined the company, and then horn-pipes and country dances, after the English manner, commenced, in which they joined with great good humour. What contributed not a little to increase the pleasure of the king, was a present made him by Captain Cook of a quantity of the choicest red feathers that could be purchased at Amsterdam. Red feathers, (as has been already observed) are held in the highest estimation in Otaheite, and in all the Society Islands, but more particularly by the chiefs of the former island, by whom they are used as amulets, or rather as propitiations to make their prayers acceptable to the good spirit, whom they invoke with tufts of those feathers in their hands, made up in a peculiar manner, and held up in a certain position with much solemnity. The ordinary sorts of red feathers were collected by our officers and men all over the Friendly Islands; but those that were now presented to Otoo, were of a superior kind, in value as much above the ordinary red feathers, as real pearls are in value above French paste. They were taken from the heads of the paroquets of Tongatabo and Ea-oo-who, which are of superlative beauty, and
precious

precious in proportion to their fineness, and the vivid glow of their precious colours. Here we learnt, that Captain Cook, in his former voyage, being in great distress for provisions, and having been plentifully supplied with them by Otoo, promised, that if ever he should return to Otaheite, he would make his majesty richer in ouravine (precious feathers) than all the princes in the neighbouring isles. This gave rise to an opinion, that it was to fulfill this promise, that we were led so far out of our way, as we have remarked in its proper place: but there is much more reason to conclude, that the strong easterly winds which prevailed when we approached the southern tropic, made our direct course to Otaheite impracticable. Had the captain regarded his promise to Otoo as inviolable, he would most certainly have shaped his course from New Zealand to the Friendly Islands, the nearest way, which would have shortened our voyage several months; unless we can suppose, that he had forgotten his promise, and that when he came within a few days sail of his destined port, he recollected himself, and then changed his direction to enable him to keep his word. To which of these causes, it was owing we must leave to futurity; for to us, who were not in the secret, it is to this day a mystery. We were advanced some degrees to the eastward of Hervey's Isles, which lie in latitude 19 deg. 18 min. S. and in 201 deg. E. longitude, before we altered our course to the westward, to make for Amsterdam, which lies in 21 deg. 15 min. S. and 185 deg. E. longitude, whereas the island of Ulietea, of which Omiah was a native, lay in latitude 16 deg. 45 min. and longitude 208 deg. 35 min. Why our course to the former was preferred to the latter, involves the mystery.

Though all public trade was prohibited, as was usual, till the ships should be furnished with fresh provisions, it was not easy to restrain the men on shore from trading with the women, who were continually enticing them to desert. The ladies of pleasure, in London, have not half the winning ways that are practised by the Otaheitean

Otheitean misses, to allure their gallants. With the seeming innocency of doves, they mingle the wiliness of serpents. They have, however, one quality peculiar to themselves, that is constancy. When once they have made their choice, it must be owing to the sailor himself, if his mistress proves false to him. No women on earth are more faithful. They will endeavour to gain all their lovers possess; but they will suffer no one else to invade their property, nor will they embezzle any part of it themselves, without having first obtained consent; but this consent is not easily withheld; for they are incessant in their importunities, and will never cease asking, while the sailor has a rag to bestow. During our stay at this island, we had hardly a sailor, who had not made a very near connection with one or other of the female inhabitants; nor, indeed, many officers who were proof against the allurements of the better sort, who were no less amorous and artful, though more reserved, than the inferior order. The temperature of the climate, the plenty of fresh provisions, fish, fowl, pork, bread fruit, yams (a kind of sweet potatoes, which they have the art of stewing with their pork in a very savoury manner) added to the delicious fruits of the island, contributed not a little to make our stay here even desirable; nor did idleness get possession of those who were most indolently inclined: we had not a vacant hour between business and pleasure that was unemployed: we wanted no coffee houses to kill time; nor Vauxhalls for our evening entertainments. Every nightly assembly, in the plantations of this happy isle, is furnished, by beneficent nature, with a more luxurious feast than all the dainties of the most sumptuous champêtre, though lavished with unlimited profusion, and emblazoned with the most expensive decorations of art. Ten thousand lamps, combined and ranged in the most advantageous order, by the hands of the best artist, appear faint, when compared with the brilliant stars of heaven that unite their splendor, to illuminate the groves, the lawns, and streams of Oparree. In these elysian fields, immortality alone is wanting to the enjoyment

joyment of all those pleasures which the poet's fancy has conferred on the shades of departed heroes, as the highest reward of heroic virtue. But amidst so many delights, it was not for human nature to subsist long without satiety. Our officers began to be punctilious, and our seamen to be licentious. Several of the latter were punished severely for indecency, in surpassing the natives by the shameless manner of indulging their sensual appetites; and two of the former went ashore to terminate an affair of honour by the decision of their pistols. It happened, that neither of them were dextrous marksmen: they vented their rage by the fury with which they began the attack; and, having discharged three balls each, they returned on board without any hurt, except spoiling a hat, a ball having pierced it, and grazed upon the head of him who wore it. It was, however, remarked, that these gentlemen were better friends than ever, during the remainder of the voyage. Thus far we have copied this journalist; and now proceed with our own history.

On Tuesday, the 26th, as the captain intended to continue here sometime, we set up our two observatories on Matavai Point: and adjoining to them two tents were pitched, for the reception of a guard, and of such people as might be left on shore, in different departments. The command, at this station, was intrusted to Mr. King, who likewise attended the astronomical observations. While we remained here, the crews of both ships were occupied in many necessary operations. The Discovery's main-mast, that was shattered in the head, and carried ashore to be repaired, was rendered more firm than ever: the sails that had been split, and were otherwise rendered unfit for service, were replaced, the cordage carefully examined: the mast new rigged; the water casks repaired; both ships new caulked; the bread inspected: in short, the whole repairs completed, with more celerity and strength, than could have been expected in a place, where many conveniencies were wanted, to fit us out for that part of our voyage which still remained to be performed. This day a piece of

No. 53. 9 H ground

ground was cleared for a garden, and planted with several articles, very few of which will, probably, be looked after by the natives. Some potatoes, melons, and pine-apple plants, were in a fair way of succeeding before we quitted the place. We had brought from the Friendly Islands several shaddock trees, which we planted here; and they will in all probability succeed, unless their growth should be checked by the same idle curiosity which destroyed a vine planted at Oheitepeha by the Spaniards. Many of the natives assembled to taste the first fruit it produced; but the grapes being still sour, they considered it as little better than poison, and trod it under foot. In that state Omiah accidentally found it, and was rejoiced at the discovery; for he was confident, that if he had but grapes, he could easily make wine. Accordingly, he had several slips cut off from the tree, with an intention of carrying them away with him; and we pruned, and put in order, the remains of it. Before we had been two days at anchor in Matavai Bay, we were visited by all our old friends, whose names are mentioned in the narrative of Captain Cook's former voyage. Not one of them came with empty hands; so that we had an amazing quantity of provisions, without any apprehensions of exhausting the island, which presented to our eyes every mark of the most exuberant fertility and abundance. Soon after we had arrived here, one of the islanders, whom the Spaniards had carried with them to Lima, paid us a visit: but, in his exterior appearance, he was not distinguishable from the rest of the countrymen. He still remembered some Spanish words, among which the most frequent were *Si Senor*. We also found here the young man whom we had called Oedidee, but whose real name is Heete-heete. Captain Cook had carried him from Ulitea, on board his ship, in 1773, and brought him back in the year following, after he had visited the Friendly Islands, New Zealand, Easter Island, and the Marquesas. He had come from Bolabola, of which he was a native, to Otaheite, about three months before, probably with the

sole view of gratifying his curiosity. He preferred the modes, and even dress of his countrymen to ours; for, though Captain Cook gave him some clothes, which our Board of Admiralty had thought proper to send for his use, he, after a few days, declined wearing them. This instance, as well as that of the person who had been at Lima, may be adduced as a proof of the strong inclination of mankind, in general, to habits acquired at an early age; and it is, perhaps, no unreasonable supposition, that even Omiah, who had imbibed almost the whole English manners, will, in a short time after being left by us, return, like Oedidee, and the visitor of Lima, to his own native garments, and his original mode of life.

On Wednesday, the 27th, we were informed by a man who came from Oheitepeha, that two Spanish ships had anchored in that bay the preceding night; and, to confirm this intelligence, he produced some coarse blue cloth, which, he said, he had got out of one of the ships. He further said, that Mateema was with the people, and that the two ships would be at Matavai in two or three days. These, and some other circumstances, which he mentioned, gave the story so much the appearance of truth, that our Commodore dispatched Lieutenant Williamson in a boat, to look into Oheitepeha bay; and in the mean time, both ships were put into a proper posture of defence: for though England and Spain were at peace when we left England, we did not know but that a different scene might, by this time, have been opened. Upon enquiry, however, we had reason to imagine, that the relator of the story had imposed upon us; and this was put beyond all doubt, when Mr. Williamson returned the day following, who made his report, that he had been at Oheitepeha, and did not find any ships there, nor had any been there since we left it. The people of this part of the island, where we were stationed, told us indeed at first, that it was a fiction, invented by those of Tiaboo, but with what view it was propagated among our people, we could not conceive, unless they might suppose, that the report would

induce us to quit the island, and thus deprive the inhabitants of Otaheite-nooe of the advantages they might otherwise reap from our ships remaining there; the natives of the two parts of the island being inveterate enemies to each other. Since we arrived at Matavai, the weather had been very unsettled till the 29th, on account of which, before this time we were unable to get equal altitudes of the sun, for ascertaining the going of the time-keeper. In the evening of this day, the islanders made a precipitate retreat, both from our land station, and from on board the ships. We conjectured that this arose from their knowing some theft had been committed, and apprehending punishment on that account. At length we became acquainted with the whole affair. One of the surgeon's mates had made an excursion into the country, to purchase curiosities, and had taken with him four hatchets for the purpose of exchange. He having been so imprudent as to employ a native to carry them, the fellow took an opportunity of running off with so valuable a prize. This was the reason of the sudden flight, in which Otoo himself, and all his family, had joined; and it was with difficulty that the captain stopped them, after having followed them for the space of two or three miles. As the captain had determined to take no harsh measures for the recovery of the hatchets, that his people for the future might be more upon their guard against such negligence, every thing resumed quickly its former tranquility.

Saturday the 30th, some messengers arrived from Eimeo with intelligence, that the people of that island were in arms; and that Otoo's partizans there had been compelled by the opposite party to retreat to the mountains. The quarrel between the two islands, which began in 1774, had partly subsisted every since; A formidable armament had sailed soon after Captain Cook left Otaheite, in his former voyage; but the malecontents of Eimeo had made so gallant a resistance, that the fleet had returned without success; and now another expedition was deemed necessary. On the

the arrival of the messengers, the chiefs assembled at Otoo's house, where the captain actually was at that time, and had the honour of being admitted into their council. One of the messengers opened the business with a speech of considerable length, the purport of which was to explain the situation of affairs at Eimeo, and to excite the Otaheiteans to arm on the occasion. This opinion was opposed by others, who were against commencing hostilities; and the debate, for some time, was carried on with great order and decorum. At length, however, the whole assembly became very tumultuous, and the captain began to think, that their meeting would conclude like a Polish diet. But the contending chiefs cooled as fast as they grew warm, and order was speedily restored. In the end, the party for war prevailed; and it was resolved, though not unanimously, that a strong force should be sent to Eimeo. Otoo said very little, during the whole debate. Those of the council inclinable to war, applied to our commodore for his assistance; and all of them were desirous of knowing what part he would take. Omiah was sent for to act as his interpreter; but as he could not be found, the captain, being under a necessity of speaking for himself, told them, as well as he could, that, as he was not perfectly acquainted with the dispute, and as the natives of Eimeo had never given him the least offence, he could not think of engaging in hostilities against them. With this declaration they either were, or appeared to be satisfied. The council was now dissolved; but before the captain retired, Otoo desired him to come again in the afternoon, and bring Omiah with him. A party of us accordingly waited upon him at the appointed time; and he conducted us to his father, in whose presence the dispute with the natives of Eimeo was again discussed. Captain Cook being very desirous of effecting an accommodation, sounded the old chief on that subject; but he was deaf to any such proposal, and fully determined to carry on hostilities. On our enquiring into the cause of the war, we were informed, that several years ago,

ago, a brother of Waheiadooa, of Tiaraboo, was sent to Eimeo, at the desire of Maheine, a popular chief of that island, to be their king; but had not been there many days, before Maheine, having caused him to be put to death, set up for himself, in opposition to Tiarataboonooe, nephew of the deceased, who now became the lawful heir, or perhaps had been appointed by the people of Otaheite, to succeed to the government on the death of the other. Towha, who is related to Otoo, and chief of the district of Tettaha, and who had been commander in chief of the armament sent against Eimeo in 1774, happened not to be at Matavai at this time, and therefore was not present at the consultations. It appeared, however, that he was no stranger to what had happened, and that he entered into the transactions with great eagerness and spirit: for on the rumour of a war, it was computed, that near 300 canoes were mustered in Matavai Bay, with stages to each, whercon sat from three to six chiefs in their warlike dresses; which seemed calculated for shew rather than use in battle. On their heads were large turbans wound round in many folds; over that a monstrous helmet; and on their bodies, instead of the light airy dress worn in common, they were incumbered by many garments of their own cloth, which added indeed to their stature, but which must disable them to exert their strength in the day of battle. Men of fertile imagination, fond of tracing the analogy of ancient customs, among the different nations of the world, might possibly discover some similarity between these cumbrous dresses, and those of the knights of ancient chivalry, who fought in armour. It is certain that the Otaheitean who fights on foot must feel the same incumbrance from his heavy war-dress, as the ancient knight, who fought on horseback must have done, from his unweildy armour; and there is no doubt but the former will, one time or other, be laid aside in the tropical isles, as much as the latter is now in every other part of the world.

On Monday the 1st of September, a messenger arrived from Towha, to acquaint Otoo, that he had killed
a man

105
s sent
ief of
there
to be
Tiera-
came
y the
nt on
Otoo,
been
rainst
t this
ions.
what
tions
ur of
were.
recon
ffes ;
se in
ound
net ;
vorn
ents
ure,
h in
d of
dif-
ome
nose
ar-
on
avy
rfe-
and
ner,
ter
ar-
led
man



HUMAN SACRIFICE in MORAL in OTAHEITE.

a man to be sacrificed to the Eatooa, with the view of imploring the assistance of the deity against Eimeo. This solemn oblation was to be offered at the great morai, at Attahooroo, and Otoo's presence was necessary on the occasion. That such kind of sacrifices constitute a part of the religious ceremonies of the Otaheiteans, had been asserted by Mons. Bougainville, on the testimony of the native whom he took to France. In our last visit to Otaheite, we had satisfied ourselves, that such a practice, however inconsistent with the general humanity of the people, was here adopted. But this was one of those uncommon facts, concerning the truth of which many will not be convinced, unless the relator himself has had ocular proof to support his assertion; for this reason, Captain Cook requested of Otoo, that he might be allowed to accompany him, and, by being present at the solemnity, might obtain the highest evidence of its certainty. To this the king readily assented, and we immediately set out in the captain's boat, accompanied by our old friend Potatou, Mr. Anderson and Mr. Webber; Omiah following us in his canoe. We landed in our way, on a small island, lying off Tettaha, where we found Towha and his attendants. After a little conversation between the two chiefs, on the subject of the war, Towha addressed himself to the captain, soliciting his assistance. When the latter excused himself, Towha seemed displeased, thinking it rather extraordinary, that one who had constantly declared himself the friend of their island, should now refuse to fight against its enemies. Before we separated, Towha gave to Otoo two or three red feathers, tied up in a tuft, and a half-starved dog was put into a canoe that was to accompany us. Our party now reembarked, taking with us a priest, who was to assist at the offering of the human sacrifice. About two o'clock, we landed at Attahooroo, when Otoo desired that the sailors might be ordered to continue in the boat; and that Captain Cook, Mr. Anderson, and Mr. Webber, would take off their hats as soon as they should come to the Morai. To this we immediately

mediately proceeded, followed by numbers of men, and some boys; but not one woman was present. We found four priests with their assistants waiting for us; and on our arrival the ceremonies commenced. The dead body or sacrifice was in a small canoe, that lay on the beach, fronting the morai. Two of the priests, with several of their attendants, were sitting by the canoe that lay on the beach; the others at the morai. Our company stopped at the distance of twenty or thirty paces from the priests. Here Otoo placed himself; our gentlemen, and a few others, standing by him, while the bulk of the people were removed at a greater distance. One of the assistants of the priests now brought a young plantain tree, and laid it down before the king. Another approached, bearing a small tuft of red feathers, twisted on some fibres of the cocoa-nut husk, with which he touched one of Otoo's feet, and afterwards retired with it to his companions. One of the priests who were seated at the morai, now began a long prayer, and, at particular times, sent down young plantain trees, which were placed upon the sacrifice. During this prayer, one of the natives, who stood by the officiating priest, held in his hands two bundles, in one of which, as we afterwards found, was the royal maro; and the other, if we may be allowed the expression, was the ark of the eatooa. The prayer being finished, the priests at the morai, with their assistants, went and sat down by those who were upon the beach, carrying the two bundles with them. They here renewed their prayers; during which the plantain trees were taken, one by one, at various times, from off the dead body, which, being wrapped up in cocoa-leaves and small branches, was now taken out of the canoe, and laid upon the beach. The priests placed themselves round it; some standing, and others sitting; and one, or more of them, repeated sentences for about ten minutes. The body was now stripped of the leaves and branches, and placed parallel with the sea-shore. Then one of the priests standing at the feet of the corpse, pronounced a long prayer, in which he was joined

joined occasionally by others, each of them holding a tuft of red feathers in his hand. While this prayer was repeating, some hair was pulled off the head of the intended sacrifice, and the left eye was taken out; both which being wrapped up in a green leaf, were presented to the king, who, however, did not touch them, but gave to the man who brought them to him, the tuft of red feathers which he had received from Towha. This, with the eye and hair, were taken to the priests. Not long after this the king sent them another bunch of feathers. In the course of this last ceremony, a kingfisher making a noise, Otoo, turning to Captain Cook, said, "That is the Eatooa;" and he seemed to consider it as a favourable prognostic. The corpse was then carried a little way, and laid under a tree, near which were fixed three thin pieces of wood neatly carved. The bundles of cloth were placed on a part of the morai; and the tufts of red feathers were laid at the feet of the dead body, round which the priests stationed themselves; and we were at this time permitted to go as near as we pleased. He, who seemed to be the chief priest, spoke for about a quarter of an hour, with different tones and gestures; sometimes appearing to expostulate with the deceased; at other times, asking several questions; then making various demands, as if the dead person had power himself, or interest with the deity, to engage him to grant such requests; among which, he desired him to deliver Eimeo, Maheine its chief, the women, hogs, and other things of the island into their hands; which was, indeed, the express object of the sacrifice. He then prayed near half an hour, in a whining tone, and two other priests joined in the prayer, in the course of which one of them plucked some more hair from the head of the corpse, and put it upon one of the bundles. The high priest now prayed alone, holding in his hand the feathers he had received from Towha. Having finished, he gave them to another priest, who prayed in like manner: then all the tufts of feathers were placed

of the cloth of the island, and then sewed to the upper end of the pendant, which Captain Wallis had left lying on the shore, the first time of his arrival at Matavai. The priests pronounced a long prayer, relative to this part of the ceremony; and after it was ended, the badge of royalty was folded up with great care, and put into the cloth. The other bundle, which we have already mentioned, under the name of the ark, was next opened at one end; but we were not permitted to approach near enough to examine its mysterious contents. The intelligence we obtained respecting its contents was, that the Eatooa (or rather, what is supposed to represent him) was concealed therein. This sacred repository is composed of the twisted fibres of the husk of the cocoa-nut, and its figure is nearly circular, with one end considerably thicker than the other. The pig that had been killed was by this time cleaned, and its entrails taken out. These happened to have many of those convulsive motions, which frequently appear, in different parts, when an animal is killed; and this was considered as a very favourable omen to the intended expedition. After having been exposed for some time, the entrails were carried and laid down before the priests; one of whom closely inspected them, turning them for this purpose gently with a stick. Having been sufficiently examined, they were thrown into the fire. The sacrificed pig, and its liver, heart, &c. were now put upon the scaffold where the dog had been deposited; and then all the feathers, except the ostrich plume, being enclosed in the ark, an end was put to the whole solemnity.

We shall close this account with a few other observations we made in the course of this morning. Four double canoes remained upon the beach the whole time, before the place of sacrifice. A small platform, covered with palm leaves, fastened in mysterious knots, was fixed on the fore part of each of those canoes; and this also is called a morai. Some plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, fish, and other articles, lay upon each of those naval morais. The natives said, that they belonged

e upper
left fly-
Matavai.
to this
ed, the
and put
ve have
as next
d to ap-
ontents.
nts was,
epresent
itory is
cocoa-
d confid-
ad been
s taken
nvulsive
at parts,
red as a
edition.
entrails
one of
for this
iciently
e sacri-
nt upon
d; and
ne, be-
e whole

r obser-
Four
le time,
covered
ts, was
nd this
pa-nuts,
each of
hey be-
longed

longed to the Eatooa, and that they were to attend the fleet that was to be sent out against Eimeo. The unfortunate victim offered on this occasion, was to appearance, a middle aged man, and one of the lowest class of the people; but it did not appear that they had fixed upon him on account of his having committed any particular crime that deserved death. It is certain, however, that they usually select such guilty persons for sacrifices, or else vagabonds, who have no visible way of procuring an honest livelihood. Having examined the body of the unhappy sufferer, now offered up to the object of these people's adoration, we observed, that it was bloody about the head, and much bruised upon the right temple, which denoted the manner in which he had been killed; and we were informed, that he had been knocked on the head with a stone. The wretches who are devoted on these occasions, are never previously apprized of their fate. Whenever any one of the principal chiefs conceives a human sacrifice necessary, on any great emergency, he fixes upon the victim, and then dispatches some of his trusty servants, who fall upon him suddenly, and either stone him to death, or beat out his brains with a club. The king is then acquainted with it, whose presence is said to be absolutely necessary at the solemn rites that follow; and, indeed, in the late performance, Otoo bore a capital part. The solemnity itself is called poore eree, or the prayer of the chief: and the victim is termed taata-taboo, or consecrated man. The morai, where the late sacrifice was offered, is always appropriated for the burial of the king of the whole island, and likewise of his family, and some other persons of distinguished rank. It differs little except in extent, from the common morais. Its principal part is a large oblong pile of stones, about thirteen feet in height, and contracted towards the top, with a quadrangular area on each side, loosely paved with pebbles, under which the bones of the chiefs are deposited. Not far from the end nearest the sea, is the place of sacrifice, where is a very large wuatta, or scaffold, on which the offerings

offerings of fruits, and other vegetables are placed ; but the animals are laid on a smaller one, and the human sacrifices are interred under the pavement. We saw several reliques scattered about the place ; such as small stones raised in various parts of the pavement, some with bits of cloth fastened round them ; others entirely covered with it ; and upon the side of the large pile, fronting the area, are a great number of pieces of carved wood, in which their gods are supposed to reside occasionally. There is a heap of stones, at one end of the large scaffold, with a sort of platform on one side. On this are deposited all the skulls of the human sacrifices, which are taken up after they have remained under ground for some months. Just above them many of the carved pieces of wood are placed ; and here the maro, and the other bundle, supposed to contain the god Ooro, were laid, during the celebration of the late solemn rites. It is probable, that this barbarous custom of offering human sacrifices, prevails in all, or most of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, however distant from each other some of them may be. And though we should suppose, that not more than one person is offered at one time, either at Otaheite, or other islands, yet these occasions, we are inclined to think, occur so frequently, as to make a terrible havock of the human species ; for the captain counted no less than 49 skulls of former victims, lying before the morai, at Attahooroo ; and as none of those skulls appeared to have suffered any considerable change, or decay, from the weather, it may be inferred, that a short time had elapsed since the victims to whom they belonged had been offered. This horrid practice, though no consideration whatever can make it cease to be detestable, might, perhaps, be thought less detrimental, in some respects, if it contributed to impress any awe for the deity, or veneration for religion, upon the minds of the congregation : but this was far from being the case on the late occasion ; for though a vast number of spectators had assembled at the morai, they shewed very little reverence for what was transacting : and

Omiah happening to arrive, after the ceremonies had begun, many of the islanders thronged round him, and were engaged, for the remaining part of the time, in making him recount some of his adventures; to which they listened with great eagerness of attention, regardless of the solemn offices which their priests were then performing. Indeed, the priests themselves, except the one who sustained the principal part, either from their being familiarized to such objects, or from their reposing no great degree of confidence in the efficacy of their religious institutions, maintained very little of that solemnity, so necessary to give to acts of devotion their proper effect. Their habit was but an ordinary one; they conversed together with great familiarity; and the only attempt they made to preserve decorum, was by exerting their authority, to prevent the populace from encroaching on the spot, and to suffer our gentlemen, as strangers, to come forward. They were, however, very candid in the answers which they gave to any interrogatories that were put to them, with regard to this human institution. Being asked, what was the design of it? They replied, that it was an ancient custom, and highly pleasing to their god, who came and fed upon the sacrifices; in consequence of which, he granted the petitions of their prayers. It was then objected, that he certainly did not feed on these, as he was neither seen to do it, nor were the bodies of the sacrificed animals soon consumed; and that as to the corpse of a human victim, they prevented his feeding on that, by interring it. In answer to these objections, which in our opinion were rather frivolous ones, they observed that he came in the night, invisibly, and fed only on the soul, or immaterial part, which (as these people say) remains about the place of sacrifice, till the carcase of the victim is totally wasted by putrefaction. Human sacrifices are not the only strange customs that still prevail among the inhabitants of Otaheite, though, in many respects, they have emerged from the brutal manners of savage life. Besides cutting out the jaw bones of their enemies slain in battle, which they carry about

about with them as trophies, they, in some measure, offer up their bodies to the Eatooa: for after an engagement, in which they have come off victorious, they collect all the dead, and bring them to the morai, where with great form and ceremony, they dig a large hole, and bury them all in it, as so many offerings to their divinities. They treat in a different manner their own chiefs that fall in battle. Their late king, Tootaha, Tubourai-tamaide, and another chief, who were slain in an engagement with those of Tiaraboo, were brought to the morai at Attahooroo; at which place the priests cut out their bowels before the great altar; and their dead bodies were afterwards interred in three different places, near the great pile of stones above mentioned; and the common men who lost their lives in the battle, were all buried in one hole, at the foot of the same pile. This was performed the day after the battle, with much pomp and formality, amidst a numerous concourse of people, as a thanksgiving offering to the deity, for the victory they had obtained the preceding day. The vanquished, in the mean time, had taken refuge in the mountains, where they remained upwards of a week, till the fury of the victors began to abate. A treaty was then set on foot, by which it was agreed, that Otoo should be proclaimed king of the whole island; and the solemnity of investing him with the maro, or badge of royalty, was performed at the same morai, with great magnificence.

A gentleman on board the Discovery, to whose journal, in the narrative of this voyage, we have had frequently recourse to, in his remarks on the manners and customs of the inhabitants of Otaheite, makes the following observations. The journalist, as he says, was attentive only to two facts, one of which, he found reason to believe, had been misrepresented, and the other unfairly related. The first respects the society of the Arr-roy, composed, as it was said, of a certain number of men and women, associated in lewdness, and so abandoned to all sense of humanity, as to destroy the issue of their libidinous intercourse; than which nothing could

could be more injurious to the Characters of any people, than this diabolical practice ascribed to this Society. There are in this, and the adjoining islands, persons of a middle rank between the manahounas, or the yeomen, and the carrees, who having no concern in the government, nor any distinct property in the islands, associate together for their own amusement, and the entertainment of the public. These travel from place to place, and from island to island in companies, not unlike those of the strolling players in England, only that they perform without pay; but that they cohabit indiscriminately, one with another, so many men with so many women in common, is no otherwise true, than may be suspected among the itinerant companies just mentioned; nor are they under any other restraints from marrying, than that the society admits of no marriages among themselves, nor of any married people to be of their society, it being a rule with them never to be encumbered with children; if therefore it should happen, that issue should prove to be the consequence of a casual amour, there is no alternative, the mother must either quit the society, or some how or other dispose of the child, which some of them do there, as many unfortunate girls do here, by secretly making away with them, to avoid infamy, it being equally disgraceful there to be found with child, while members of the society of Arrecoys, as it is for women here to be found without husbands. Oedidee, who made the voyage to the southward with Captain Cook, in his former expedition to discover a southern continent, came to pay his respects to his patron and friend. He brought with him a wife whom he had lately married, which discredits the notion that was adopted by former voyagers, that those who belonged to the society of Arrecoys were sworn to celibacy. Either this man must have been an impostor, or the fact just mentioned cannot be true.

1546 COOK'S THIRD AND LAST VOYAGE

The other fact, which the writer took pains to determine, was, whether the beastly custom imputed to them, of gratifying their passions without regard to persons or places, was well founded? And he solemnly declares, that the grossest indecencies he ever saw practised while on the island, were by the licentiousness of our own people, who, without regard to character, made no scruple to attempt openly and by force, what they were unable to effect with the free voluntary consent of the objects of their desire; for which several of them were severely punished. To assert, therefore, that not the least trace of shame is to be found among these people in doing that openly, which all other people are naturally induced to hide, is an injurious calumny, not warranted by custom, nor supported by the general practice, even of the lowest class of individuals among them. This people, concludes our journal, have one custom in common with the Neapolitans and Maltese, which ought not to be forgotten, and that is, their fishing in the night, and reposing themselves in the day; like them too, they burn torches while they fish, which they make of the oil drawn from the coconut.

END OF VOL. IV.

to de-
 mputed
 regard
 he fo-
 ne ever
 icenti-
 gard to
 and by
 he free
 re ; for
 l. To
 shame
 ng that
 nduced
 nted by
 e, even
 them.
 one cus-
 d Mal-
 that is,
 elves in
 ile they
 e cocoa-

to de-
 mputed
 regard
 he fo-
 ne ever
 icenti-
 gard to
 and by
 he free
 re ; for
 l. To
 shame
 ng that
 nduced
 nted by
 e, even
 them.
 one cus-
 d Mal-
 that is,
 elves in
 ile they
 e cocoa-
 to de-
 mputed
 regard
 he fo-
 ne ever
 icenti-
 gard to
 and by
 he free
 re ; for
 l. To
 shame
 ng that
 nduced
 nted by
 e, even
 them.
 one cus-
 d Mal-
 that is,
 elves in
 ile they
 e cocoa-